

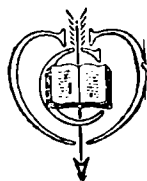
**THE
EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL**

CONYBEARE

THE EPISTLES OF PAUL

Translation of
The Epistles of Paul the Apostle
By
The REV. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A.
Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge

Reprinted from
The Life and Epistles of Saint Paul
By
The REV. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A.
and
The REV. J. S. HOWSON, D.D.



MARSHALL, MORGAN & SCOTT LTD.
LONDON : EDINBURGH

Made and printed in Great Britain
by
Athenæum Printing Works
Redhill

CONTENTS

<i>Books.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
FIRST THESSALONIANS	1
SECOND THESSALONIANS	9
FIRST CORINTHIANS	13
SECOND CORINTHIANS	51
GALATIANS	77
ROMANS	94
PHILEMON	137
COLOSSIANS	139
EPHESIANS	150
PHILIPPIANS	163
FIRST TIMOTHY	173
TITUS	185
SECOND TIMOTHY	190
HEBREWS	200

The above arrangement is according to the chronological order,
as given in *Conybeare & Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul.*

FIRST EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.¹

Salutation. PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, TO
THE CHURCH OF THE THESSALONI-
ANS, in God our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Grace² be to you and peace.³

Thanksgiving I give⁴ continual thanks to God for you
for their con- all, and make mention of you in my prayers
version. without ceasing; remembering, in the pres-
ence of our God and Father, the working of
your faith, and the labors of your love, and the steadfastness

¹The correctness of the date here assigned to this Epistle may be proved as follows:—

(1.) It was written not long after the conversion of the Thessalonians (1 Thess. i. 8, 9), while the tidings of it were still spreading (the verb is in the present tense) through Macedonia and Achaia, and while St. Paul could speak of himself as only taken from them for a short season (1 Thess. ii. 17).

(2.) St. Paul had been recently at Athens (iii. 1), and had already preached in Achaia (i. 7, 8). (3.) Timotheus and Silas were just returned (iii. 6) from Macedonia, which happened (Acts xviii. 5) soon after St. Paul's first arrival at Corinth.

We have already observed (Ch. IX. p. 285), that the character of these Epistles to the Thessalonians proves how predominant was the Gentile element in that church, and that they are among the very few letters of St. Paul in which not a single quotation from the Old Testament is to be found. The use, however, of the word "Satan" (1 Thess. ii. 18, and 2 Thess. ii. 9) might be adduced as implying some previous knowledge of Judaism in those to whom the letter was addressed. See also the note on 2 Thess. ii. 8.

²This salutation occurs in all St. Paul's Epistles, except the three Pastoral Epistles, where it is changed into "Grace, mercy, and peace."

³The remainder of this verse has been introduced into the Textus Receptus by mistake in this place, where it is not found in the best MSS. It properly belongs to 2 Thess. 1, 2.

⁴It is important to observe in this place, once for all, that St. Paul uses "*we*," according to the idiom of many ancient writers, where a modern writer would use "*I*." Great confusion is caused in many passages by not translating, according to his true meaning, in the first person *singular*; for thus it often happens, that what he spoke of himself individually appears to us as if it were meant for a general truth: instances will occur repeatedly of this in the Epistles to the Corinthians, especially the Second. It might have been supposed, that when St. Paul associated others with himself in the salutation at the beginning of an epistle, he meant to indicate that the epistle proceeded from them as well as from himself; but an examination of the body of the Epistle will always convince us that such was not the case, but that he was the sole author. For example, in the present Epistle, Silvanus and Timotheus are joined with him in the salutation; but yet we find (ch. iii. 1, 2)—"*we* thought it good to be left in Athens *alone*, and sent Timothy *our* brother." Now, *who* was it who thought fit to be left at Athens alone? Plainly St. Paul

i.

4 of your hope of our Lord Jesus Christ.⁵ Brethren, beloved by
 5 God, I know how God has chosen you; for my Glad-tidings
 came to you, not only in word, but also in power; with the
 might of the Holy Spirit, and with the full assurance of
 belief.⁶ As you, likewise, know the manner in which I be-
 6 haved myself among you, for your sakes. Moreover, you fol-
 lowed in my steps, and in the steps of the Lord; and you
 received the word in great tribulation,⁷ with joy which came
 7 from the Holy Spirit. And thus you have become patterns
 8 to all the believers in Macedonia and in Achaia. For from you
 the word of the Lord has been sounded forth, and not only
 has its sound been heard in Macedonia and Achaia, but also
 in every place the tidings of your faith towards God have
 been spread abroad, so that I have no need to speak of it at all.
 9 For others are telling of their own accord,⁹ concerning me,
 what welcome you gave me, and how you forsook your idols,
 10 and turned to serve God, the living and the true; and to wait
 for His Son from the heavens, whom He raised from the
 dead, even Jesus our deliverer from the coming wrath.

ii. 1

For, you know yourselves, brethren, that He reminds
 my coming amongst you was not fruitless; them of his
 2 but after I had borne suffering and outrage own example.
 (as you know) at Philippi, I trusted in my God, and boldly
 declared to you God's Glad-tidings, in the midst of great
 3 contention. For my exhortations are not prompted by im-
 posture, nor by lasciviousness, nor do I speak in guile.¹⁰

himself, and he only; neither Timotheus (who is here expressly excluded) nor Silvanus (who probably did not rejoin St. Paul till afterwards at Corinth, Acts xviii. 5), being included. Ch. iii. 6 is not less decisive—"but now that Timotheus is just come to us from you"—when we remember that Silvanus came with Timotheus. Several other passages in the Epistle prove the same thing, but these may suffice.

It is true, that sometimes the ancient idiom in which a writer spoke of himself in the plural is more graceful, and seems less egotistical, than the modern usage; but yet (the modern usage being what it is) a literal translation of the *ἡμεῖς* very often conveys a confused idea of the meaning; and it appears better, therefore, to

translate according to the modern idiom.

⁵St. Paul is here referring to the time when he first visited and converted the Thessalonians; the "hope" spoken of was the hope of our Lord's coming.

⁶In illustration of the word here we may refer to Rom. xiv. 5 and Heb. x. 22.

⁷This tribulation they brought on themselves by receiving the Gospel.

⁹"Themselves," emphatic.

¹⁰In this and the following verses, we have allusions to the accusations brought against St. Paul by his Jewish opponents. He would of course have been accused of *imposture*, as the preacher of a miraculous revelation; the charge of *impurity* might also have been suggested to impure minds, as connected with the conversion of female proselytes; the charge of

But as God has proved my fitness for the charge of the Glad-tidings, so I speak, not seeking to please men, but God, who proves our hearts. For never did I use flattering words, as you know; nor hide covetousness under fair pretences, (God is witness); nor did I seek honor from men, either from you or others; although I might have been burdensome, as Christ's apostle.¹¹ But I behaved myself among you with gentleness; and as a nurse cherishes her own children,¹² so in my fond affection it was my joy to give you not only the Glad-tidings of God, but my own life also, because you were dear to me. For you remember, brethren, my toilsome labors; how I worked both night and day, that I might not be burdensome to any of you, while I proclaimed to you the message¹³ which I bore, the Glad-tidings of God. Ye are yourselves witnesses, and God also is witness, how holy, and just, and unblamable were my dealings towards you that believe. You know how earnestly, as a father his own children, I exhorted, and entreated, and adjured each one among you to walk worthy of God, by whom you are called into His own kingdom and glory.

Wherefore I also give continual thanks to God, because, when you heard from me the spoken word¹⁴ of God, you received it not as the word of man, but, as it is in truth, the word of God; who Himself works effectually in you that believe. For you, brethren, followed in the steps of the churches of God in Judæa, which are in Christ Jesus, inasmuch as you suffered the like persecution from your own countrymen, which they endured from the Jews; who killed both the Lord Jesus, and the prophets, and who have driven me forth [from city to city¹⁵]; a people displeasing to God, and enemies to all mankind, who would hinder me from speaking to the Gentiles for their salvation; continuing al-

seeking to please men was repeated by the Judaizers in Galatia. See Gal. i. 10.

¹¹One of the grounds upon which St. Paul's Judaizing opponents denied his apostolic authority was the fact that he (in general) refused to be maintained by his converts, whereas our Lord had given to His apostles the right of being so maintained. St. Paul fully explains his reasons for not availing himself of that right in several passages, especially 1 Cor. ix.; and he here takes care to allude to his possession of the

right, while mentioning his renunciation of it. Cf. 2 Thess. iii. 9.

¹²"Her own children." It will be observed that we adopt a different punctuation from that which has led to the received version.

¹³The original word involves the idea of a *herald proclaiming a message*.

¹⁴Literally *word received by hearing*, i. e. *spoken word*. Cf. Rom. x. 16.

¹⁵Referring to his recent expulsion from Thessalonica and Berœa.

ii.

ways to fill up the measure of their sins; but the wrath [of God] has overtaken them to destroy them.¹⁶

- 17 But I, brethren, having been torn from
 you for a short season (in presence, not in
 heart), sought very earnestly to behold you
 18 [again] face to face.¹⁷ Wherefore, I Paul,
 (for my own part), desired to visit you once and again;
 19 but Satan hindered me. For what is my hope or joy? what
 is the crown wherein I glory? what but your own selves,
 in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at His appearing?¹⁸
 20 Yea, you are my glory and my joy.

Expresses his
 desire to see
 them.

- iii. 1 Therefore, when I was no longer able to
 forbear, I determined willingly to be left at
 2 Athens alone; and I sent Timotheus, my
 brother, and God's fellow-worker¹⁹ in the
 Glad-tidings of Christ, that he might
 strengthen your constancy, and exhort you concerning your
 3 faith, that none of you should waver in these afflictions;
 since you know yourselves that such is our appointed lot,
 4 for when I was with you, I forewarned you that affliction
 5 awaited us, as you know that it befell. For this cause, I
 also, when I could no longer forbear, sent to learn tidings
 of your faith; fearing lest perchance the tempter had
 6 tempted you, and lest my labor should be in vain. But now
 that Timotheus has returned from you to me, and has
 brought me the glad tidings of your faith and love, and
 that you still keep an affectionate remembrance of me,
 7 longing to see me, as I to see you—I have been comforted,
 brethren, on your behalf, and all my own tribulation and
 8 distress has been lightened by your faith. For now I
 9 live,²¹ if you be steadfast in the Lord. What thanksgiving
 can I render to God for you, for all the joy which you cause
 10 me in the presence of my God? Night and day, I pray ex-
 ceeding earnestly to see you face to face, and to complete
 11 what is yet wanting in your faith. Now, may our God and
 Father Himself, and our Lord Jesus,²² direct my path to-

And his joy in
 hearing of
 their well-
 doing from
 Timotheus.

¹⁶More literally, "to make an end of them."

¹⁷See what is said in the preceding chapter in connection with Berea.

¹⁸The anticipative blending of the future with the present here is parallel with and explains Rom. ii. 15, 16.

¹⁹There is some doubt about the reading here. That which we adopt is analogous to 1 Cor. iii. 9. The boldness of the expression probably led to the variation in the MSS.

²¹Compare Rom. vii. 9.

²²The word for "Christ" is omitted by the best MSS. both here and in verse 13.

wards you. Meantime, may the Lord cause you to increase
and abound in love to one another and to all men; even as I
to you. And so may He keep your hearts steadfast and un-
blamable in holiness, in the presence of our God and Father,
at the appearing of our Lord Jesus, with all his saints.

Against sen-
suality. Furthermore, brethren, I beseech and ex-
hort you in the name of the Lord Jesus, that,
as I taught you how to walk that you might
please God, you would do so more and more. For you know
what commands I delivered to you by the authority of the
Lord Jesus. This, then, is the will of God, even your sancti-
fication; that you should keep yourselves from fornication,
that each of you should learn to master his body,²³ in sancti-
fication and honor; not in lustful passions, like the Heathen
who know not God; that no man wrong his brother in this
matter by transgression.²⁴ All such the Lord will punish,
as I forewarned you by my testimony. For God called us not
to uncleanness, but His calling is a holy calling.²⁵ Where-
fore, he that despises these my words despises not man, but
God, who also has given unto me²⁶ His Holy Spirit.

Exhortation
to love, peace,
and good
order. Concerning brotherly love it is needless
that I should write to you; for ye your-
selves are taught by God to love one an-
other; as you show by deeds towards all the
brethren through the whole of Macedonia.

But I exhort you, brethren, to abound still more; and be it
your ambition to live quietly, and to mind your own con-
cerns;²⁷ and to work with your own hands (as I commanded
you); that the seemly order of your lives may be manifest
to those without, and that you may need help from no man.²⁸

Happiness of
the Christian
dead. But I would not have you ignorant, breth-
ren, concerning those who are asleep, that
you sorrow not like other men, who have no

²³The original cannot mean
to possess; it means, to gain
possession of, to acquire for
one's own use. The use of "ves-
sel" for body is common, and
found 2 Cor. iv. 7. Now a man
may be said to gain possession
of his own body when he sub-
dues those lusts which tend to
destroy his mastery over it.
Hence the interpretation which
we have adopted.

²⁴The reading adopted in the
Received Text is allowed by all
modern critics to be wrong.
The obvious translation is, "in

the matter in question."

²⁵Literally "in holiness," not
"unto holiness," as in A. V.

²⁶We have retained "us" with
the Received Text, on the
ground of context; although
the weight of MSS. authority
is in favor of "you."

²⁷The original expression is
almost equivalent to "be am-
bitious to be unambitious."

²⁸It seems better to take this
as masculine than as neuter.
We may compare with these
verses the similar directions in
the speech at Miletus, Acts xx.

6 THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL.

iv.

14 hope.²⁹ For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so
 15 also will God, through Jesus,³⁰ bring back those who sleep,
 together with Him. This I declare to you, in the word of
 16 the Lord, that we who are living, who survive to the appearing
 of the Lord, shall not come before those who sleep. For the
 Lord himself shall descend from heaven with the shout of
 war,³¹ the Archangel's voice, and the trumpet of God; and
 17 first the dead in Christ³² shall rise; then we the living, who
 remain shall be caught up with them among the clouds³³ to
 meet the Lord in the air; and so we shall be forever with the
 18 Lord. Wherefore comfort³⁴ one another with these words.

v. 1 But of the times and seasons, brethren, The suddenness
 you need not that I should write to you. of Christ's
 2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day coming a mo-
 of the Lord will come as a robber in the tive to watch-
 3 night; and while men say Peace and Safety, fulness.
 destruction shall come upon them in a moment, as the pangs
 of travail upon a woman with child; and they shall find no
 4 escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that The
 Day should come upon you as the robber on sleeping men;³⁵
 5 for you are all the children of the light and of the day. We are
 6 not of the night, nor of darkness; therefore let us not sleep
 7 as do others, but let us watch and be sober; for they who
 slumber, slumber in the night; and they who are drunken,
 8 are drunken in the night; but let us, who are of the day, be
 sober; putting on faith and love for a breastplate; and for
 9 a helmet, the hope of salvation. For not to abide His
 wrath, but to obtain salvation, hath God ordained us,

²⁹This hopefulness in death is illustrated by the funeral-inscriptions found at Thessalonica.

³⁰This connection is more natural than that of the Authorized Version.

³¹The word denotes the shout used in battle.

³²Equivalent to "they that sleep in Christ" (1 Cor. xv. 18).

³³["Borne aloft from earth by upbearing clouds," as it is rendered by Professor Ellicott in his *Historical Lectures on the Life of our Lord*, p. 234. See his note there, and in his *Comm.* on 1 Thess. ii.—H.]

³⁴This verb, originally to call to one's side, thence sometimes to comfort, more usually to ex-

hort, must be translated according to the context.

³⁵There is some authority for the accusative plural,—"as the daylight surprises robbers;" and this sort of transition, where a word suggests a rapid change from one metaphor to another, is not unlike the style of St. Paul. We may add that the A. V. in translating the word "*thief*," both here and elsewhere, gives an inadequate conception of the word. It is in fact the modern Greek "*klepht*," and denotes a *bandit*, who comes to murder as well as to steal. For the meaning of "the Day" (*the great day, the day of Judgment*), compare 1 Cor. iii. 13.

FIRST EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS. 7

through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep we should live together with Him. Wherefore exhort one another, and build one another up,³⁶ even as you already do. v. 10 11

I beseech you, brethren, to acknowledge those who are laboring among you; who preside over you in the Lord's name, and give you admonition. I beseech you to esteem them very highly in love, for their work's sake. And maintain peace among yourselves. 12 13

POSTSCRIPT [ADDRESSED TO THE PRESBYTERS (?)]³⁷

But you, brethren, I exhort; admonish the disorderly, encourage the timid, support the weak, be patient with all. Take heed that none of you return evil for evil, but strive to do good always, both to one another and to all men. Rejoice evermore; pray without ceasing; continue to give thanks, whatever be your lot; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. Quench not [the manifestation of] the Spirit; think not meanly of ³⁸ prophesyings; try all [which the prophets utter]; reject³⁹ the false, but keep the good; hold yourselves aloof from every form of evil.⁴⁰ 14 15 16 17, 18 19 20, 21 22

Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you wholly; and may your spirit and soul and body all together be preserved blameless at the appearing of our Lord Jesus 23

³⁶The full meaning is, "build one another up, that you may all together grow into a temple of God." The word is frequently used by St. Paul in this sense, which is fully explained 1 Cor. iii. 10-17. It is very difficult to express the meaning by any single word in English, and yet it would weaken the expression too much if it were diluted into a periphrasis fully expressing its meaning.

³⁷It appears probable, as Chrysostom thought, that those who are here directed "to admonish" are the same who are described immediately before (v. 12) as "giving admonition." Also they are very solemnly directed (v. 27) to see that the letter be read to all the Christians in Thessalonica;

which seems to imply that they presided over the Christian assemblies. At the same time it must be admitted that many of the duties here enjoined are duties of all Christians.

³⁸We know, from the First Epistle to Corinth, that this warning was not unneeded in the early church. (See 1 Cor. xiv.) The gift of prophesying (*i. e.* inspired preaching) had less the appearance of a supernatural gift than several of the other Charisms; and hence it was thought little of by those who sought more for display than edification.

³⁹This word includes the notion of rejecting that which does not abide the test.

⁴⁰Not "*appearance*" (A. V.), but *species* under a *genus*.

v.

24 Christ. Faithful is He who calls you; He will fulfil my prayer.

25, 26 Brethren, pray for me. Greet all the brethren with the
 27 kiss of holiness.⁴¹ I adjure you,⁴² in the name of the Lord,
 to see that this letter be read to all the⁴³ brethren.

28 ⁴⁴The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.⁴⁵ Autograph
 benediction.

⁴¹This alludes to the same custom which is referred to in Rom. xvi. 16; 1 Cor. xvi. 20; 2 Cor. xiii. 12. We find a full account of it, as it was practised in the early church, in the *Apostolic Constitutions* (book ii. ch. 57). The men and women were placed in separate parts of the building where they met for worship; and then, before receiving Holy Communion, the men kissed the men, and the women the women: before the ceremony, a proclamation was made by the principal deacon:—"Let none bear malice against any; let none do it in hypocrisy." "Then," it is added, "let the men salute one another, and the women one another, with the kiss of the Lord." It should be remembered by English readers, that a kiss was in ancient times (as, indeed, it is now in many foreign countries) the ordinary mode of

salutation between friends when they met.

⁴²Whom does he adjure here? Plainly those to whom, in the first instance, the letter was addressed, or rather delivered. Now these must probably have been the Presbyters.

⁴³The word for "holy" is omitted in the best MSS.

⁴⁴It should be remarked, that this concluding benediction is used by St. Paul at the end of the Epistle to the Romans, Corinthians (under a longer form in 2 Cor.), Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, and Thessalonians. And, in a shorter form, it is used also at the end of all his other Epistles. It seems (from what he says in 2 Thess. iii. 17, 18) to have been always written with his own hand.

⁴⁵The "Amen" of the Received Text is a later addition, not found in the best MSS.

SECOND EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.¹

		i.
Salutation.	PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, TO THE CHURCH OF THE THESSALONI- ANS, in God our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ.	1
	Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ.	2
Encouragement under their persecutions from the hope of Christ's coming.	I ² am bound to give thanks to God con- tinually on your behalf, brethren, as is fitting, because of the abundant increase of your faith, and the overflowing love wherewith you are filled, every one of you, towards each other. So that I myself boast of you among the churches of God, for your steadfastness and faith, in all the persecutions and afflictions which you are bearing. And these things are a token that the righteous judgment of God will count you worthy of His kingdom, for which you are even now suffering. For doubtless God's righteousness can- not but render back trouble to those who trouble you, and give to you, who now are troubled, rest with me, ³ when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with the angels of His might, in flames of fire, taking vengeance on those who know not God, and will not hearken to the Glad-tidings of our Lord Jesus Christ. And from ⁴ the presence of the Lord, and from the brightness of His glorious majesty, they shall receive their righteous doom, even an everlasting destruction, in that day when He shall come to be glorified in His saints, and to be admired in all believers; [and you are of that number], for you believed my testimony. To this end I pray continually on your behalf, that our God may count you worthy of the calling wherewith He has called you, and	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

¹It is evident that this Epistle was written at the time here assigned to it, soon after the first, from the following considerations:—

(1) The state of the Thessalonian Church described in both Epistles is almost exactly the same. (A.) The same excitement prevails concerning the expected advent of our Lord, only in a greater degree. (B.) The same party continued fanatically to neglect their ordinary employments. Compare 2

Thess. iii. 6-14 with 1 Thess. iv. 10-12, and 1 Thess. ii. 9.

(2) Silas and Timotheus were still with St. Paul. 2 Thess. i. 1. It should be observed that Timotheus was next with Paul at Ephesus; and that, before then, Silas disappears from the history.

²See note on 1 Thess. i. 3.

³On the use of the plural pronoun, see note on 1 Thess. i. 3.

⁴The preposition here has the sense of "proceeding from."

i.

12 mightily perfect within you all the content of goodness⁵ and the work of faith. That the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and that you may be glorified⁶ in Him, according to the grace of our God, and of our Lord Jesus Christ.

ii. 1

But concerning⁷ the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to meet Him, I beseech you, brethren,

Warning against an immediate expectation of Christ's coming.

2

not rashly to be shaken from your soberness of mind, nor to be agitated either by spirit,⁸ or by rumor, or by letter⁹ attributed to me,¹⁰

3

saying that the day of the Lord is come.¹¹ Let no one deceive you by any means; for before that day, the falling-away must first have come, and the man of sin be revealed,

4

the son of perdition; who opposes himself and exalts himself against all that is called God, and against all worship; even to seat himself¹² in the temple of God, and openly declare himself a God. Do you not remember that when I was

5

still with you, I often¹³ told you this? And now you know the hindrance why he is not yet revealed, in his own season.

6

For the mystery of lawlessness¹⁴ is already working, only he, who now hinders, will hinder till he be taken out of the way; and then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the breath of His mouth,¹⁵ and shall de-

8

⁵The same word is used in the sense of *good will, good pleasure, satisfaction*, in Luke ii. 14 and Rom. x. i. The A. V. here would require a word to be supplied.

⁶The glory of our Lord at His coming will be manifested in His people (see v. 10); that is, they, by virtue of their union with Him, will partake of His glorious likeness. Cf. Rom. viii. 17, 18, 19. And, even in this world, this glorification takes place partially, by their moral conformity to His image. See Rom. viii. 30, and 2 Cor. iii. 18.

⁷*In respect of, or perhaps (as Prof. Jowett takes it) on behalf of*, as though St. Paul were pleading in honor of that day; it is wrongly translated in A. V. as an adjuration.

⁸*i. e.* any pretended revelation of those who claimed inspiration.

⁹See the preceding remarks

upon the occasion of this Epistle.

¹⁰Literally "*as though originated by me*;" the words may include "spirit," "rumor," and "letter."

¹¹Literally "*is present*." So the verb is always used in the New Testament. See Rom. viii. 38; 1 Cor. iii. 22; Gal. i. 4; 2 Tim. iii. 1; Heb. ix. 9.

¹²The received text interpolates here "*as God*," but the MSS. do not confirm this reading.

¹³The verb is in the imperfect.

¹⁴The proper meaning of *ἀνομος* is *one unrestrained by law*: hence it is often used as *a transgressor*, or, generally, *a wicked man*, as *ἀνομία* is used often simply for *iniquity*; but in this passage it seems best to keep to the original meaning of the word.

¹⁵This appears to be an allusion to (although not an ex-

THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS. 11

stroy with the brightness of His appearing. But the appearing of that lawless one shall be in the strength of Satan's working, with all the might and signs and wonders of falsehood, and all the delusions of unrighteousness, for those who are in the way of perdition; because they received not the love of the truth, whereby they might be saved. For this cause, God will send upon them an inward working of delusion, making them believe in lies, that all should be condemned who have not believed the truth, but have taken pleasure in unrighteousness.

But for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, I am bound to thank God continually, because He chose you from the first unto salvation, in sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. And to this He called you through my Glad-tidings, that you might obtain the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, brethren, be steadfast, and hold fast the teaching which has been delivered to you, whether by my words or by my letters. And may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and our God and Father, who has loved us, and has given us in His grace a consolation that is eternal, and a hope that cannot fail, comfort your hearts, and establish you in all goodness both of word and deed.

Finally, brethren, pray for me that the word of the Lord Jesus may hold its onward course, and that its glory may be shown forth towards others as towards you; and that I may be delivered from the perverse and wicked; for not all men have faith. But the Lord is faithful, and He will keep you steadfast, and guard you from evil. And I rely upon you in the Lord, that you are following and will follow my precepts. And may the Lord guide your hearts to the love of God, and to the steadfastness of Christ.

I charge you, brethren, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to withdraw yourselves from every brother who walks disorderly, and not according to the rules which I delivered. For you know yourselves the way to follow my example; you know that my life among you was not disorderly, nor was I fed by any man's bounty, but earned my bread by my own labor, toil-

act quotation of) Isaiah xi. 4; —“With the breath of His lips He shall destroy the impious man.” (LXX. version.) Some of the Rabbinical commentators applied this prophecy (which

was probably St. Paul's thoughts) to the Messiah's coming, and interpreted “the impious” to mean an individual opponent of the Messiah.

ii.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

iii. 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

ii.

ing night and day, that I might not be burdensome to any
 9 of you.¹⁶ And this I did, not because I am without the
 right¹⁷ [of being maintained by those to whom I minister],
 but that I might make myself a pattern for you to imitate.
 10 For when I was with you I often,¹⁸ gave you this rule: "If
 11 any man will not work, neither let him eat." Whereas I
 hear that some among you are walking disorderly, neglecting
 12 their own work, and meddling¹⁹ with that of others. Such,
 therefore, I charge and exhort, by the authority of our Lord
 Jesus Christ, to work in quietness, and eat their own bread.

13 But you, brethren, notwithstanding,²⁰ be
 14 not weary of doing good. If any man be Mode of deal-
 disobedient to my written word,²¹ mark that ing with those
 man, and cease from intercourse with him, who refuse
 15 that he may be brought to shame. Yet obedience.
 count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
 16 And may the Lord of peace Himself give you peace in all
 ways and at all seasons. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of me Paul with my own An autograph
 hand, which is my token in every letter. postscript the
 Thus I write.²² sign of genu-
 ineness.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be Concluding
 with you all.²³ benediction.

¹⁶Compare the speech at Miletus, Acts xx.

¹⁷See note on 1 Thess. ii. 6.

¹⁸Imperfect.

¹⁹The characteristic parano-
 masia here is not exactly trans-
 latable into English. "*Busy-*
bodies who do no *business*"
 would be an imitation.

²⁰*i. e.* although your kindness
 may have been abused by such
 idle trespassers on your bounty.

²¹Literally, *my word* [sent]
by the letter, which probably
 refers to the directions sent in

the former letter, 1 Thess. iv.
 11, 12. So a previous letter is
 referred to, 1 Cor. v. 9, and 2
 Cor. vii. 8.

²²"Thus." With this we may
 compare Gal. vi. 11. We have
 before remarked that St. Paul's
 letters were written by an
 amanuensis, with the exception
 of an autograph postscript.
 Compare Rom. xvi. 22.

²³"Amen" here (as in the end
 of 1 Thess.) is a subsequent
 addition.

FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.¹

PAUL, a called Apostle of Jesus Christ i. 1
 Salutation. by the will of God, and Sosthenes² the
 Brother, TO THE CHURCH OF GOD AT CORINTH, hal- 2
 lowed in Christ Jesus, called Saints;³ together with all⁴ who
 call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord in every place
 which is their home—and our home also.⁵

¹The date of this Epistle can be fixed with more precision than that of any other. It gives us the means of ascertaining, not merely the year, but even (with great probability) the month and week, in which it was written.

(1) Apollos had been working at Corinth, and was now with St. Paul at Ephesus (1 Cor. i 12; iii. 4, 22; iv. 6; xvi. 12). This was the case during St. Paul's residence at Ephesus (Acts xix. 1).

(2) He wrote during *the days of unleavened bread*, i. e. at Easter (1 Cor. v. 1: see the note on that passage), and intended to remain at Ephesus till Pentecost (xvi. 8, cf. xv. 32). After leaving Ephesus, he purposed to come by Macedonia to Achaia (xvi. 5-7). This was the route he took (Acts xx. 1, 2) on leaving Ephesus after the tumult in the theatre.

(3) Aquila and Priscilla were with him at Ephesus (xvi. 19). They had taken up their residence at Ephesus before the visit of St. Paul (Acts xviii. 26).

(4) The Great Collection was going on in Achaia (xvi. 1-3). When he wrote to the Romans from Corinth during his three months' visit there (Acts xx. 3), the collection was completed in Macedonia and Achaia (Rom. xv. 26).

(5) He hopes to go by Corinth to Jerusalem, and thence to Rome (xvi. 4, and xv. 25-28). Now the time when he entertained this very purpose

was towards the conclusion of his long Ephesian residence (Acts xix. 21).

(6) He had sent Timothy towards Corinth (iv. 17), but no direct (xvi. 10). Now it was at the close of his Ephesian residence (Acts xix. 22) that he sent Timothy with Erastus (the Corinthian) from Ephesus to Macedonia, which was one way to Corinth, but not the shortest.

²Sosthenes is, perhaps, the same mentioned Acts xviii. 17.

³The sense of the word for "Saints" in the New Testament is nearly equivalent to the modern "Christians;" but it would be an anachronism so to translate it here, since (in the time of St. Paul) the word "Christian" was only used as a term of reproach. The objection to translating it "saints" is, that the idea now often conveyed by that term is different from the meaning of the Greek word as used by St. Paul. Yet as no other English word represents it better, either the old rendering must be retained, or an awkward periphrasis employed. The English reader should bear in mind that St. Paul applies the term to all members of the Church.

⁴This is added to comprehend those Christians of the Church of Achaia who were not resident at Corinth, but in the neighboring places of the same province. Compare 2 Cor. i. 1.

⁵The Authorized Version here appears scarcely reconcilable

14 THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL.

i.

3 Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I⁶ thank God continually on your behalf,
for the grace of God given unto you in
5 Christ Jesus. Because, in Him, you were⁷
every-wise enriched with all the gifts of
6 speech and knowledge (for thus my testi-
7 mony to Christ was confirmed among you), so that you
come behind no other church in any gift; looking earnestly
for the time when our Lord Jesus Christ shall be revealed
to sight.⁸

Introductory
thanksgiving
for their con-
version.

8 And He also will confirm⁹ you unto the end, that you may
be without reproach at the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 For God is faithful, by whom you were called into fellow-
ship with His Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord.

10 I exhort you, brethren, by the name of our
Lord Jesus Christ, to shun disputes, and have
no divisions among you, but to be knit to-
gether in the same mind, and the same judg-
11 ment.¹⁰ For I have been informed concern-
ing you, my brethren, by the members of
Chloe's household, that there are contentions among
12 you. I mean, that one of you says, "I am a fol-
lower of Paul;" another, "I of Apollos;" another, "I of
13 Cephas;"¹¹ another, "I of Christ." Is Christ divided?

Rebuke of their
party-spirit,
and special
censure of the
pseudo-philo-
sophical party.

with the order of the Greek, though it is defended by the opinions of Chrysostom, Billroth, Olshausen, &c. The translation of Meyer, "*in every place under their and our dominion,*" seems more like a Papal than an Apostolic rescript; and that of De Wette, "*in every place both of their and our abode,*" is frigid, and adds nothing to the idea of "every place." St. Paul means to say that *he feels the home of his converts to be also his own*. Both sentiment and expression are the same as in Rom. xvi. 13: "His mother and mine."

⁶Observe how "I thank" and "my" follow immediately after "Paul and Sosthenes," showing that, though the salutation runs in the name of both, the author of the Epistle was St.

Paul alone. Compare the remarks on 1 Thess. i. 2.

⁷In this passage the aorists are here translated as aorists. But as the distinction between the aorist and perfect is by no means constantly observed in St. Paul's Hellenistic Greek, it may be doubted whether the aorists here are not used for perfects.

⁸See note on Rom. ii. 5.

⁹i. e. *He will do His part* to confirm you unto the end. If you fail, it will not be for want of His help.

¹⁰"Mind" refers to the view taken by the understanding; "judgment," to the practical decision arrived at.

¹¹*Cephas* is the name by which St. Peter is called throughout this Epistle. It was the actual word used by our Lord himself,

Was Paul crucified for you? or were you baptized unto the name of Paul? I thank God that I baptized none of you except Crispus and Gaius¹² (lest any one should say that I baptized unto my own name); and I baptized also the household of Stephanas; besides these I know not that I baptized any other. For Christ sent me forth as His Apostle,¹³ not to baptize, but to publish the Glad-tidings; and that, not with wisdom of word, lest thereby the cross of Christ should be made void.¹⁴ For the word of the cross¹⁵ to those in the way perdition is folly; but to us in the way of salvation¹⁶ it is the power of God. And so it is written, "*I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.*"¹⁷ Where is the Philosopher? Where is the Rabbi? Where is the reasoner of this world?¹⁸ Has not God turned the world's wisdom into folly? for when the world had failed to gain by its wisdom the knowledge of God in the wisdom of God, it pleased God, by the folly of our preaching,¹⁹ to save those who believe.²⁰ For the Jews require a sign [from heaven], and the Greeks demand philosophy; but we²¹ proclaim a Messiah crucified, to the Jews a stumbling-block, and to the Greeks a folly; but to the called²² themselves, whether they be Jews or Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. For the folly of God is wiser than man's wisdom, and the weakness of God is stronger than man's strength. For you see, brethren, how God has

and remained the Apostle's usual appellation among the Jewish Christians up to this time. It is strange that it should afterwards have been so entirely supplanted by its Greek equivalent, "Peter," even among the Jewish Christians. See note on Gal. i. 18.

¹²Or Caius, if we use the Roman spelling.

¹³The verb involves this.

¹⁴Compare the use of the same verb in Rom. iv. 14.

¹⁵i. e. the tidings of a crucified Messiah.

¹⁶For the present participle we may refer to Acts ii. 47, and to ii. 6, below. In rendering the participles here, "*already dead*," and "*already saved*," Prof. Stanley neglects the force of the tense. [This is corrected in the 2d edition.—H.]

¹⁷Is. xxix. 14; not quite literally quoted from LXX.

¹⁸There are two words in the N. T. translated "world" in the A. V. That which is used here involves the notion of *transitory duration*. So in English we speak of "the notions (or spirit) of the age." Also in this expression is contained a reference to "the future age," the period of the final triumph of Christ's kingdom.

¹⁹[Or, more correctly, "that which we preach," viz. the Gospel, which men deem folly.—H.]

²⁰Observe that the participle here is present, not past.

²¹We, including St. Paul and the other preachers of Christianity.

²²All who make an outward profession of Christianity are, in St. Paul's language, "the called." They have received a message from God, which has called them to enter into His church.

i.

called you; how few of you are wise in earthly wisdom,
 27 how few are powerful, how few are noble. But the world's
 folly God has chosen, to confound its wisdom; and the
 28 world's weakness God has chosen, to confound its strength;
 and the world's base things, and things despised, yea things
 29 that have no being, God has chosen, to bring to nought the
 things that be; that no flesh should glory in His presence.
 30 But you are His children ²³ in Christ Jesus, whom God sent
 unto us as our wisdom,²⁴ and righteousness, and sanctifica-
 31 tion, and redemption; that it might be according as it is
 written, "*He that boasteth, let him boast in the Lord.*"²⁵

ii. 1

So, brethren, when I myself came among
 you, and declared to you the testimony of God, I came not with surpassing skill of
 2 speech, or wisdom. For no knowledge did I
 purpose to display among you, but the knowledge of Jesus Christ alone, and Him²⁶
 3 —crucified. And in my intercourse with
 you, I was filled with weakness and fear and
 4 much trembling.²⁷ And when I proclaimed
 my message. I used not persuasive words
 of human wisdom, but showed forth the
 5 working of God's spirit and power, that
 your faith might have its foundation, not in the wisdom of
 men, but in the power of God.
 6 Nevertheless, among those who are ripe in understand-
 ing,²⁸ I speak wisdom; albeit not the wisdom of this world,
 7 nor of its rulers, who will soon be nought.²⁹ But it is God's
 wisdom that I speak, whereof the secret is made known to

In his own teaching he had not aimed at establishing reputation for philosophy or eloquence, but had relied on the supernatural power and wisdom which belongs to the Spirit of God.

²³"Of Him."

²⁴Literally, *who became wisdom to us from God*, the preposition implying "*sent from.*"

²⁵Jerem. ix. 23, 24, from the LXX., but not literally. Quoted also 2 Cor. x. 17; see note there.

²⁶*i. e.* Him, not exalted on the earthly throne of David, but condemned to the death of the vilest malefactor.

²⁷St. Paul appears, on his first coming to Corinth, to have been suffering under great depression, perhaps caused by the bodily malady to which he was subject (cf. 2 Cor. xii. 8), perhaps by the ill success of his efforts at Athens.

The expression "fear and trembling" is peculiarly Paul-

ine, being used in four of St. Paul's Epistles, and by no other writer in the New Testament. It does not mean *fear of personal danger*, but a *trembling anxiety to perform a duty*. Thus in Eph. vi. 5, slaves are charged to obey their masters thus, and this *anxious conscientiousness* is opposed to "eye-service."

²⁸"The perfect" is St. Paul's expression for those who had attained the maturity of Christian wisdom. Compare 1 Cor. xiv. 20, and Phil. iii. 15. Such men could understand that his teaching was in truth the highest philosophy.

²⁹Literally, "passing away into nothingness."

ii.

His people;³⁰ even the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the age, that we might be glorified thereby. But the rulers of this world knew it not; for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. But as it is written, "*Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him.*"³¹ Yet to us³² God has revealed them by His Spirit. For the Spirit fathoms all things, even the depths of God. For who can know what belongs to man but the spirit of man which is within him? even so none can know what belongs to God, but the Spirit of God alone. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might understand those things which have been freely given us by God.

These are the things whereof we speak, in words not taught by man's wisdom, but by the Spirit; explaining spiritual things to spiritual³³ men. But the natural³⁴ man rejects the teaching of God's Spirit, for to him it is folly; and he can not comprehend it, because it is spiritually discerned. But the spiritual man judges all things truly, yet cannot himself be truly judged by others. For "*Who hath known the mind of the Lord that he should instruct Him?*"³⁵ but we have the mind of the Lord³⁶ [within us].

And I, brethren, could not speak to you as spiritual men, but as carnal, yea, as babes in Christ. I fed you with milk, and not with meat; for you were not able to bear it; nay, you are not yet able, for you are still carnal. For while you are divided amongst yourselves by jealousy, and strife, and factious parties, is it not evident that you are carnal, and walking in the ways of men? When one says, "I follow Paul,"

³⁰"Wisdom in a mystery" is a wisdom revealed to the *initiated*, i. e. (in this case) to Christians, but hidden from the rest of the world.

³¹Isaiah lxiv. 4 is the nearest passage to this in the Old Testament. The quotation is not to be found anywhere exactly.

³²Us, including all the inspired Christian teachers, and the rest of the "perfect."

³³Compare iii. 1. It should be observed that this verb is often used by LXX. for *explain*, *interpret*, as at Gen. xl. 8.

³⁴Properly man considered as endowed with the *anima* (the living principle), as distinguished from the *spiritual* principle. See *Juv. Sat.* xv. 148. Etymologically speaking, *the animal man* would be the best translation; but to English readers this would convey a harsher meaning than the original.

³⁵Isaiah xl. 13 (LXX.), quoted also Rom. xi. 34.

³⁶The best MSS. are divided between the readings of "Christ" and "Lord" here.

iii.

and another, "I follow Apollos," can you deny that you are carnal?

- 5 Who, then, is Paul, or who is Apollos?
 what are they but servants, by whose minis- It is a contra-
 tration you believed? and was it not the diction in terms
 Lord who gave to each of them the measure to make Chris-
 6 of his success? I planted, Apollos water- tian teachers
 ed; but it was God who made the seed to the leaders of
 7 grow. So that he who plants is nothing, opposing par-
 nor he who waters, but God alone who gives ties. Nature
 8 the growth. But the planter and the waterer are one to- of their work.
 gether;³⁷ and each will receive his own wages according to
 9 his work. For we are God's fellow-laborers,³⁸ and you are
 10 God's husbandry. You are God's building; God gave me
 the gift of grace whereby like a skilful architect I laid a
 foundation; and on this foundation another builds; but
 let each take heed what he builds thereon—["thereon," I
 11 say,] for other foundation can no man lay than that already
 12 laid, which is JESUS CHRIST.³⁹ But on this foundation one
 may raise gold, and silver, and precious stones; another,
 13 wood, hay, and stubble.⁴⁰ But each man's work will be
 made manifest; for The Day⁴¹ will make it known; because
 that day will be revealed with fire, and the fire will test
 14 each builder's work. He whose building stands unharmed
 15 shall receive payment for his labor; he whose work is
 burned down shall forfeit his reward: yet he shall not him-
 self be destroyed, but shall be saved as it were through the
 flames.
- 16 Know⁴² ye not that you are God's temple,
 and that you form a shrine wherein God's The Church is
 17 Spirit dwells? If any man ruin the temple God's temple.

³⁷"And therefore cannot be set against each other" is implied.

³⁸This remarkable expression is used by St. Paul more than once. Compare 2 Cor. vi. 1, and the note on 1 Thess. iii. 2.

³⁹The MSS. vary here, but the same sense is virtually involved in all three readings; viz. that the Messiahship of Jesus was the foundation of the teaching of the Apostles.

⁴⁰[The image becomes much more vivid, if we remember the contrasted buildings of an ancient city,—the sumptuous

edifices of granite and marble, with ornaments of gold and silver, on the one hand, and the hovels of the poor on the other, with walls of wood and roof of thatch, and interstices stuffed with straw. See the description of Rome below, Ch. XXIII. —H.]

⁴¹"The Day of Christ's coming." Compare 1 Thess. v. 4.

⁴²The connection with what precedes is, "In calling you God's building, I tell you no new thing; you know already that you are God's temple."

of God, God shall ruin⁴³ him; for the temple of God is holy; and holy⁴⁴ therefore are ye.

Intellectual
pride and
party-spirit
are unchristian.
Let none deceive himself; if any man is held wise among you in the wisdom of this world, let him make himself a fool [in the world's judgment], that so he may become wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God, as it is written, "*He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.*"⁴⁵ And again, "*The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise that they are vain.*"⁴⁶ Therefore let none of you make his boast in men;⁴⁷ for all things are yours; both Paul and Apollos, and Cephas, and the whole world itself; both life and death, things present and things to come—all are yours—but⁴⁸ you are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

Christ's Apostles are only stewards; that which they administer is not their own.
Let us be accounted as servants of Christ, iv. 1
and stewards of the mysteries of God.⁴⁹
Moreover, it is required in a steward to be found faithful.⁵⁰ Yet to me it matters nothing that I be judged by you or by the doom⁵¹ of man; nay, I judge not even myself. For although I know not that I am guilty of unfaithfulness, yet this does not justify me; but I must be tried by the judgment of the Lord. Therefore judge nothing hastily, until the coming of the Lord for He shall bring to light the secrets of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of men's hearts; and then shall each receive his due⁵² praise from God.

⁴³The verbal link is lost in the A. V.

⁴⁴Not "*which temple*" (A. V.).

⁴⁵Job v. 13, from LXX., with an immaterial variation.

⁴⁶Ps. xciv. 11, from LXX., with a slight change.

⁴⁷The meaning is, "Boast not of having this man or that as your leader; for all the Apostles, nay, all things in the universe, are ordained by God to coöperate for your good."

⁴⁸All things work together for the good of Christians; all things conspire to do them service: but their work is to do Christ's service, even as He Himself came to do the will of His Father.

⁴⁹*Mysteries are secrets re-*

vealed (i. e. the Glad tidings of Christ) *to the initiated*, i. e. to all Christians. See note on ii. 7. The metaphor here is, that as a steward dispensed his master's bread to his fellow-servants, so Paul, Peter, and Apollos dispensed the knowledge of Christ to their brethren.

⁵⁰[Or rather, "Inquiry is made into a steward's conduct, in order that he may be proved faithful.—H.]

⁵¹This use of "day" is peculiar to St. Paul; so that Jerome calls it a *Cilicisism*. It is connected with that above (iii. 18), and occurs 1 Thess. v. 4.

⁵²"His praise." The error in A. V. was caused by not observing the article,

iv.

- 6 But these things, brethren, I have represented under the persons of myself and Apollos, for your sakes; that by considering us you might learn not to think of yourselves above that which has been written,⁵³ and that you may cease to puff yourselves up in the cause⁵⁴ of one against another.
- 7 For who makes thee to differ from another? what hast thou that thou didst not receive? and how, then,
- 8 canst thou boast, as if thou hadst won it for thyself? But ye, forsooth, have already eaten to the full [of spiritual food], ye are already rich, ye have seated yourselves upon your throne, and have no need⁵⁵ of me. Would that you were indeed enthroned, that I too might reign with you.
- 9 For,⁵⁶ I think, God has set forth us the Apostles last of all, like criminals condemned to die, to be gazed at in a theatre⁵⁷
- 10 by the whole world, both men and angels. We for Christ's sake are fools, while you are wise in Christ; we are weak, while you are strong; you are honorable, while we are outcasts; even to the present hour we bear hunger and thirst, and nakedness and stripes, and have no certain dwelling-
- 11 place, and toil with our own hands; curses we meet with blessings, persecution with patience, railings with good words. We have been made as it were the refuse of the
- 12 earth, the offscouring of all things, unto this day. I write not thus to reproach you; but as a father I chide the children whom I love. For though you may have ten thousand
- 13 guardians⁵⁸ to lead you towards the school of Christ, you can have but one father; and it was I who begat you in
- 14 Christ Jesus, by the Glad-tidings which I brought. I beseech you, therefore, become followers of me.

Contrast between the self-exultation of the pseudo-philosophical party, and the abasement of Christ's Apostles.

⁵³This is ambiguous; the phrase is commonly employed in reference to the Old Testament; but here it suits better with the context to take it as referring to the preceding remarks of St. Paul himself.

⁵⁴St. Paul probably means "in the cause of your party-leaders;" but speaks with intentional indistinctness.

⁵⁵"Without us."

⁵⁶The connection is, "The lot of an Apostle is no kingly lot."

⁵⁷Literally, *because we have been made a theatrical spectacle*. Compare Heb. x. 33. The spectacle to which St. Paul here alludes was common in

those times. Criminals condemned to death were exhibited for the amusement of the populace on the arena of the amphitheatre, and forced to fight with wild beasts, or to slay one another as gladiators. These criminals were exhibited at the end of the spectacle as an exciting termination to the entertainment ("set forth last of all"). So Tertullian paraphrases the passage "*Nos Deus Apostolos novissimos elegit velut bestiarios*."

⁵⁸The guardian slave who led the child to school. The word is the same as in Gal iii. 24. See the note there.

Mission of
Timotheus;
warning to the
disobedient
faction at
Corinth.

For this cause I have sent to you Timotheus, my beloved son, a faithful servant of the Lord, who shall put you in remembrance of my ways in Christ, as I teach everywhere in all the churches. Now some have been filled with arrogance, supposing that I am not coming to you. But I shall be with you shortly, if the Lord will; and then I shall learn, not the word of these boasters, but their might. For mighty deeds, not empty words, are the tokens of God's kingdom. What is your desire? Must I come to you with the rod, or in love and the spirit of meekness?

Judgment on
the incestu-
ous persons.

It is reported that there is fornication generally⁵⁹ among you, and such fornication, as is not known⁶⁰ even among the Heathen, so that one among you has his father's wife. And you, forsooth, have been puffed up when you should have mourned, that the doer of this deed might be put away from the midst of you. For me,—being present with you in spirit, although absent in body,—I have already passed sentence, as though present, on him who has done this thing; [and I decree] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you convene an assembly, and when you, and my spirit with you, are gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you deliver over to Satan⁶¹ the man who has thus sinned, for the destruction of his fleshly lusts, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. Unseemly is your boasting; know ye not that “a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?”⁶² Cast out therefore the old leaven, that you may be an untainted mass, even as now⁶³ you are

⁵⁹The adverb seems most naturally joined with “among you,” but it may be taken with “reported” in the sense of “*universally*,” so Prof. Stanley, “There is nothing heard of except this.”

⁶⁰The “is named” of T. R. is omitted by the best MSS.; “is heard of,” or something equivalent, must be supplied.

⁶¹This expression appears used as equivalent to *casting out of the Church*: cf. 1 Tim. i. 20. From the following words there seems also a reference to the doctrine that Satan is the author of bodily disease. Compare 2 Cor. xii. 7.

⁶²The same proverb is quoted Gal. v. 9.

⁶³In spite of the opinion of some eminent modern commentators, which is countenanced by Chrysostom, we must adhere to the interpretation which considers these words as written at the Paschal season, and suggested by it. The words *leaven, lump, Paschal Lamb, and feast*, all agree most naturally with this view. It has been objected, that St. Paul would not address the Corinthians as engaged in a feast which he, at Ephesus, was celebrating; because it would be over before his letter could reach them. Any one who has ever written a birth-day letter to a friend in India will see the weakness of this objection. It has also

v.

without taint of leaven; for our Paschal Lamb is Christ, who was slain for us; therefore let us keep the feast, not with the old leaven, nor the leaven of vice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of purity and truth.

- 9 I enjoined you in my letter⁶⁴ to keep no
10 company with fornicators; not that you should utterly forego all intercourse with the men of this world who may be fornicators, or lascivious, or extortioners, or idolaters; for so you would need to go ut-

Open and flagitious offenders must be excluded from the Church.

been urged that he would not address a mixed church of Jews and Gentiles as engaged in the celebration of a Jewish feast. Those who urge this objection must have forgotten that St. Paul addresses the Galatians (undoubtedly a mixed church) as if they had all been formerly idolaters (Gal. iv. 8); and addresses the Romans, sometimes as if they were all Jews (Rom. vii. 1), sometimes as if they were Gentiles (Rom. xi. 18). If we take "as ye are unleavened" in a metaphorical sense, it is scarcely consistent with the previous "cast out the old leaven;" for the passage would then amount to saying, "Be free from leaven (metaphorically) as you are free from leaven (metaphorically);" whereas, on the other view, St. Paul says, "Be free from leaven (metaphorically) as you are free from leaven (literally)." There seems no difficulty in supposing that the Gentile Christians joined with the Jewish Christians in celebrating the Paschal feast after the Jewish manner, at least to the extent of abstaining from leaven in the love-feasts. And we see that St. Paul still observed the "days of unleavened bread" at this period of his life, from Acts xx. 6. Also, from what follows, we perceive how naturally this greatest of Jewish feasts changed into the greatest of Christian festivals.

⁶⁴Literally, "*I wrote to you in the letter,*" viz. *the letter which I last wrote, or the letter to which you refer in your questions*; for they had prob-

ably mentioned their perplexity about this direction in it. So in 2 Cor. vii. 8 the present letter (1 Cor.) is referred to in the same phrase (*I grieved you in the letter*). There are two decisive reasons why these words must refer to a *previous* letter, not to the letter St. Paul is actually writing. (1.) No such direction as "Keep no company with fornicators" occurs in what has gone before. (2.) If St. Paul had meant to say "*I have just written,*" he could not have added the words "in the letter," which would have been then worse than superfluous. Prof. Stanley (who has recently supported the view here opposed) urges that the aorist might be used of the present epistle as at 1 Cor. ix. 15; which is obviously true. He also urges that "the letter" may sometimes refer to *the present letter*; which may also be admitted in cases where the letter is referred to as a whole in its postscript; e. g. "*I Tertius, who wrote the letter*" (Rom. xvi. 22). "*I charge you that the letter be read*" (1 Thess. v. 27). "*When the letter has been read among you, cause it to be read at Laodicea*" (Col. iv. 16). But none of these instances gives any support to the view that a writer could refer to his own words, just uttered, by such a phrase as "*I wrote to you in the letter.*" We are forced, therefore, to conclude that these words refer to a *preceding* letter, which has not been preserved. And this view receives a strong

terly out of the world. But⁶⁵ my meaning was, that you
 should keep no company with any man, who, bearing the
 name of a Brother, is either a fornicator, or a wanton,⁶⁶ or
 an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner;
 with such a man, I say, you must not so much as eat. For
 what need have I to judge those also that are without? Is it
 not your part to judge those that are within? But those
 without are for God's judgment. "*From amongst your-*
selves ye shall cast out the evil one."⁶⁷

Can there be any of you who dare to
 bring their private differences into the
 courts of law, before the wicked, and not
 rather bring them before the saints?⁶⁸
 Know ye not that the saints shall judge the
 world? and if the world is subjected to
 your judgment, are you unfit to decide the
 most trifling matters? Know ye not that we
 shall judge angels? how much more the affairs of this life?
 If, therefore, you have disputes to settle which concern the
 affairs of this life, give the arbitration of them to the very
 least esteemed in your Church. I speak to your shame. Can
 it be that amongst you there is not so much as one man wise
 enough to arbitrate between his brethren, but must brother
 go to law with brother, and that in the courts of the unbelievers?
 Nay, farther, you are in fault, throughout, in hav-

confirmation from the words
 of St. Paul's Corinthian oppo-
 nents (spoken before 2 Cor.
 written): "*His letters are*
weighty, &c." (2 Cor. x. 10.)

⁶⁵The conjunction here seems
 not to be a particle of time, but
 of connection.

⁶⁶The Greek word has the
 meaning of a *concupiscent man*
 in some passages of St. Paul's
 writings. Compare Eph. v. 5
 (where it is coupled with *un-*
clean). So the corresponding
 substantive, in St. Paul, almost
 invariably means *lascivious-*
ness. See Eph. iv. 19, v. 3
 (and the note), and Col. iii. 5.
 The only places where the
 word is used by St. Paul in
 the sense *covetousness* are 2
 Cor. ix. 5, and 1 Thess. ii. 5,
 in the latter of which passages
 the other meaning would not
 be inadmissible. How the
 word contracted its Pauline
 meaning may be inferred from
 the similar us of *concupiscence*

in English. [Since the above
 was first published, Prof. Stan-
 ley and Prof. Jowett have both
 expressed their concurrence in
 this rendering of the word;
 see note in this volume on
 Eph. v. 3.]

⁶⁷Deut. xxiv. 7 (LXX.).

⁶⁸It should be remembered
 that the Greek and Roman law
 gave its sanction to the de-
 cision pronounced in a litigated
 case by arbitrators privately
 chosen; so that the Christians
 might obtain a just decision of
 their mutual differences with-
 out resorting to the Heathen
 tribunals. The Jews resident
 in foreign parts were accus-
 tomed to refer their disputes
 to Jewish arbitrators. Jos-
 ephus (*Ant.* xiv. 10, 17) gives
 a decree by which the Jews at
 Sardis were permitted to es-
 tablish a "private court," for
 the purpose of deciding "their
 misunderstandings with one an-
 other."

vi.

- ing such disputes at all. Why do you not rather submit to wrong? Why not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?
- 8 Nay, you are yourselves wronging and defrauding, and that
- 9 your brethren. Know ye not that wrong-doers shall not inherit the kingdom of God? No immorality
Be not deceived—neither fornicators, nor can consist
idolaters, nor adulterers, nor self-defilers, with true
Christianity.
- 10 nor sodomites, nor robbers, nor wantons,⁶⁹
- nor drunkards, nor railers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the
- 11 kingdom of God. And such were some of you; but you
- have washed away your stains,⁷⁰—you have been hallowed,
- you have been justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and
- in the Spirit of our God.⁷¹
- 12 “All things are lawful for me.”⁷² But
- not all things are good for me. Though all Antinomian
things are in *my* power, they shall not bring defence of
me under *their* power. “Meat is for the immorality
belly, and the belly for meat,” though God refuted.
- will soon put an end to both; but the body is not for forni-
- cation, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body;⁷³
- and as God raised the Lord from the grave, so He will raise
- 14 us also by His mighty power.⁷⁴ Know ye not that your
- 15 bodies are members of Christ’s body? Shall I then take the

⁶⁹Persons given to concupiscence. See note on v. 11.

⁷⁰Observe that the Greek verb is middle, not passive, as in A. V.; cf. Acts xxii. 16. If the aorist is here used in its proper sense (of which we can never be sure in St. Paul), the reference is to the time of their first conversion, or baptism.

⁷¹The words may be paraphrased thus, “By your fellowship with the Lord Jesus, whose name you bear, and by the indwelling of the Spirit of God.”

⁷²See the explanation of this in Ch. XIII.; and compare (for the true side of the phrase) Gal. v. 23, “Against such there is no law.” Probably St. Paul had used the very words “All things are lawful for me” in this true sense, and the immoral party at Corinth had caught them up, and used them as their watchword. It is also probable that this fact was mentioned in the letter which St. Paul had just received from Corinth (1 Cor. vii. 1). Also

see chap. viii. 1 below. From what follows it is evident that these Corinthian freethinkers argued that *the existence of bodily appetites proved the lawfulness of their gratification.*

⁷³The body is for the Lord Jesus, to be consecrated by His indwelling to His service; and the Lord Jesus is for the body, to consecrate it by dwelling therein in the person of His Spirit.

⁷⁴St. Paul’s argument here is, that sins of unchastity, though bodily acts, yet injure a part of our nature (compare the phrase “spiritual body,” 1 Cor. xv. 44) which will not be destroyed by death, and which is closely connected with our moral well-being. And it is a fact no less certain than mysterious, that moral and spiritual ruin is caused by such sins; which human wisdom (when untaught by Revelation) held to be actions as blameless as eating and drinking.

members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid? Know ye not, that he who joins himself to an harlot becomes one body with her? For it is said, "*they twain shall be one flesh.*"⁷⁵ But he who joins himself to the Lord, becomes one spirit with Him. Flee fornication. The root of sin is not in the body,⁷⁶ [but in the soul;] yet the fornicator sins against his own body. Know ye not that your bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit which dwells within you, which ye have received from God? And you are not your own, for you were bought with a price.⁷⁷ Glorify God, therefore, not in your spirit only, but in your body also, since both are His.⁷⁸

As to the questions which you have asked me in your letter, this is my answer. It is good for a man to remain unmarried. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication,⁷⁹ let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. Let the husband live in the intercourse of affection with his wife, and likewise the wife with her husband. The wife has not dominion over her own body, but the husband; and so also the husband has not dominion over his own body, but the wife. Do not separate one from the other, unless it be with mutual consent for a time, that you may give yourselves without disturbance⁸⁰ to prayer, and then return to one another, lest, through your fleshly passions, Satan should tempt you to sin. Yet this I say by way of permission, not of command. Nevertheless I would that all men were as I myself am; but men have different gifts from God, one this, another that. But to the unmarried and to the widows, I say that it would be good for them if they should remain in the state wherein I myself also am; yet if they are incontinent, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn. To

⁷⁵Gen. ii. 24 (LXX.) quoted by our Lord, Matt. xix. 5.

⁷⁶Literally, "*every sin which a man commits is without (external to) the body.*". The Corinthian freethinkers probably used this argument also, and perhaps availed themselves of our Lord's words, Mark vii. 18: "*Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him, because it entereth not into his heart?*" &c. (See the whole passage.)

⁷⁷The price is the blood of

Christ. Compare Acts xx. 28, and Col. i. 14.

⁷⁸The latter part of this verse, though not in the best MSS., yet is implied in the sense.

⁷⁹The plural in the Greek perhaps means (as Prof. Stanley takes it) "*because of the general prevalence of fornication,*" with special reference to the profligacy of Corinth, where every unmarried person would be liable to special temptation.

⁸⁰"Fasting" is an interpolation, not found in the best MSS.

vii.

the married, not I, but the Lord gives commandment,⁸¹
 11 that the wife part not from her husband; (but if she be
 already parted, let her remain single, or else be reconciled
 with him;) and also, that the husband put not away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord. If any Brother be
 married to an unbelieving wife, let him not put her away,
 13 if she be content to live with him; neither let a believing
 wife put away an unbelieving husband who is willing to live
 14 with her; for the unbelieving husband is hallowed by
 union with his believing wife, and the unbelieving wife by
 union with her believing husband; for otherwise your chil-
 15 dren would be unclean,⁸² but now they are holy. But if the
 unbelieving husband or wife seeks for separation, let them
 be separated; for in such cases, the believing husband or
 wife is not bound to remain under the yoke. But the call
 16 whereby God has called⁸³ us is a call of peace.⁸⁴ For thou
 art the wife of an unbeliever, how knowest thou whether
 thou mayest save thy husband? or thou who art the hus-
 band, whether thou mayest save thy wife?

17 Only⁸⁵ let each man walk in the same path
 which God allotted to him, wherein the Lord
 has called him. This rule I give in all the
 18 churches. Thus, if any man, when he was
 called,⁸⁶ bore the mark of circumcision, let
 him not efface it; if any man was uncir-
 cumcised at the time of his calling, let him
 19 not receive circumcision. Circumcision is
 nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but obedience to
 20 the commands of God. Let each abide in the condition wherein
 21 he was called. Wast thou in slavery at the time of thy call-
 ing? Care not for it. Nay, though thou have power to gain
 22 thy freedom,⁸⁷ rather make use of thy condition. For the

General rule,
 that the con-
 verts should
 not quit that
 state of life
 wherein they
 were at their
 conversion.

⁸¹This commandment is re-
 corded Mark x. 11, 12: *Whoso-
 ever shall put away his wife,
 and marry another, committeth
 adultery against her. And if a
 woman shall put away her hus-
 band, and be married to an-
 other, she committeth adultery.*

⁸²The word used generally,
 "unclean" and is used in the
 common sense, to denote that
 which is *beyond the hallowed
 pale of God's people*: the anti-
 thesis to "holy," which was ap-
 plied to all *within the conse-
 crated limits*. On the infer-
 ences from this verse, with re-
 spect to infant baptism, see Ch.
 XIII.

⁸³This verb, in St. Paul's
 writings, means "to call into
 fellowship with Christ;" "to
 call from the unbelieving
 World into the Church."

⁸⁴The inference is, "therefore
 the profession of Christianity
 ought not to lead the believer
 to quarrel with the unbelieving
 members of his family."

⁸⁵Literally, *only, as God al-
 lotted to each, as the Lord has
 called each, so let him walk.*

⁸⁶The past tense is mistrans-
 lated "*is called*" in A. V.
 throughout this chapter.

⁸⁷The Greek here is ambigu-
 ous, and might be so rendered
 as to give directly opposite pre-

slave who has been called in the Lord, is the Lord's freed
 man; and so also the freeman who has been called is Christ's
 slave. He has bought you all;⁸⁸ beware lest you make
 yourselves the slaves of man.⁸⁹ Brethren, in the state
 wherein he was called, let each abide with God.

Concerning your virgin daughters⁹⁰ I have
 no command from the Lord, but I give my
 judgment, as one who has been moved by the
 Lord's mercy⁹¹ to be faithful. I think,
 then, that it is good, by reason of the pres-
 ent⁹² necessity, for all to be unmarried.⁹³

Art thou bound to a wife? seek not separation; art thou
 free? seek not marriage; yet if thou marry, thou sinnest
 not.⁹⁴ And if your virgin daughters marry, they sin not;
 but the married will have sorrows in the flesh, and these I
 would spare you.⁹⁵ But this I say, brethren, the time is
 short;⁹⁶ that henceforth both they that have wives be as
 though they had none, and they that weep as though they
 wept not, and they that rejoice as though they rejoiced not,
 and they that buy as though they possessed not, and they

vii.
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31

cepts; but the version given in the text (which is that advocated by Chrysostom, Meyer, and De Wette) agrees best with the order of the Greek words, and also with the context. We must remember, with regard to this and other precepts here given, that they were given under the immediate anticipation of our Lord's coming.

⁸⁸There is a change here in the Greek from singular to plural. For the "price," see chap. vi. 20.

⁸⁹Alluding to their servile adherence to party leaders. Compare 2 Cor. xi. 20.

⁹⁰We cannot help remarking, that the manner in which a recent infidel writer has spoken of this passage is one of the most striking proofs how far a candid and acute mind may be warped by a strong bias. In this case the desire of the writer is to disparage the moral teaching of Christianity; and he brings forward this passage to prove his case, and blames St. Paul because he assumes these Corinthian daughters to be disposable in marriage at the will of their

father; as if any other assumption had been possible in the case of Greek or Jewish daughters in that age. We must suppose that this writer would (on the same grounds) require a modern missionary to Persia to preach the absolute incompatibility of despotic government with sound morality. A similar *ignoratio elenchi* runs through all his remarks upon this chapter.

⁹¹Compare "I obtained mercy," 1 Tim. i. 13.

⁹²The participle here can only mean *present*. See the note on 2 Thess. ii. 2. The word was mistranslated in this passage in the first edition.

⁹³"So," namely "as virgins."

⁹⁴Literally, *though thou shalt have married, thou hast not sinned*; the aorist used for the perfect, as constantly by St. Paul.

⁹⁵I is emphatic, *I, if you followed my advice*; also observe the *present*, "*I am sparing you* [by this advice]," or, in other words, "*I would spare you*."

⁹⁶We adopt Lachmann's reading. "The object of this contraction of your earthly life is,

vii.

- that use this world as not abusing it;⁹⁷ for the outward
 32 show of this world is passing away.⁹⁸ But I would have you
 free from earthly cares. The cares of the unmarried man
 are fixed upon the Lord, and he strives to please the Lord.
 33 But the cares of the husband are fixed upon worldly things,
 34 striving to please his wife. The wife also has this differ-
 ence⁹⁹ from the virgin; the cares of the virgin are fixed
 upon the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in
 spirit; but the cares of the wife are fixed upon worldly
 35 things, striving to please her husband. Now this I say for
 your own profit; not that I may entangle you in a snare;
 but that I may help you to serve the Lord with a seemly and
 36 undivided service. But if any man think that he is treating
 his virgin daughter in an unseemly manner, by leaving her
 unmarried beyond the flower of her age, and if need so re-
 quire, let him act according to his will; he may do so with-
 37 out sin; let them¹ marry. But he who is firm in his resolve,
 and is not constrained to marry his daughter, but has the
 power of carrying out his will, and has determined to keep
 38 her unmarried, does well. Thus he who gives his daughter
 in marriage does well, but he who gives her not in mar-
 riage does better.
 39 The wife is bound by the law of wedlock
 so long as her husband lives; but after his Marriage of
widows.
 death she is free to marry whom she will,
 provided that she chooses one of the brethren² in the Lord.
 40 Yet she is happier if she remains a widow, in my judgment;
 and I think that I, no less³ than others, have the Spirit of
 God.

that you may henceforth set
 your affections on things
 above."

⁹⁷Literally, the verb appears
 to mean *to use up*, as distin-
 guished from *to use*. Compare
 ix. 18. It thus acquired the
 sense of *to abuse*, in which it
 is sometimes employed by De-
 mosthenes and by the gram-
 marians.

⁹⁸Literally, "*passing by*,"
 flitting past, like the shadows
 in Plato's Cavern (*Repub.* vii.
 1), or the figures in some mov-
 ing phantasmagoria.

⁹⁹The reading of Lachmann
 makes a considerable differ-
 ence in the translation, which
 would thus run: "*The hus-*

*band strives to please his wife,
 and is divided [in mind]. Both
 the unmarried wife [i. e. the
 widow] and the virgin care for
 the things of the Lord," &c.*
 This reading gives a more nat-
 ural sense to "divided" (cf. i.
 13, so Stanley); but on the
 other hand, the use of "unmar-
 ried wife" for *widow* is un-
 precedented; and in this very
 chapter (verse 8) the word
widows is opposed to *unmar-*
ried.

¹"Them," viz. the daughter
 and the suitor.

²Literally, *provided it be in
 the Lord*.

³The "also" in "I also" has
 this meaning.

As to the meats which have been sacrificed to idols, we know—(for “we all have knowledge;”⁴ but knowledge puffs up, while love builds. If any man prides himself on his knowledge, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know; but whosoever loves God, of him God hath knowledge)⁵—as to eating the meats sacrificed to idols, we know (I say) that an idol has no true being, and that there is no other God but one. For though there be some who are called gods, either celestial or terrestrial, and though men worship many gods and many lords, yet to us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by Him.⁶ But “all” have not this “knowledge;” on the contrary, there are some who still have a conscientious fear of the idol, and think the meat an idolatrous sacrifice, so that, if they eat it, their conscience being weak is defiled. Now our food cannot change our place in God’s sight; with Him we gain nothing by eating, nor lose by not eating. But beware lest, perchance, this exercise of your rights⁷ should become a stumbling-block to the weak. For if one of them see thee, who boastest of thy knowledge,⁸ feasting in an idol’s temple, will not he be encouraged to eat meat offered in sacrifice, notwithstanding the weakness of his conscience?⁹ And thus, through thy knowledge, will

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

⁴It is necessary, for the understanding of this Epistle, that we should remember that it is an answer to a letter received from the Corinthian Church (1 Cor. vii. 1), and therefore constantly alludes to topics in that letter. It seems probable, from the way in which they are introduced, that these words, “We all have knowledge,” are quoted from that letter.

⁵That is, *God acknowledges him*; compare Gal. iv. 9.

⁶That is, *by whom the life of all things, and our life also, is originated and sustained*. So Col. i. 16: “By Him and for Him were all created, and in Him all things subsist;” where it should be remarked that the “for Him” is predicated of the Son, as in the present passage of the Father. Both passages show how fully St. Paul taught the doctrine of the Λόγος.

⁷“This liberty is yours.” Observe again the reference to the language of the self-styled Pauline party at Corinth. Compare “all things are lawful for me” (vi. 12). The decrees of the “Council of Jerusalem” might seem to have a direct bearing on the question discussed by St. Paul in this passage; but he does not refer to them as deciding the points in dispute either here or elsewhere. Probably the reason of this is, that the decrees were meant only to be temporary application; and in their terms they applied originally only to the churches of Syria and Cilicia (see Acts xv. 23; also Chap. VII.).

⁸Literally, *the possessor of knowledge*; in allusion to the previous “We all have knowledge.”

⁹Literally, *will not the conscience of him, though he is weak, be, &c.*

viii.

- 12 thy weak brother perish, for whom Christ died. Nay,
when you sin thus against your brethren, and wound their
13 weak conscience, you sin against Christ. Wherefore, if my
food cast a stumbling-block in my brother's path, I will eat
no flesh while the world stands, lest thereby I cause my
brother's fall.¹⁰

ix. 1

- Is it denied that I am an Apostle? Is it
denied that I am free from man's author-
ity?¹¹ It is denied that I have seen Jesus¹²
our Lord? Is it denied that you are the
2 fruits of my labor in the Lord? If to others
I am no apostle, yet at least I am such to
you; for you are yourselves the seal which
stamps the reality of my apostleship, in the
3 Lord; this is my answer to those who ques-
4 tion my authority. Do they deny my right
5 to be maintained¹³ [by my converts]? Do they deny my right
to carry a believing wife with me on my journeys, like the
rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord,¹⁴ and
6 Cephas? Or do they think that I and Barnabas alone have
no right to be maintained, except by the labor of our own
7 hands? What soldier¹⁵ ever serves at his private cost?
What husbandman plants a vineyard without sharing in its
fruit? What shepherd tends a flock without partaking of
8 their milk? Say I this on Man's judgment only, or says
9 not the Law the same? Yea, in the Law of Moses it is
written, "*Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out*
10 *the corn.*"¹⁶ Is it for oxen that God is caring, or speaks He
altogether for our sake? For our sake, doubtless, it was
written; because the ploughman ought to plough, and the
thresher to thresh, with hope to share in the produce of his
11 toil. If I have sown for you the seed of spiritual gifts,
would it be much if I were to reap some harvest from your
12 carnal gifts? If others share this right over you, how much

He vindicates
his claim to
the Apostolic
office against
his Judaizing
detractors;
and explains
his renuncia-
tion of some
of the Apostolic
privileges.

¹⁰The whole of this eighth chapter is parallel to Rom. xiv.

¹¹"Free." Compare verse 19 and Gal. 1. 1, "an Apostle not of men."

¹²"Christ" here is omitted by the best MSS.

¹³This was a point much insisted on by the Judaizers (see 2 Cor. xii. 13-16). They argued that St. Paul, by not availing himself of this undoubted apostolic right, betrayed his own consciousness that he was not true Apostle.

¹⁴"The brothers of the Lord."

It is a very doubtful question whether these were the sons of our Lord's mother's sister, viz. the Apostles James and Judas, the sons of Alphæus (Luke vi. 15, 16) (for *cousins* were called *brothers*), or whether they were sons of Joseph by a former marriage, or actually sons of the mother of our Lord.

¹⁵He means to say that, to have this right of maintenance, a man need to be no Apostle.

¹⁶Deut. xxv. 4 (LXX.), quoted also 1 Tim. v. 18.

more should I? Yet I have not used my right, but forego every claim,¹⁷ lest I should by any means hinder the course of Christ's Glad-tidings. Know ye not that they¹⁸ who perform the service of the temple live upon the revenues of the temple, and they who minister at the altar share with it in the sacrifices? So also the Lord commanded¹⁹ those who publish the Glad-tidings, to be maintained thereby. But I have not exercised any of these rights, nor do I write²⁰ this that it may be practised in my own case. For I had rather die than suffer any man to make void my boasting. For although I proclaim the Glad-tidings, yet this gives me no ground of boasting; for I am compelled to do so by order of my²¹ Master. Yea, woe is me if I proclaim it not. For were my service of my own free choice, I might claim wages to reward my labor; but since I serve by compulsion, I am a slave intrusted with a stewardship.²² What, then, is my wage? It is to make the Glad-tidings free of cost where I carry it, that I may forego my right as an Evangelist.²³ Therefore, although free from the authority of all men, I made myself the slave of all, that I might gain²⁴ the most. To the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to those under the law, as though I were under the law (not that I was myself subject to the law),²⁵ that I might gain those under the law; to those without the law,²⁶ as one without the law (not that I was without law before God,

¹⁷The proper meaning of the verb used here is *to hold out against*, as a fortress against assault, or ice against superincumbent weight. Compare xiii. 7, and 1 Thess. iii. 1.

¹⁸Numbers vii. and Deut. xviii.

¹⁹(Matt. x, 9, 10.) *Provide neither gold nor silver nor brass in your purses, nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.*

²⁰The aorist is the epistolary tense. There is considerable difference of reading in this verse, but not materially affecting the sense.

²¹"Necessity" here is the compulsion exercised by a master over a slave. In calling his service compulsory, St. Paul refers to the miraculous character of his conversion.

²²This "stewardship" con-

sisted in dispensing his Master's goods to his fellow-slaves. See iv. 1, 2.

²³Literally, *that I may not fully use*. See note on vii. 31. The perplexity which commentators have found in this passage is partly due to the construction of the Greek, but principally to the oxymoron; St. Paul virtually says that *his wage is the refusal of wages*. The passage may be literally rendered, *"It is, that I should, while Evangelizing, make the Evangel free of cost, that I may not fully use my right as an Evangelist."*

²⁴"Gain" alludes to "wage." The souls whom he gained were his wage.

²⁵The best MSS. here insert a clause which is not in the Textus Receptus.

²⁶For "without law" in the sense of "heathen," compare Rom. ii. 12.

ix.

but under the law of Christ), that I might gain those who were without the law. To the weak, I became weak, that I might gain the weak. I am become all things to all men, that by all means I might save some. And this I do for the sake of the Glad-tidings, that I myself may share therein with those who hear me. Know ye not that in the races of the stadium, though all run, yet but one can win the prize?—(so run that you may win)—and every man who strives in the matches trains himself by all manner of self-restraint.²⁷ Yet they do it to win a fading crown,²⁸—we, a crown that cannot fade. I, therefore, run not like the racer who is uncertain of his goal; I fight, not as the pugilist who strikes out against the air;²⁹ but I bruise³⁰ my body and force it into bondage; lest, perchance, having called others to the contest,³¹ I should myself fail shamefully of the prize.

x. 1 For³² I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that our forefathers all were guarded by the cloud, and all passed safely through the sea. And all, in the cloud, and in the sea, were baptized unto Moses. And all of them alike ate the same spiritual food; and all drank of the same spiritual stream; for they drank from the spiritual rock which followed them;³³ but that rock was Christ. Yet most of them lost God's favor, yea, they were struck down and perished in the wilderness. Now, these things were shadows of our own case, that we might learn not to lust after evil,

He again warns the Corinthians against immorality, by examples of the punishment of God's ancient people.

²⁷For a description of the severe training required, see notes at the beginning of Ch. XX.

²⁸This was the crown made of the leaves of the pine, groves of which surrounded the Isthmian Stadium: the same tree still grows plentifully on the Isthmus of Corinth. It was the prize of the great Isthmian games. Throughout the passage, St. Paul alludes to these contests, which were so dear to the pride and patriotism of the Corinthians. Compare also 2 Tim. ii. 5. And see the beginning of Ch. XX. on the same subject.

²⁹Literally, *I ran as one not uncertain [of the goal]: I fight as one not striking the air.*

³⁰This is the literal meaning

of the pugilistic term which the Apostle here employs.

³¹"As a herald." See the second note on Ch. XX.

³²The reading of the best MSS. is "for." The connection with what precedes is the possibility of failure even in those who had received the greatest advantages.

³³St. Paul's meaning is, that, under the allegorical representation of the Manna, the Water and the Rock are shadowed forth spiritual realities: for the Rock is Christ, the only source of living water (John iv), and the Manna also is Christ, the true bread from Heaven (John vi.). For Rabbinical traditions about the rock, see Schöttgen; and on the whole verse, see Prof. Stanley's excellent note.

as they lusted,³⁴ Nor be ye idolaters, as were some of them; 7
 as it is written,—“*The people sat down to eat and drink,*
and rose up to play.”³⁵ Neither let us commit fornication, 8
 as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and
 twenty thousand.³⁶ Neither let us try the long-suffering of 9
 Christ, as did some of them, who were destroyed by the
 serpents.³⁷ Nor murmur as some of them murmured, and 10
 were slain by the destroyer.³⁸ Now all these things befell 11
 them as shadows of things to come; and they were written
 for our warning, on whom the ends of the ages are come.³⁹
 Wherefore, let him who thinks that he stands firm, beware 12
 lest he fall. No trial has come upon you beyond man’s power 13
 to bear; and God is faithful to His promises, and will not
 suffer you to be tried beyond your strength, but will with
 every trial provide the way of escape, that you may be able
 to sustain it.

Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. 14
 They must re- I speak as to men of understanding;⁴⁰ use 15
 nounce all fel- your own judgment upon my words. When 16
 lowship with idolatry. we drink the cup of blessing, which we bless,
 are we not all partakers in the blood of
 Christ? When we break the bread, are we not all partakers
 in the body of Christ?⁴¹ For as the bread is one, so we, 17
 the many, are one body; for of that one bread we all par-
 take. If you look to the carnal Israel, do you not see that 18
 those who eat of the sacrifices are in partnership with the
 altar? What would I say then? that an idol has any real 19
 being? or that meat offered to an idol is really changed
 thereby? Not so; but I say, that when the heathen offer 20
 their sacrifices, “*they sacrifice to demons, and not to*

³⁴Viz. after the flesh-pots of Egypt.

³⁵Exod. xxxii. 6 (LXX.).

³⁶Numbers xxv. 9, where twenty-four thousand is the number given, and the note on Gal. iii. 17.

³⁷Numbers xxi. 6.

³⁸See Numbers xvi. 41. The murmuring of the Corinthians against the Apostle is compared to the murmuring of Korah against Moses.

³⁹The coming of Christ was “the end of the ages,” i. e. the commencement of a new period of the world’s existence. So nearly the same phrase is used

Heb. ix. 26. A similar expression occurs five times in St. Matthew, signifying *the coming of Christ to judgment.*

⁴⁰“Wise men,” the character peculiarly affected by the Corinthians. The word is perhaps used with a mixture of irony, as at 1 Cor. iv. 10, and 2 Cor. xi. 19.

⁴¹Literally, *The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a common participation in the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not a common participation in the body of Christ?*

x.

God;''⁴² and I would not have you become partners⁴³ with the demons. You cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons; you cannot eat at the table of the Lord, and at the table of demons. Would we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

23 "All things are lawful,"⁴⁴ but not all things are expedient; "all things are lawful," but not all things build up the church. They must deny themselves even lawful indulgences rather than injure the conscience of their weaker brethren.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man his neighbor's good. Whatever is sold in the market, you may eat, nor need you ask for conscience' sake whence it came: "*For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.*"⁴⁵ And if any unbeliever invites you to a feast, and you are disposed to go, eat of all that is set before you, asking no questions for conscience' sake; but if any one should say to you, "This has been offered to an idol," eat not of that dish, for the sake of him who pointed it out, and for the sake of conscience.⁴⁶ Thy neighbor's conscience, I say, not thine own; for [thou mayest truly say] "why is my freedom condemned by the conscience of another? and if I thankfully partake, why am I called a sinner for that which I eat with thanksgiving?"⁴⁷

21 Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatsoever you do, do all for the glory of God.⁴⁸ Give no cause of stumbling, either to Jews or Gentiles, or to the Church of God. For so I also strive to please all men in all things, not seeking my own good, but the good of all,⁴⁹ that they may be saved.

xi.1 I beseech you follow my example, as I follow the example of Christ.

2 I praise you, brethren, that⁵⁰ "you are always mindful of my teaching, and keep unchanged the rules which I delivered to Censure on the custom of women appear-

⁴²Deut. xxxii. 17: "They sacrificed to demons, not to God" (LXX).

⁴³This is addressed to those who were in the habit of accepting invitation to feasts celebrated in the temples of the heathen gods "sitting in the idol's temple" (viii. 10). These feasts were, in fact, acts of idolatrous worship; the wine was poured in libation to the gods ("the cup of demons," v. 21), and the feast was given in honor of the gods.

⁴⁴See vi. 12 and note.

⁴⁵Psalms xxiv. 1 (LXX.).

⁴⁶The repeated quotation is omitted in the best MSS.

⁴⁷Compare Rom. xiv. 16: "Let not your good be evil spoken of." Here, again, the hypothesis that St. Paul is quoting from the letter of the Corinthians removes all difficulty.

⁴⁸i. e. that the glory of God may be manifested to men.

⁴⁹The phrase denotes not many, but the many, the whole mass of mankind.

⁵⁰This statement was probably made in the letter sent by the Corinthian Church to St. Paul.

		xi.
ing unveiled	you." But I would have you know that	3
in the assem-	Christ is the head of every man, and the	
blies for pub-	man is the head of the woman, as God is the	
lic worship.	head of Christ. If a man should pray or	4
prophecy in the congregation with a veil over his head, he	would bring shame upon his head ⁵¹ [by wearing the token	
of subjection]. But if a woman prays or prophesies with	her head unveiled, she brings shame upon her head, as much	5
as she that is shaven. I say, if she cast off her veil, let her	shave her head at once; but if it is shameful for a woman	6
to be shorn or shaven, let her keep a veil upon her head. ⁵²	For a man ought not to veil his head, since he is the likeness	7
of God, and the manifestation of God's glory. But the wom-	an's part is to manifest her husband's glory. For the man	8
was not made from the woman, but the woman from the man.	Nor was the man created for the sake of the woman, but the	9
woman for the sake of the man. Therefore, the woman ought	to wear a sign ⁵³ of subjection upon her head, because of the	10
angels. ⁵⁴ Nevertheless, in their fellowship with the Lord,	man and woman may not be separated the one from the	11
other. ⁵⁵ For as woman was made from man, so is man also	borne by woman; and all things spring from God. Judge	12
of this matter by your own feeling. Is it seemly for a woman	to offer prayers to God unveiled? Or does not even nature	13
		14

⁵¹It appears from this passage that the Tallith which the Jews put over their heads when they enter their synagogues was in the apostolic age removed by them when they officiated in the public worship. Otherwise St. Paul could not, while writing to a church containing so many born Jews as the Corinthian, assume it as evidently disgraceful to a man to officiate in the congregation with veiled head. It is true that the Greek practice was to keep the head uncovered at their religious rites (as Grotius and Wetstein have remarked), but this custom would not have affected the Corinthian synagogue, nor have influenced the feelings of its members.

⁵²For the character of this veil (or hood), see Canon Stanley's note *in loco*.

⁵³The word is often used for

the dominion exercised by those in lawful authority over their subordinates (see Luke vii. 8.) Here it is used to signify the *sign* of that dominion.

⁵⁴The meaning of this very difficult expression seems to be as follows:—The angels are sent as ministering servants to attend upon Christians, and are especially present when the church assembles for public worship; and they would be offended by any violation of decency or order. For other explanations, and a full discussion of the subject, the reader is referred to Prof. Stanley's note.

⁵⁵In their relation to Christ, man and woman are not to be severed the one from the other. Compare Gal. iii. 28. St. Paul means to say that the distinction between the sexes is one which only belongs to this life.

xi.

15 itself teach you that long hair is a disgrace to a man, but a
glory to a woman? for her hair has been given her for a
16 veil. But if any one thinks to be contentious in defence
of such a custom, let him know that it is disallowed by me,⁵⁶
and by all the Churches of God.

17 [I said that I praised you, for keeping the
rules which were delivered to you]; but while I give you this commandment I praise
you not; your solemn assemblies are for
18 evil rather than for good. For first, I hear
that there are divisions among you when your congregation
19 assembles; and this I partly believe. For there must needs
be not divisions only,⁵⁷ but also adverse sects among you,
20 that so the good may be tested and made known. More-
over,⁵⁸ when you assemble yourselves together, it is not to
21 eat the Lord's Supper; for each begins to eat [what he has
brought for] his own supper, before any thing has been given
to others: and while some are hungry, others are drunken.⁵⁹
22 Have you, then, no houses to eat and drink in? or do you
come to show contempt for the congregation of God's people,
and to shame the poor?⁶⁰ What can I say to you? Shall I
23 praise you in this? I praise you not. For I myself⁶¹ re-
ceived from the Lord that which I delivered to you, that the
Lord Jesus, in the night when He was betrayed, took bread,
24 and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said—
“Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this
25 do in remembrance of me.” In the same manner also, He
took the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the new
covenant in my blood: this do ye, as often as ye drink it,
26 in remembrance of me.” For as often as you eat this bread
and drink this cup, you openly show forth the Lord's death
27 until He shall come again. Therefore, whosoever shall eat
this bread or drink this cup of the Lord unworthily shall be
28 guilty of profaning the body and blood of the Lord. But let
a man examine himself, and so let him eat of this bread and
29 drink of this cup. For he who eats and drinks of it un-
worthily eats and drinks judgment against himself, not duly

Censure on
their profana-
tion of the
Lord's Supper.

⁵⁶Literally, *that neither I, nor the churches of God, admit of such a custom.*

⁵⁷“There must be also, &.”

⁵⁸The second subject of rebuke is introduced here.

⁵⁹For the explanation of this, see Chap. XIII. It should be observed that a common meal, to which each of the guests contributed his own share of

the provisions, was a form of entertainment of frequent occurrence among the Greeks, and known by the name of *ἐπαισι*.

⁶⁰Literally, *Those who have not houses to eat in, and who therefore ought to have received their portion at the love-feasts from their wealthier brethren.*

⁶¹The “I” is emphatic.

judging of the Lord's body.⁶² For this cause many of you
are weak and sickly, and many sleep. For if we had duly
judged ourselves, we should not have been judged. But now
that we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we
may not be condemned together with the world. Therefore,
my brethren, when you are assembling to eat, wait for one
another; and if any one is hungry, let him eat at home, lest
your meetings should bring judgment upon you. The other
matters I will set in order when I come.

Concerning those who exercise⁶³ Spiritual
On the Spirit- Gifts, brethren, I would not have you igno-
ual Gifts. rant. You know that in the days of your
heathenism you were blindly⁶⁴ led astray to worship dumb
and senseless idols [by those who pretended to gifts from
heaven]. This, therefore, I call to your remembrance; that
no man who is inspired by the Spirit of God can say "Jesus
is accursed;" and no man can say "Jesus is the Lord,"
unless he be inspired by the Holy Spirit.⁶⁵ Moreover, there
are varieties of Gifts, but the same Spirit gives them all;
and [they are given for] various ministrations, but all to
serve the same Lord; and the working whereby they are
wrought is various, but all are wrought in all by the working
of the same God.⁶⁶ But the gift whereby the Spirit becomes

xi.
30
31
32
33
34
xii. 1
2
3
4
5
6
7

⁶²If in this verse we omit, with the majority of MSS., the words "unworthily" and "of the Lord," it will stand as follows: *He who eats and drinks of it, not duly judging of [or discerning] the Body, eats and drinks judgment against himself.* The "not discerning" is explained by Canon Stanley, "if he does not discern that the body of the Lord is in himself and in the Christian society;" but the more usual and perhaps more natural explanation is, "if he does not distinguish between the Eucharist elements and a common meal."

⁶³The adjective is here taken as masculine, because this agrees best with the context, and also because another word is used in this chapter for *spiritual gifts*.

⁶⁴*As ye chanced to be led at the will of your leaders, i. e. blindly.*

⁶⁵*i. e. the mere outward profession of Christianity is (so far as it goes) a proof of the*

Holy Spirit's guidance. Therefore the extraordinary spiritual gifts which followed Christian baptism in that age proceeded in all cases from the Spirit of God, and not from the Spirit of Evil. This is St. Paul's answer to a difficulty apparently felt by the Corinthians (and mentioned in their letter to him), whether some of these gifts might not be given by the Author of Evil to confuse the Church. Prof. Stanley observes that the words *Jesus is accursed* and *Jesus is the Lord* (according to the reading of some of the best MSS., which produces a much livelier sense) "were probably well-known forms of speech; the first for renouncing Christianity (compare *maledicere Christo*, Plin. *Ep.* x. 97), the second for professing allegiance to Christ at baptism."

⁶⁶It should be observed that the 4th, 5th, and 6th verses imply the doctrine of the Trinity.

xii.

- 8 manifest is given to each for the profit of all. To one is given by the Spirit the utterance of Wisdom, to another the utterance of Knowledge⁶⁸ according to the working of the
- 9 same Spirit. To another Faith⁶⁸ through the same Spirit.
- 10 To another gifts of Healing through the same Spirit. To another the powers which work Miracles; to another Prophecy; to another the discernment of Spirit;⁷⁰ to another varieties of Tongues;⁷¹ to another the Interpretation of Tongues. But all these gifts are wrought by the working of that one and the same Spirit, who distributes them to each according to His will. For as the body is one, and has many members, and as all the members, though many,⁷² are one body; so also is Christ. For in the communion of one Spirit we all were⁷³ baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles,⁷⁴ whether slaves or freemen, and were all made to drink of the same Spirit. For the body is not one member, but many. If⁷⁵ the foot should say, "I am not the hand, therefore I belong not to the body," does it thereby sever itself from the body? Or if the ear should say, "I am not the eye, therefore I belong not to the body," does it thereby sever itself from the body. If the whole body were an eye, where would be the hearing? If the whole body were an ear, where would be the smelling? But now God has placed the members severally in the body according to His will. If all were one member, where would be the body? But now, though the members are many, yet the body is one. And the eye cannot say to the hand, "I have no need of thee;" nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you." Nay, those parts of the body which are reckoned the feeblest are the most necessary, and those parts which we hold the least honorable, we clothe with the more abundant honor, and the less beautiful parts are adorned with the greater beauty; whereas the beautiful need no adornment. But God has tempered the body together, and given to the

⁶⁸*Knowledge (gnosis)* is the term used throughout this Epistle for a deep insight into divine truth; *Wisdom* is a more general term, but here (as being opposed to *gnosis*) probably means *practical wisdom*.

⁶⁹That is, *wonder-working faith*. See Ch. XIII.

⁷⁰See Ch. XIiI.

⁷¹See Ch. XIII. for remarks on this and the other gifts mentioned in this passage.

⁷²Some words of the Receiv-

ed Text are omitted here by the best MSS.

⁷³The past tense is mistranslated in A. V. as present.

⁷⁴See note on Rom. i. 16.

⁷⁵The resemblance between this passage and the well-known fable of Menenius Agrippa (Liv. 11. 32) can scarcely be accidental; and may perhaps be considered another proof that St. Paul was not unacquainted with classical literature.

lowlier parts the higher honor, that there should be no division in the body, but that all its parts should feel, one for the other, a common sympathy. And thus, if one member suffer, every member suffers with it; or if one member be honored, every member rejoices with it. Now ye are together the body of Christ, and each one of you a separate member. And God has set the members in the Church, some in one place, and some in another:⁷⁶ first, Apostles; secondly, Prophets; thirdly, Teachers; afterwards Miracles; then gifts of Healing; Serviceable Ministrations; Gifts of Government; varieties of Tongues. Can all be Apostles? Can all be Prophets? Can all be Teachers? Can all work Miracles? Have all the Gifts of Healing? Do all speak with Tongues? Can all interpret the Tongues? But I would have you delight⁷⁸ in the best gifts; and moreover, beyond them all,⁷⁹ I will show you a path wherein to walk.

xii.

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

Though I speak in all the tongues of men and angels, if I have not love, I am no better than sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all the mysteries, and all the depths of knowledge; and though I have the fulness of faith,⁸⁰ so that I could remove mountains; if I have not love, I am nothing. And although I sell all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned,⁸¹ if I have not love, it profits me nothing. Love is long suffering; love is kind; love envies not; love speaks no vaunts; love swells not with vanity; love offends not by rudeness; love seeks not her own; is not easily provoked; bears no malice;⁸²

xiii. 1

2

3

4

5

⁷⁶The omission of the answering clause in the Greek renders it necessary to complete the sense by this interpolation.

⁷⁸The verb means originally *to feel intense eagerness about* a person or thing: hence its different senses of love, jealousy, &c., are derived. Here the wish expressed is, that the Corinthians should take that delight in the exercise of the more useful gifts, which hitherto they had taken in the more wonderful, not that individuals should "covet earnestly" for themselves gifts which God had not given them. Compare xiv. 39, and observe that the verb is a different one in xiv. 1.

⁷⁹This seems the meaning here. The phrase can scarcely be taken as an adjective with "path," as in A. V. Such an instance as Rom. vii. 13 is not parallel. In English the use of the words *exceedingly sinful* would not explain the expression *an exceedingly path*.

⁸⁰*i. e.* the charism of wonder-working faith. See Ch. XIII. The "removal of mountains" alludes to the words of our Lord, recorded Matt. xvii. 20.

⁸¹Some MSS. have "give my body that I may boast," which gives a satisfactory sense.

⁸²Literally, *does not reckon the evil [against the evil-doer]*. Compare 2 Cor. v. 19: "not

xiii.

6 rejoices not over⁸³ iniquity, but rejoices in the victory of
 7 truth;⁸⁴ foregoes all things,⁸⁵ believes all things, hopes all
 8 things, endures all things. Love shall never pass away;
 9 but Prophecies shall vanish, and Tongues shall cease, and
 10 Knowledge shall come to nought. For our Knowledge is
 11 imperfect, and our prophesying is imperfect. But when the
 perfect is come, the imperfect shall pass away. When I was
 a child, my words were childish, my desires were childish,
 my judgments were childish; but being grown a man, I
 12 have done with the things of childhood. So now we see
 darkly,⁸⁶ by a mirror,⁸⁷ but then face to face; now I know
 in part, but then shall I know, even as I now am⁸⁸ known.
 13 Yet while other gifts shall pass away, these three, Faith,
 Hope, and Love, abide; and the greatest of these is Love.

xiv. 1

Follow earnestly after Love; yet delight
 in the spiritual gifts, but especially in the
 2 gift of Prophecy. For he who speaks in a
 Tongue speaks not to men, but to God; for
 no man understands him, but with his spirit
 3 he utters mysteries. But he who prophesies
 speaks to men, and builds them up, with exhortation and
 4 with comfort. He who speaks in a Tongue builds up him-
 self alone; but he who prophesies builds up the Church.
 5 I wish that you all had the gift of Tongues, but rather that
 you had the gift of Prophecy; for he who prophesies is
 above him who speaks in Tongues, unless he interpret, that
 6 the Church may be built up thereby. Now, brethren, if when
 I came to you I were to speak in Tongues, what should I
 profit you, unless I should [also] speak either in Revelation
 or in Knowledge, either in Prophesying or in Teaching?
 7 Even if the lifeless instruments of sound, the flute or the

Directions for
the exercise of
the gift of
Prophecy, and
the gift of
Tongues.

reckoning their sins." The Authorized Version here, "thinketh no evil," is so beautiful that one cannot but wish it had been a correct translation. The same disposition, however, is implied by the "believes all things" below.

⁸³This verb sometimes means to rejoice in the misfortune of another, and the characteristic of love here mentioned may mean that it does not exult in the punishment of iniquity; or may simply mean that it does not delight in the contemplation of wickedness.

⁸⁴Literally, *rejoices when the Truth rejoices.*

⁸⁵For the meaning, see note on ix. 12.

⁸⁶Literally, *in an enigma*; thus we see God (*e. g.*) in nature, while even revelation only shows us His reflected likeness. There is, no doubt, an allusion to Numbers xii. 8.

⁸⁷Not "*through a glass*," but *by means of a mirror.*

⁸⁸Literally, "I was known," *i. e.* when in this world, by God. The tense used retrospectively; unless it may be better to take it as the aorist used in a perfect sense, which is not uncommon in St. Paul's style.

harp, give no distinctness to their notes, how can we understand their music? If the trumpet utter an uncertain note, 8
how shall the soldier prepare himself for the battle? So also 9
if you utter unintelligible words with your tongue, how can your speech be understood? you will but be speaking to the air. Perhaps there may be as many languages in the world 10
[as the Tongues in which you speak], and none of them is unmeaning. If, then, I know not the meaning of the lan- 11
guage, I shall be as a foreigner to him that speaks it, and he will be accounted a foreigner by me. Wherefore, in your 12
own case (since you delight in spiritual gifts) strive that your abundant possession of them may build up the Church. Therefore, let him who speaks in a Tongue pray that he may 13
be able to interpret⁸⁹ what he utters. For if I utter prayers 14
in a Tongue, my spirit indeed prays, but my understanding bears no fruit. What follows, then? I will pray indeed with 15
my spirit, but I will pray with my understanding also; I will sing praises with my spirit, but I will sing with my under- 16
standing also. For if thou, with thy spirit, offerest thanks and praise, how shall the Amen be said to thy thanksgiving 17
by those worshippers who take no part⁹⁰ in the ministrations, while they are ignorant of the meaning of thy words? Thou 18
indeed fitly offerest thanksgiving, but thy neighbors are not built up. I offer thanksgiving to God in private,⁹¹ speaking 19
in Tongues [to Him], more than any of you. Yet in the congregation I would rather speak five words with my under- 20
standing so as to instruct others than ten thousand words in a Tongue. Brethren, be not children in understanding; 21
but in malice be children, and in understanding be men. It is written in the Law,⁹² "*With men of other tongues and 22
other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that they will not hear me, saith the Lord.*" So that the gift 23
of Tongues is a sign⁹³ given rather to unbelievers than to believers; whereas the gift of Prophecy belongs to believers. When, therefore, the whole congregation is assembled, if all
the speakers speak in Tongues, and if any who take no part in your ministrations, or who are unbelievers, should enter

⁸⁹This verse distinctly proves that the *gift of Tongues* was not a *knowledge* of foreign languages, as if often supposed. See Ch. XIII.

⁹⁰Not the *unlearned* (A. V.), but *him who takes no part in the particular matter in hand.*

⁹¹This is evidently the meaning of the verse. Compare

verse 2, "He who speaks in a tongue speaks not to himself but to God," and verse 28, "Let him speak in private to himself and God alone."

⁹²Is. xxviii. 11. Not exactly according to the Hebrew or LXX.

⁹³That is, a *condemnatory* sign.

xiv.

24 your assembly, will they not say that you are mad?⁹⁴ But if
all exercise the gift of Prophecy, then if any man who is an
unbeliever, or who takes no part in your ministrations,
should enter the place of meeting, he is convicted in con-
science by every speaker, he feels himself judged by all,
25 and⁹⁵ the secret depths of his heart are laid open; and so
he will fall upon his face and worship God, and report that
26 God is in you of a truth. What follows, then, brethren?
If, when you meet together, one is prepared to sing a hymn
of praise, another to exercise his gift of Teaching, another
his gift of Tongues, another to deliver a Revelation,⁹⁶ an-
other an Interpretation: let all be so done as to build up
27 the Church. If there be any who speak in Tongues, let not
more than two, or at the most three, speak [in the assembly];
and let them speak in turn; and let the same interpreter ex-
28 plain the words of all. But if there be no interpreter, let
him who speaks in Tongues keep silence in the congregation,
29 and speak in private to himself and God alone. Of those who
have the gift of Prophecy, let two or three speak [in each
30 assembly], and let the rest⁹⁷ judge; but if another of them,
while sitting as hearer, receives a revelation [calling him to
31 prophesy], let the first cease to speak. For so you can each
prophesy in turn, that all may receive teaching and exhorta-
32 tion; and the gift of Prophecy does not take from the
33 prophets⁹⁸ the control over their own spirits. For God is
not the author of confusion, but of peace.

34 ⁹⁹In your congregation, as in all the con- The women
gregations of the Saints, the women must must not offi-

⁹⁴We must not be led, from any apparent analogy, to confound the exercise of the gift of Tongues in the primitive Church with modern exhibitions of fanaticism, which bear a superficial resemblance to it. We must remember that such modern pretensions to this gift must of course resemble the manifestations of the original gift in external features, because these very features have been the objects of intentional imitation. If, however, the inarticulate utterances of ecstatic joy followed (as they were in some of Wesley's converts) by a life of devoted holiness, we should hesitate to say that they might not bear some analogy

to those of the Corinthian Christians.

⁹⁵The word for "so" is omitted in best MSS.

⁹⁶This would be an exercise of the gift of "prophecy."

⁹⁷*i. e.* let the rest of the prophets judge whether those who stand up to exercise the gift have really received it. This is parallel to the direction in 1 Thess. v. 21.

⁹⁸Literally, "*the spirits of the prophets are under the control of the prophets.*" This is a reason why the rule given above can easily be observed.

⁹⁹This translation places a full-stop in the middle of the 33d verse, and a comma at the end of it.

date publicly in the congregation. keep silence; for they are not permitted to speak in public, but to show submission as saith also the Law.¹ And if they wish to ask any question, let them ask it of their own husbands at home; for it is disgraceful to women to speak in the congregation. [Whence is your claim to change the rules delivered to you?]² Was it from you that the word of God went forth? or are you the only church which it has reached? Nay, if any think that he has the gift of Prophecy, or that he is a spiritual³ man, let him acknowledge the words which I write for commands of the Lord. But if any man refuse this acknowledgment, let him refuse it at his peril. 35 36 37 38

Therefore, brethren, delight in the gift of Prophecy, and hinder not the gift of Tongues. And let all be done with decency and order. 39 40

Moreover, brethren, I call to your remembrance the Glad-tidings which I brought you, which also you received, wherein also you stand firm, whereby also you are saved,⁴ if you still hold fast the words wherein I declared it to you; unless, indeed, you believed in vain. For the first thing I taught you was that which I had myself been taught, that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures;⁵ and that He was buried, and that He rose⁶ the third day from the dead, according to the Scriptures;⁷ and that He was seen by Cephas, and then by The Twelve; after that He was seen by about five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part are living xv. 1 2 3 4 5 6

¹Gen. iii. 16: "Thy husband shall have the dominion over thee."

²The sentence in brackets, or something equivalent, is implied in the *ἡ* which begins the next. Or *was it from you*,—i. e. "Or if you set up your judgment against that of other Churches, was it from you, &c."

³"Spiritual," the epithet on which the party of Apollos (the ultra-Pauline party) especially prided themselves. See chap. iii. 1-3 and Gal. vi. 1.

⁴Literally, *you are in the way of salvation*. The words which follow (*the words wherein, &c.*) were joined (in our first edition) with *preached* in the preceding verse, according

to Billroth's view. But further consideration has led us to think that they may be more naturally made dependent on *hold fast*, as they are taken by De Wette, Alford, and others.

⁵So our Lord quotes Is. liii. 12, in Luke xxii. 37.

⁶In the original it is the perfect, not the aorist: "*He is risen*," not "*He was raised*," or (more literally) *He is awakened*, not *He was awakened*; because Christ, being once risen, dieth no more. But this present-perfect cannot here be retained in the English.

⁷Among the "Scriptures" here referred to by St. Paul, one is the prophecy which he himself quoted in the speech at Antioch from Ps. xvi. 10.

xv.

7 at this present time, but some are fallen asleep.⁸ Next He
 8 was seen by James, and then by all the Apostles; and last
 9 of all He was seen by me, who am placed among the rest
 10 as it were by an untimely birth; for I am the least of the
 Apostles, and am not worthy to be called an Apostle, be-
 11 cause I persecuted the Church of God. But by the grace of
 God, I am what I am; and His grace which was bestowed
 upon me was not fruitless; but I labored more abundantly
 than all the rest; yet not I, but the grace of God which was
 12 with me. So then, whether preached by me, or them, this is
 what we preach, and this is what you believed.

13 If, then, this be our tidings, that Christ is risen from the
 dead, how is it that some among you say, there is no resur-
 14 rection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the
 dead, then Christ is not risen; and if Christ be not risen,
 vain is the message we proclaim, and vain the faith with
 15 which you heard it. Moreover, we are found guilty of false
 witness against God; because we bore witness of God that
 He raised Christ from the dead, whom He did not raise,
 16 if, indeed, the dead rise not. For if there be no resurrection
 17 of the dead, Christ himself⁹ is not risen. And if Christ be
 not risen, your faith is vain, you are still in¹⁰ your sins.
 18 Moreover, if this be so, they who have fallen asleep in Christ
 19 perished when they died. If in this life only we have hope
 20 in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now, Christ
 is risen from the dead; the first-fruits¹¹ of all who sleep.
 21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resur-
 22 rection of the dead. For as, in Adam, all men die, so, in
 23 Christ, shall all be raised to life. But each in his own or-

⁸Can we imagine it possible that St. Paul should have said this without knowing it to be true? or without himself having seen some of these "five hundred brethren," of whom "the greater part" were alive when he wrote these words? The sceptical (but candid and honest) De Wette acknowledges this testimony as conclusive.

⁹This argument is founded on the union between Christ and His members: they so share His life, that, because He lives forever, they must live also; and conversely, if we deny their immortality, we deny His.

¹⁰Because we "are saved" from our sins "by His life." (Rom. v. 10.)

¹¹On the second day of the feast of Passover a sheaf of ripe corn was offered upon the altar as a concession of the whole harvest. Till this was done it was considered unlawful to begin reaping. See Levit. xxiii. 10, 11, and Joseph. *Antiq.* iii. 10. The metaphor therefore is, "As the single sheaf of first-fruits represents and consecrates all the harvest, so Christ's resurrection represents and involves that of all who sleep in Him." It should be observed (as in A. V.), but past (not *is become*, but *became*), and that the best MSS. omit it.

der; Christ, the first-fruits; afterwards they who are Christ's at His appearing; finally the end shall come, when He shall give up His kingdom to God His Father, having destroyed all other dominion, and authority, and power.¹² For He must reign "*till He hath put all enemies under His feet.*"¹³ And last of His enemies, Death also shall be destroyed. For "*He hath put all things under His feet.*"¹⁴ But in that saying, "*all things are put under Him,*" it is manifest that God is excepted, who put all things under Him. And when all things are made subject to Him, then shall the Son also subject Himself to Him who made them subject, that God may be all in all.

Again, what will become of those who cause themselves to be baptized for the dead,¹⁵ if the dead never rise again? Why, then, do they submit to baptism for the dead?

And I too, why do I put my life to hazard every hour. I protest by my¹⁶ boasting (which I have [not in myself, but] in Christ Jesus our Lord) I die daily. If I have fought

¹²Compare Col. ii. 15; also, Eph. i. 21.

¹³Ps. cx. 1 (LXX.). Quoted, and similarly applied, by our Lord himself, Matt. xxii. 44.

¹⁴Ps. viii. 6, nearly after LXX. Quoted also as Messianic, Eph. i. 22, and Heb. ii. 8. See the note on the later place.

¹⁵The only meaning which the Greek seems to admit is a reference to the practice of submitting to baptism instead of some person who had died unbaptized. Yet this explanation is liable to very great difficulties. (1) How strange that St. Paul should refer to such a superstition without rebuking it! Perhaps, however, he may have censured it in a former letter, and now only refers to it as an *argumentum ad homines*. It has, indeed, been alleged that the present mention of it implies a censure; but this is far from evident. (2) If such a practice did exist in the Apostolic Church, how can we account for its being discontinued in the period which followed, when a magical efficacy was more and more ascribed to the material act of baptism? Yet the practice was never adopted except by some obscure sects of Gnostics, who seem to have founded their custom on this very passage.

The explanations which have been adopted to avoid the difficulty, such as "over the graves of the dead," or "in the name of the dead (meaning Christ)," &c., are all inadmissible, as being contrary to the analogy of the language. On the whole, therefore, the passage must be considered to admit of no satisfactory explanation. It alludes to some practice of the Corinthians, which has not been recorded elsewhere, and of which every other trace has perished. The reader who wishes to see all that can be said on the subject should consult Canon Stanley's note.

¹⁶We read "our" with Griesbach, on the authority of the Codex Alexandrinus. If "your" be the true reading, it can scarcely be translated (as has been proposed) "*my boasting of you.*" For though instances may be adduced (as Rom. xi. 31) when a possessive pronoun is thus used objectively, yet they never occur except where the context renders mistake impossible. Indeed it is obvious that no writer would go out of his way to use a possessive pronoun in an unusual sense, when by so doing he would create ambiguity which might be avoided by adopting a usual form of expression.

xv.

(so to speak) with beasts at Ephesus,¹⁷ what am I profited if the dead rise not? "*Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.*"¹⁸ Beware lest you be led astray; "*Converse with evil men corrupts good manners.*"¹⁹ Change your drunken revellings²⁰ into the sobriety of righteousness, and live no more in sin; for some of you know not God; I speak this to your shame.

But some one will say, "How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?"²¹ Thou fool, the seed thou sowest is not quickened into life till it hath partaken of death. And that which thou sowest has not the same body with the plant which will spring from it, but it is mere grain, of wheat, or whatever else it may chance to be. But God gives it a body according to His will; and to every seed the body of its own proper plant. For all flesh is not the same flesh;²² [but each body is fitted to the place it fills]; the bodies of men, and of beasts, of birds, and of fishes, differ the one from the other. And there are bodies which belong to heaven, and bodies which belong to earth; but in glory the heavenly differ from the earthly. The sun is more glorious than the moon, and the moon is more glorious than the stars, and one star excels another in glory. So likewise is the resurrection of the dead; [they will be clothed with a body fitted to their lot]; it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power;

¹⁷This is metaphorical, as appears by the qualifying expression translated in A. V., "after the manner of men." It must refer to some very violent opposition which St. Paul had met with at Ephesus, the particulars of which are not recorded.

¹⁸Is. xxii. 13 (LXX.).

¹⁹St. Paul here quotes a line from *The Thais*, a comedy of Menander's: the line had probably passed into a proverbial expression. We see, from this passage, that the free-thinking party at Corinth joined immoral practice with their licentious doctrine; and that they were corrupted by the evil example of their heathen neighbors.

²⁰Not *awake* (as in A. V.), but *cease to be drunken*. And below, *do not go on sinning* (present).

²¹The form of this objection is conclusive against the hypothesis of those who suppose that these Corinthians only disbelieved the Resurrection of *the body*; and that they believed the Resurrection of *the dead*. St. Paul asserts the Resurrection of the dead; to which they reply, "How can the dead rise to life again, when their body has perished?" This objection he proceeds to answer, by showing that individual existence may continue, without the continuance of the material body.

²²Prof. Stanley translates "*no flesh is the same flesh*," which is surely an untenable proposition, and moreover inconsistent with the context; though the words of the Greek no doubt admit of such a rendering.

wn a natural²³ body, it is raised a spiritual body; for
 re are natural bodies, so there are also spiritual
²⁴ And so it is written, "*The first man Adam was*
living soul,"²⁵ the last Adam was made a life-giving
 But the spiritual comes not till after the natural.
 st man was made of earthly clay, the second man was
 d from heaven. As is the earthly, such are they also
 e earthly; and as is the heavenly, such are they also
 e heavenly; and as we have borne the image of the
 , we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. But
 say, brethren, that flesh and blood²⁶ cannot inherit the

xv.

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

the translation here,
 e on ii. 14. The refer-
 o this of the follow-
 ul" (in the quotation)
 be observed, though it
 be retained in English.

difference of reading
 ot materially affect the
 f this verse.

. ii. 7, slightly altered
 XX. The second mem-
 the antithesis is not a
 the quotation.

importance of the sub-
 stifies our quoting at
 length the admirable re-
 of Dr. Burton (formerly

Professor of Divinity
 ord) on this passage, in
 e that his high reputa-
 r learning and for un-
 ed orthodoxy may lead
 ersons to reconsider the
 d unscriptural language
 ey are in the habit of

After regretting that
 the early Fathers have
 treating of the *Resur-*
of the Body) appeared
 rdict these words of
 l, Dr. Burton continues
 ws:—

s nowhere asserted in
 w Testament that we
 rise again *with our*

Unless a man will say
 e stalk, the blade, and
 ' of corn, are actually
 e thing with the single
 which is put into the

he cannot quote St.
 s saying that we shall
 gain with the same
 or at least he must al-
 t the future body may
 like to the present one,
 ch as both come under

the same genus; *i. e.* we speak
 of human *bodies*, and we speak
 of heavenly *bodies*. But St.
 Paul's words do not warrant us
 in saying that the resemblance
 between the present and future
 body will be greater than be-
 tween a man and a star, or be-
 tween a bird and a fish. Noth-
 ing can be plainer than the ex-
 pression which he uses in the
 first of these two analogies, *Thou*
sowest not that body that shall
be (xv. 37). He says also,
 with equal plainness, of the
 body, *It is sown a natural body;*
it is raised a spiritual body:
there is a natural body, and
there is a spiritual body (ver.
 44). These words require to
 be examined closely, and in-
 volve remotely a deep meta-
 physical question. In common
 language, the terms *Body* and
Spirit are accustomed to be op-
 posed, and are used to repre-
 sent two things which are to-
 tally distinct. But St. Paul
 here brings the two expressions
 together, and speaks of a *spir-*
itual body. St. Paul, there-
 fore, did not oppose *Body* to
Spirit; and though the loose-
 ness of modern language may
 allow us to do so, and yet to
 be correct in our ideas, it may
 save some confusion if we con-
 sider *Spirit* as opposed to *Mat-*
ter, and if we take *Body* to be
 a generic term, which com-
 prises both. A *body*, therefore,
 in the language of St. Paul, is
 something which has a distinct
 individual existence.

"St. Paul tells us that every
 individual, when he rises again,

xv.

kingdom of God, neither can corruption inherit incorruption.
 51 Behold, I declare to you a mystery; we shall not²⁷ all sleep,
 52 but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling
 of an eye, at the sound of the last trumpet; for the trumpet
 shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and
 53 we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on in-
 corruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 But when this corruptible is clothed with incorruption,
 and this mortal is clothed with immortality, then shall be
 brought to pass the saying, which is written, "*Death is*
 55 *swallowed up in victory.*"²⁸ "*O death, where is thy*
 56 *sting?*" "*O grave, where is thy victory?*"²⁹ The sting of
 57 death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law;³⁰ but thanks
 be to God, who giveth us the victory, through our Lord
 Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, immov-
 able, always abounding in the work of the Lord; knowing
 that your labor is not in vain, in the Lord.

xvi. 1

Concerning the collection for the saints
 [at Jerusalem] I would have you do as I
 have enjoined upon the churches of Galatia.

Directions
 concerning the
 collection for
 the Judæan
 Christians.

- 2 Upon the first day of the week, let each of
 you set apart whatever his gains may enable
 him to spare; that there may be no collections when I come.
- 3 And when I am with you, whomsoever you shall judge to be
 fitted for the trust I will furnish with letters, and send them
 to carry your benevolence to Jerusalem;
- 4 or if there shall seem sufficient reason for
 me also to go thither, they shall go with me.

St. Paul's fu-
 ture plans.

will have a spiritual body: but the remarks which I have made may show how different is the idea conveyed by these words from the notions which some persons entertain, that we shall rise again with the same identical body. St. Paul appears effectually to preclude this notion when he says, *Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God*" (ver. 50).—Burton's *Lectures*, pp. 429-431.

²⁷The other reading (adopted by Lachmann) gives the opposite assertion, viz. "*we shall all sleep, but we shall not all be changed.*" It is easy to understand the motive which might have led to the substitution of this reading for the other; a wish, namely, to escape the in-

ference that St. Paul expected some of that generation to survive until the general resurrection.

²⁸Is. xxv. 8. Not quoted from the LXX., but apparently from the Hebrew, with some alteration.

²⁹Hosea xiii. 14. Quoted, but not exactly from LXX., which here differs from the Hebrew.

³⁰Why is the law called "the strength of sin"? Because the Law of Duty, being acknowledged, gives to sin its power to wound the conscience; in fact, a moral law of precepts and penalties announces the fatal consequences of sin, without giving us any power of conquering sin. Compare Rom. vii. 7-11.

xvi.

But I will visit you after I have passed through Macedonia 5
 (for through Macedonia I shall pass), and perhaps I shall 6
 remain with you, or even winter with you, that you may for-
 ward me on my farther journey, whithersoever I go. For I 7
 do not wish to see you now for a passing³¹ visit; since I
 hope to stay some time with you, if the Lord permit. But I 8
 shall remain at Ephesus until Pentecost, for a door is opened 9
 to me both great and effectual; and there are many ad-
 versaries, [against whom I must contend],
 Timotheus. If Timotheus come to you, be careful to give 10
 him no cause of fear³² in your intercourse with him, for he
 is laboring, as I am, in the Lord's work. Therefore, let no 11
 man despise him, but forward him on his way in peace, that
 he may come hither to me; for I expect him, and the breth-
 ren with him.

As regards the brother Apollos, I urged 12
 Apollos. him much to visit you with the brethren,
 [who bear this letter]; nevertheless, he was resolved not
 to come to you at this time, but he will visit you at a more
 convenient season.

Be watchful, stand firm in faith, be 13
 Exhortations. manful and stout-hearted.³⁴ Let all 14
 you do be done in love.

You know, brethren, that the house of 15
 Stephanas, Stephanas were the first-fruits of Achaia,
 Fortunatus, and that they have taken on themselves the
 and Achaicus. task of ministering to the saints. I exhort 16
 you, therefore, on your part, to show submission towards men
 like these, and towards all who work laboriously with them.
 I rejoice in the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus, and 17
 Achaicus, because they³⁶ have supplied all which you needed;

³¹i. e. St. Paul had altered his original intention, which was to go from Ephesus by sea to Corinth, and thence to Macedonia. For this change of purpose he was reproached by the Judaizing party at Corinth, who insinuated that he was afraid to come, and that he dared not support the loftiness of his pretensions by corresponding deeds (see 2 Cor. i. 17 and x. 1-12). He explains his reason for postponing his visit in 2 Cor. i. 23. It was an anxiety to give the Corinthians time for repentance, that he might not be forced to use severity with them.

³²The youth of Timotheus accounts for this request. Compare 1 Tim. iv. 12.

³⁴i. e. under persecution.

³⁶Compare 2 Cor. xi. 9, and Phil. ii. 30. It cannot be taken objectively, as "*my want of you*;" not only because "*my*" would have been added, but also because the expression is used in eight passages by St. Paul, and in one by St. Luke, and the genitive connected with the word for "*want*" is subjectively used in seven out of these nine cases without question, and ought, therefore, also to be so taken in the remaining

xvi.

- 18 for they have lightened my spirit and yours.³⁷ To such render due acknowledgment.
- 19 The Churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla send their loving salutation in the Lord, together with the Church which assembles at their house. All the brethren here salute you. Salute one another with the kiss of holiness.³⁸
- 21 The salutation of me, Paul, with my own
- 22 hand. Let him who loves not the Lord Jesus Christ be accursed. *The Lord cometh.*³⁹
- 23, 24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus.⁴⁰

Salutations
from the Province of Asia.

Autograph
Conclusion.

two cases, where the context is not equally decisive.

³⁷Viz. by supplying the means of our intercourse.

³⁸See note on 1 Thess. v. 25.

³⁹Maran-Atha means "The Lord cometh," and is used apparently by St. Paul as a kind of motto: compare "the Lord is nigh" (Phil. iv. 5). Billroth thinks that he wrote it in Hebrew characters, as a part of the autograph by which he authenticated this letter. See the Hebrew and Greek together at the end of this chapter. Buxtorf (*Lex. Chald.* 827) says it

was part of a Jewish cursing formula, from the "Prophecy of Enoch" (Jud. 14); but this view appears to be without foundation. In fact, it would have been most incongruous to blend together a Greek word (ANATHEMA) with an Aramaic phrase (MARAN ATHA), and to us the compound as a formula of execration. This was not done till (in later ages of the Church) the meaning of the terms themselves was lost.)

⁴⁰The "Amen" is not found in the best MSS.

SECOND EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.¹

Salutation. PAUL, an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus the Brother, TO THE CHURCH OF GOD WHICH IS IN CORINTH, AND TO ALL THE SAINTS THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE PROVINCE OF ACHAIA.

Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

Thanks be to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the father of compassion, and the God of all comfort, who consoles me² in all my tribulation, thereby enabling me to comfort those who are in any affliction, with the same comfort wherewith I am myself comforted by God. For as the sufferings of Christ³ have come upon me above measure, so by Christ also my consolation is above measure multiplied. But if, on the one hand, I am afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation (which works in you a firm endurance of the same sufferings which I also suffer;⁴ so that my hope is steadfast on your behalf); and if, on the other hand, I am comforted, it is for your consolation,⁵ because I know that as you partake of my suf-

i.
1

2
3
4
5
6
7

¹St. Paul has given us the following particulars to determine the date of this Epistle:—

(1.) He had been exposed to great danger in Proconsular Asia, *i. e.* at Ephesus (2 Cor. i. 8). This had happened Acts xix. 23-41.

(2.) He had come thence to Troas, and (after some stay there) had passed over to Macedonia. This was the route he took, Acts xx. 1.

(3.) He was in Macedonia at the time of writing (2 Cor. ix. 2, the verb is in the present tense), and intended (2 Cor. xiii. 1) shortly to visit Corinth. This was the course of his journey, Acts xx. 2.

(4.) The same collection is going on which is mentioned in 1 Cor. (see 2 Cor. viii. 6, and 2 Cor. ix. 2); and which was completed during his three months' visit to Corinth (Rom. xv. 26), and taken up to Jeru-

salem immediately after, Acts xxiv. 17.

(5.) Some of the other topics mentioned in 1 Cor. are again referred to, especially the punishment of the incestuous offender, in such a manner as to show that no long interval had elapsed since the first Epistle.

²For the translation here, see the reasons given in the note on 1 Thess. i. 2. It is evident here that St. Paul considers himself alone the writer, since Timotheus was not with him during the danger in Asia; and, moreover, he uses "I" frequently, interchangeably with "we" (see verse 23); and when he includes others in the "we" he specifies it, as in verse 19. See, also, other proofs in the note on vi. 11.

³Compare Col. i. 24.

⁴This is the order given by the MS. authorities.

⁵Here we follow Griesbach's

- i.
8 ferings, so you partake also of my comfort. For I would have you know, brethren, concerning the tribulation which befell me in the province of Asia,⁶ that I was exceedingly pressed down by it beyond my strength to bear, so as to
9 despair even of life. Nay, by my own self I was already doomed to death; that I might rely no more upon myself, but upon God who raises the dead to life; who delivered me from a death so grievous, and does yet deliver me; in whom I have hope that He will still deliver me for the time
11 to come; you also helping me by your supplications for me, that thanksgivings may from many tongues be offered up on my behalf, for the blessing gained to me by many prayers.⁷
12 For this is my boast, the testimony of my conscience, that I have dealt with the world, and above all with you, in godly honesty and singleness of mind,⁸ not in the strength of carnal wisdom, but in the strength of God's
13 grace. For I write nothing else to you but what you read openly,⁹ yea, and what you acknowledge inwardly, and I
14 hope that even to the end you will acknowledge,¹⁰ as some of you¹¹ have already acknowledged, that I am your boast, even as you are mine, in the day of the Lord Jesus.¹²

text, on the authority of the Alexandrian and other MSS., and on grounds of context.

⁶It has been questioned whether St. Paul here refers to the Ephesian tumult of Acts xix.; and it is urged that he was *not* then in danger of his life. But had he been found by the mob during the period of their excitement, there can be little doubt that he would have been torn to pieces, or perhaps thrown to wild beasts in the Arena; and it seems improbable that within so short a period he should *again* have been exposed to peril of his life in the same place, and that nothing should have been said of it in the Acts. Some commentators have held (and the view has been ably advocated by Dean Alford) that St. Paul refers to a dangerous attack of illness. With ⁶his opinion we so far agree that we believe St. Paul to have been suffering from bodily illness when he wrote this Epistle. See the preliminary remarks above. St. Paul's statement here that he

was "self-doomed to death" certainly looks very like a reference to a very dangerous illness, in which he had despaired of recovery.

⁷Literally, *that from many persons the gift given to me by means of many may have thanks returned for it on my behalf.*

⁸St. Paul here alludes to his opponents, who accused him of dishonesty and inconsistency in his words and deeds. From what follows, it seems that he had been suspected of writing privately to some individuals in the church, in a different strain from that of his public letters to them.

⁹The word properly means *you read aloud*, viz. when the Epistles of St. Paul were publicly read to the congregation. Compare 1 Thess. v. 27.

¹⁰There is a play upon the words here, which it is difficult in English to imitate.

¹¹Compare chap. ii. 5, and Rom. xi. 25.

¹²*i. e.* the day when the Lord Jesus will come again.

i.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

Reason for the postpone-
ment of his
visit to Corinth.

And in this confidence it was my wish to come first¹³ to you, that [afterwards] you might have a second benefit; and to go by you into Macedonia, and back again from Macedonia to you, and by you to be forwarded on my way to Judæa. Am I accused, then, of forming this purpose in levity and caprice? or is my purpose carnal, to please all, by saying at once both yea and nay?¹⁴ Yet as God is faithful, my words to you are¹⁵ no [deceitful] mixture of yea and nay. For when the Son of God, Jesus Christ, was proclaimed among you by us (by me, I say, and Silvanus, and Timotheus), in Him was found no wavering between yea and nay, but in Him was yea alone; for all the promises of God have in Him the yea [which seals their truth]; wherefore also through Him the Amen [which acknowledges their fulfilment] is uttered to the praise of God by our voice.¹⁶ But God is He who keeps both us and you steadfast to His anointed, and we also are anointed¹⁷ by Him. And He has set His seal upon us, and has given us the Spirit to dwell in our hearts, as the earnest¹⁸ of His promises. But for my¹⁹ own part, I call God to witness, as my soul shall answer for it, that I gave up my purpose²⁰ of visiting Corinth because I wished to spare you. I speak not²¹

¹³i. e. before visiting Macedonia.

¹⁴This translation (the literal English being, *do I purpose my purposes carnally, that both yea, yea, and nay, nay, may be [found] with me?*) appears to give the full force, as much as that of Chrysostom: "*or must I hold to the purposes which I have formed from fleshly fear, lest I be accused of changing my yea into nay?*" which is advocated by Winer, but which does not agree with the context.

¹⁵We follow here Lachmann, Tischendorf, and the best MSS.

¹⁶In the present edition we have adopted Lachmann's reading. The *Amen* was that in which the whole congregation joined at the close of the thanksgiving, as described in 1 Cor. xiv. 16. It should also be remembered (as Canon Stanley observes), that it is the Hebrew of "yea."

¹⁷The commentators do not seem to have remarked here

the verbal connection. [This has been noticed by Prof. Stanley, since the above was first published.] The *anointing* spoken of as bestowed on the Apostles was that grace by which they were qualified for their office. The "we" and "us" in verses 20, 21, and 22, include Silvanus and Timotheus, as is expressly stated verse 19.

¹⁸Literally, the *earnest money*, i. e. a small sum which was paid in advance, as the ratification of a bargain; a custom which still prevails in many countries. The gift of the Holy Spirit in this life is said by St. Paul to be the *earnest* of their future inheritance; he repeats the expression 2 Cor. v. 5, and Eph. i. 14, and expresses the same thing under a different metaphor Rom. viii. 23.

¹⁹The "I" here is emphatic.

²⁰The A. V. "not yet" is a mistake for "no longer."

²¹St. Paul adds this sentence to soften what might seem the

i.

as though your faith was enslaved to my authority, but because I desire to help your joy;²² for your faith is steadfast. But I determined²³ not again²⁴ to visit you in grief; for if I cause you grief, who is there to cause me joy, but those whom I have grieved? And for this very reason I wrote²⁵ to you instead of coming, that I might not receive grief from those who ought to give me joy; and I confide in you all that my joy is yours. For I wrote to you out of much affliction and anguish of heart, with many tears; not to pain you, but that you might know the abundance of my love.

- 5 As concerns him²⁶ who has caused the pain, it is not me that he has pained, but some of you;²⁷ [some, I say,] that I may not press too harshly upon all. For the offender²⁸ himself, this punishment, which has been inflicted on him by the sentence of the majority,²⁹ is sufficient without increasing it. On the contrary, you ought rather to forgive and comfort him, lest he should be overwhelmed by the excess of his sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you fully to restore him to your love. For the very end which I sought when I wrote before was to test you in this matter, and learn whether you would be obedient in all things. But whomsoever you forgive, I forgive also; for whatever³⁰ I have forgiven, I have forgiven on your account in the sight³¹

Pardon of the incestuous person.

magisterial tone of the preceding, in which he had implied his power to punish the Corinthians.

²²i. e. I desire not to cause you sorrow, but to promote your joy.

²³This can scarcely mean *for my own sake*, as Billroth and others propose to translate it.

²⁴This alludes to the intermediate visit which St. Paul paid to Corinth.

²⁵i. e. the First Ep. Cor.

²⁶Literally, "*if any man has caused pain*;" a milder expression, which would not in English bear so definite a meaning as it does in the Greek.

²⁷Such is the meaning according to the punctuation we adopt. For the sense of one phrase, see chap. i. 14, and Rom. xi. 25. With regard to the sentiment, St. Paul intends

to say that not *all* the Corinthian Church had been included in his former censure, but only *that part of it* which had supported the offender; and therefore the pain which the offender had drawn down on the Church was not inflicted on the whole Church, but only on that erring part of it.

²⁸The expression is used elsewhere for a definite offending individual. Compare Acts xxii. 22, and 1 Cor. v. 5. It is not adequately represented by the English "*such a man*."

²⁹Not "*many*" (A. V.); but *the majority*. See, for the punishment, 1 Cor. v. 4.

³⁰The best MSS. have the neuter, not the masculine.

³¹Compare Proverbs viii. 30 (LXX.). The expression is used somewhat differently in iv. 6.

of Christ, that we³² may not be overreached by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his devices. ii. 11

Cause of his leaving Troas. When I had come to Troas to publish the Glad-tidings of Christ, and a door was opened to me in the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit because I found not Titus my brother; so that I parted from them,³³ and came from thence into Macedonia. But thanks be to God, who leads me on from place to place in the train of his triumph, to celebrate his victory over the enemies of Christ;³⁴ and by me sends forth the knowledge of Him, a steam of fragrant incense, throughout the world. For Christ's is the fragrance³⁵ which I offer up to God, whether among those in the way of salvation,³⁶ or among those in the way of perdition; but to these it is an odor of death, to those of life.³⁷ 12 13 14 15 16

Defence of the manner in which he discharged his apostolic office, and its glory contrasted with that of the Mosaic dispensation. And [if some among you deny my sufficiency] who, then, is sufficient for these things? For I seek not profit (like most)³⁸ by setting the word of God to sale,³⁹ but I speak from a single heart, from the command of God, as in God's presence, and in fellowship with Christ. Will you say that I am again beginning to commend myself? 17 iiii.1

³²The *we* of this verse appears to include the readers, judging from the change of person before and after. They would all be "overreached by Satan" if he robbed them of a brother.

³³Namely, from the Christians of Troas.

³⁴The verb here used (which is mistranslated in A. V.) means *to lead a man as captive in a triumphal procession*; the full phrase means *to lead captive in a triumph over the enemies of Christ*. The metaphor is taken from the triumphal procession of a victorious general. God is celebrating His triumph over His enemies; St. Paul (who had been so great an opponent of the Gospel) is a captive following in the train of the triumphal procession, yet (at the same time, by a characteristic change of metaphor) an incense-bearer, scattering incense (which was always done on these occasions) as the procession moves on.

Some of the conquered enemies were put to death when the procession reached the Capitol; to them the smell of the incense was "an odor of death unto death;" to the rest who were spared, "an odor of life unto life." The metaphor appears to have been a favorite one with St. Paul; it occurs again Col. ii. 15.

³⁵Literally, *Christ's fragrance am I, unto God*.

³⁶Not "*who are saved*" (A. V.). See note on 1 Cor. i. 18.

³⁷Literally, *to these it is an odor of death, ending in death; to those an odor of life, ending in life*.

³⁸The mistranslation "*many*" (A. V.) materially alters the sense. He evidently alludes to his antagonists at Corinth; see xi. 13.

³⁹Literally, *to sell by retail*, including a notion of fraud in the selling. Compare the similar imputations against his Judaizing adversaries in 1 Thess. ii. 3.

iii.

Or think you that I need letters of commendation (like some other men) either to you, or from you? Nay, ye are yourselves my letter of commendation, a letter written on⁴⁰ my heart, known and read⁴¹ by all men; a letter⁴² coming manifestly from Christ, and committed to my charge; written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not upon tablets of stone,⁴³ but upon the fleshly tablets of the heart. But through Christ have I this confidence⁴⁴ before God; not thinking myself sufficient to gain wisdom by my own reasonings,⁴⁵ as if it came from myself, but drawing my sufficiency from God. For He it is who has made me suffice for the ministration of a new covenant, a covenant not of letter, but of spirit; for the letter kills,⁴⁶ but the spirit makes the dead to live. Yet if a glory was shed upon the ministration of the law of death (a law written in letters, and graven upon stones),⁴⁷ so that the sons of Israel could not fix their eyes on the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, although its brightness was soon to fade;⁴⁸ how far more glorious must the ministration of the spirit be! For if the ministration of doom had glory, far more must the ministration of righteousness abound in glory.⁴⁹ Yea, that which then was glorious has no glory now, because of⁵⁰ the surpassing glory wherewith it is compared. For if a glory shone upon that which was doomed to pass away, much more doth glory rest⁵¹ upon that which remains forever. Therefore, having this hope, I speak and act without disguise; and not like Moses, who spread a veil over his face, that⁵² the sons of Israel might not see the end of that fading

⁴⁰It is possible that in using the plural here St. Paul meant to include Timotheus; yet as this supposition does not agree well with the context, it seems better to suppose it used merely to suit the plural form of the pronoun.

⁴¹The paronomasia cannot well be here imitated in English. Compare i. 14.

⁴²Literally, *being manifestly shown to be a letter of Christ conveyed by my ministration.*

⁴³Like the law of Moses.

⁴⁴*Viz.* of his sufficiency. Compare ii. 16; iii. 5, 6.

⁴⁵Literally, *to reach any conclusion by my own reason.*

⁴⁶For the meaning, compare Rom. vii. 9-11.

⁴⁷Literally, *if the ministration of death in letters, graven*

upon stones, was born in glory.

⁴⁸See note on 1 Cor. ii. 6.

⁴⁹The whole of this contrast between the glory of the new and the old dispensations appears to confirm the hypothesis that St. Paul's chief antagonists at Corinth were of the Judaizing party.

⁵⁰Literally, *for that which has been glorified in this particular has not been glorified, because of the glory which surpasses it.*

⁵¹"Rest upon—Shine upon" The prepositions in the original give this contrast.

⁵²See Exod. xxxiv. 35. St. Paul here (as usual) blends the allegorical with the historical view of the passage referred to in the Old Testament.

brightness. But their minds were blinded; yea, to this day, iii. 14
 when they read in their synagogues⁵³ the ancient covenant,
 the same veil rests thereon, nor⁵⁴ can they see beyond it that
 the law is done away in Christ; but even now, when Moses 15
 is read in their hearing, a veil⁵⁵ lies upon their heart. But 16
 when their heart turns to the Lord, the veil is rent away.⁵⁶
 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the 17
 Lord abides, there bondage gives place to freedom; and we 18
 all, while with face unveiled we behold in a mirror the glory
 of the Lord, are ourselves transformed continually⁵⁷ into the
 same likeness; and the glory which shines upon us⁵⁸ is re-
 flected by us, even as it proceeds from the Lord, the Spirit.

Therefore having this ministration,⁵⁹ I discharge it with iv. 1
 no faint-hearted fears, remembering the mercy which I⁶⁰ re-
 ceived. I have renounced the secret dealings of shame, I 2
 walk not in the paths of cunning, I⁶¹ adulterate not the
 word of God; but openly setting forth the truth, as in the
 sight of God, I commend myself to the conscience of all men.
 But if there be still a veil⁶² which hides my Glad-tidings 3
 from some who hear me, it is among those⁶³ who are in the
 way of perdition; whose unbelieving minds the God of this 4
 world⁶⁴ has blinded, and shut out the glorious light of the
 Glad-tidings of Christ who is the image of God. For I pro- 5
 claim not myself, but Christ Jesus as Lord and Master,⁶⁵

⁵³*In their synagogues* is implied in the term used here. Compare Acts xv. 21.

⁵⁴We take the phrase absolutely; literally *it being not unveiled* [i. e. *not revealed to them*] *that it [the ancient covenant] is done away in Christ.* "Done away" is predicated, not of the veil, but of the old covenant. Compare the preceding verse and verses 7 and 11.

⁵⁵Perhaps there may be here an allusion to the Tallith, which (if we may assume this practice to be as old as the apostolic age) was worn in the synagogue by every worshipper, and was literally a veil hanging down over the breast. Compare the note on 1 Cor. xi. 4.

⁵⁶Alluding to Exod. xxxiv. 34, where it is said, "When Moses went in before the Lord, he rent away the veil." The most natural subject of the verb "turn" is "heart."

⁵⁷The tense is present.

⁵⁸"From glory" indicates the origin of this transformation, viz. *the glory shining on us*; "To glory," the effect; viz. *the reflection of that glory by us.* For the metaphor, compare 1 Cor. xiii. 12, and note. We observe in both passages that even the representation of divine truth given us by Christianity is only a *reflection* of the reality.

⁵⁹Viz. "the ministration of the Spirit." (iii. 8.)

⁶⁰Viz. in his conversion from a state of Jewish unbelief.

⁶¹St. Paul plainly intimates here (as he openly states xi. 17) that some other teachers were liable to these charges. See also ii. 17, and the note.

⁶²In the participle used here, there is a reference to the preceding word "veil."

⁶³Compare ii. 15, 16.

⁶⁴See note on 1 Cor. i. 20.

⁶⁵"Lord" is the correlative of "slave" here; compare Eph vi. 5.

iv.

6 and myself your bondsman for the sake of Jesus. For God, who called forth light out of darkness, has caused His light to shine in my heart, that [upon others also] might shine forth the knowledge of His glory manifested in the face of Jesus Christ.⁶⁶

7 But this treasure is lodged in a body of fragile clay,⁶⁷ that so the surpassing might [which accomplishes the work] should be God's, and not my own. I am hard pressed, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not despairing; persecuted, yet not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed.⁶⁸ In my body I bear about continually the dying of Jesus,⁶⁹ that in my body the life also of Jesus might be shown forth. For I, in the midst of life, am daily given over to death for the sake of Jesus, that in my dying flesh the life whereby Jesus conquered death⁷⁰ might show forth its power.

In sickness and in danger his strength is from the power of Christ, and the hope of eternal life.

12, 13 So, then, death working in me works life⁷¹ in you. Yet having the same spirit of faith whereof it is written "*I believed, and therefore did I speak,*"⁷² I also believe, and therefore speak. For I know that He who raised the Lord Jesus from the dead shall raise me also by Jesus, and shall call me into His presence together with you; for all [my sufferings] are on your behalf, that the mercy which has abounded above them all might call forth your thankfulness; that so the fullness of praise might be poured forth to God, not by myself alone, but multiplied by many voices.⁷³

⁶⁶For the meaning of "shine forth," compare verse 4.

⁶⁷The whole of this passage, from this point to chap. v. 10, shows (as we have before observed) that St. Paul was suffering from bodily illness when he wrote. See also chap. xii. 7-9.

⁶⁸Observe the force of the present tense of all these participles, implying that the state of things described was constantly going on.

⁶⁹"Lord" is not found in the best MSS. The word translated "dying" here (as Prof. Stanley observes) is properly *the deadness of a corpse*; as though St. Paul would say, "*my body is no better than a corpse; yet a corpse which shares the life-giving power of Christ's resurrection.*"

⁷⁰Literally, *the life, as well as the death, of Jesus.*

⁷¹Literally, *while earth works in me, life works in you.* I. e. the mortal peril to which St. Paul exposed himself was the instrument of bringing spiritual life to his converts.

⁷²Ps. cxvi. 10 (LXX.).

⁷³The literal translation would be, *that the favor which has abounded might, through the thanksgiving of the greater number, overflow to the praise of God.* This takes the preposition as governing "thanksgiving" and the verb as intransitive; and it must be remembered that this verb is used twenty-six times by St. Paul, and only three times transitively. If, however, we make it transitive here, the sense will be, *might by means of the greater number cause the*

Wherefore I faint not; but though my outward man decays, iv. 16
yet my inward man is renewed from day to day. For my light 17
afflictions, which last but for a moment, work for me a weight
of glory, immeasurable and eternal. Meanwhile I look not to 18
things seen, but to things unseen: for the things that are
seen pass away; but the things that are unseen endure for-
ever. Yea, I know that if the tent⁷⁴ which is my earthly v. 1
house be destroyed, I have a mansion built by God, a house
not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens. And herein I 2
groan with earnest longings, desiring to cover⁷⁵ my earthly
raiment with the robes of my heavenly mansion. (If, in- 3
deed, I shall be found⁷⁶ still clad in my fleshly garment.)
For we who are dwelling in the tent groan and are burdened; 4
not desiring to put off our [earthly] clothing, but to put over
it [our heavenly] raiment, that this our dying nature might
be swallowed up by life. And He who has prepared me for 5
this very end is God, who has given me the Spirit as the ear-
nest of my hope. Therefore, I am ever of good courage, 6
knowing that while my home is in the body, I am in banish-
ment from the Lord; (for I walk by faith, not by sight.) 7
Yea, my heart fails me not, but I would gladly suffer ban- 8
ishment from the body, and have my home with Christ.⁷⁷
Therefore I strive earnestly that, whether in banishment or 9
at home, I may be pleasing in His sight. For we must all be 10

thanksgiving to overflow, &c.; which does not materially alter the sense. Compare the similar sentiment at chap. i. 11.

⁷⁴The *shifting tent* is here opposed to *enduring mansion*; the vile body of flesh and blood, to the spiritual body of the glorified saint.

⁷⁵There is much force in "clothe upon" as distinguished from "clothe."

⁷⁶Literally, "*If indeed I shall be found clad, and not stripped of my clothing*," i. e. "If, at the Lord's coming, I shall be found still living in the flesh." We know from other passages that it was a matter of uncertainty with St. Paul whether he should survive to behold the second coming of Christ or not. Compare 1 Thess. iv. 15, and 1 Cor. xv. 51. So, in the next verse, he expresses his desire that his fleshly body should be transformed into a spiritual body, without being "unclad"

by death. The metaphor of "nakedness" as combined with "tent" seems suggested by the oriental practice of striking the tent very early in the morning, often before the travellers are dressed. So we read in M'Cheyne's account of his journey through the desert, "When morning began to dawn, our tents were taken down. Often we have found ourselves shelterless before being fully dressed." (*Life of M'Cheyne*, p. 92.) It should be observed that the original denotes simply *dressed, clad*, the antithesis to *naked*. Prof. Stanley's translation, "in the hope that after having put on our heavenly garment we shall be found not naked, but clothed," involves a paralogism, being tantamount to saying, "in the hope that after having clothed ourselves we shall be found to have clothed ourselves."

⁷⁷Literally, *the Lord*.

v.

made manifest⁷⁸ without disguise before the judgment-seat of Christ, that each may receive according to that which he has done in the body, either good or evil.

- 11 Knowing therefore the fearfulness of the Lord's judgment, though I seek to win men,⁷⁹ yet my uprightness is manifest in the sight of God; and I hope also that it is manifested by the witness of your consciences. I write not thus to repeat my own commendation,⁸⁰ but that I may furnish you with a ground of boasting on my behalf, that you may have an answer for those whose boasting is in the outward matters of sight, not in the inward possessions of the heart. For if I be
12
13
14 mad,⁸¹ it is for God's cause; if sober, it is for yours. For the love of Christ constrains me, because I thus have judged,⁸² that if one died for all, then all died [in Him];⁸³
15 and that He died for all, that the living might live no longer to themselves, but to Him, who, for their sakes, died and rose again.⁸⁴
16 I⁸⁵ therefore, from henceforth, view no man carnally; yea, though once my view of Christ was carnal,⁸⁶ yet now it is no
17 longer carnal. Whosoever, then, is in Christ, is a new creation; his old being has passed away, and behold, all has
18 become new. But all comes from God, for He it is who reconciled me to Himself by Jesus Christ, and charged me
19 with the ministry of reconciliation; for⁸⁷ God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, reckoning their sins no

His earnestness springs from a sense of his responsibility to Christ, whose commission he bears, and by union with whom his whole nature has been changed.

⁷⁸The translation in the Authorized Version is incorrect.

⁷⁹He was accused by the Judaizers of "trying to win men," and "trying to please men." See Gal. i. 10, and the note.

⁸⁰This alludes to the accusation of vanity brought against him by his antagonists; compare iii. 1.

⁸¹i. e. if I exalt myself (his opponents called him beside himself with vanity), it is for God's cause; if I humble myself, it is for your sakes.

⁸²Or perhaps "I thus judged, viz. at the time of my conversion;" if we suppose the aorist used in its strict sense.

⁸³The original cannot mean *all were dead* (A. V.), but *all*

died. The death of all for whom He died, was virtually involved in His death.

⁸⁴The best commentary on the 14th and 15th verses is Gal. ii. 20.

⁸⁵The pronoun is emphatic.

⁸⁶We agree with Billroth, Neander, and De Wette, that this cannot refer to any actual knowledge which St. Paul had of our Lord when upon earth; it would probably have been "Jesus" had that been meant; moreover, the preceding phrase does not refer to *personal knowledge*, but to a *carnal estimate*. St. Paul's view of Christ was carnal when he looked (like other Jews) for a Messiah who should be an earthly conqueror.

⁸⁷"To wit that," "because that," pleonastic.

more against them, and having ordained me to speak the word of reconciliation. Therefore I am an ambassador for Christ, as though God exhorted you by my voice; in Christ's stead I beseech you, be ye reconciled to God. For Him who knew no sin God struck with the doom of sin⁸⁸ on our behalf; that we might be changed into the righteousness of God in Christ. Moreover, as working⁸⁹ together with Him, I also exhort you, that the grace which you have received from God be not in vain. For He saith: "*I have heard thee in an acceptable time, and in the day of salvation have I succored thee.*"⁹⁰ Behold, now is the acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation.

For I take heed to give no cause of stumbling, lest blame should be cast on the ministry wherein I serve; but in all things I commend myself⁹¹ as one who ministers to God's service; in steadfast endurance, in afflictions, in necessities, in straitness of distress, in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in sleepless watchings, in hunger and thirst; in purity, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in kindness, in [the gifts of] the Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned; speaking the word of truth, working with the power of God, fighting with the weapons of righteousness, both for attack and for defence; through good report and evil, through honor and through infamy; counted as a deceiver, yet being true; as unknown [by men], yet acknowledged⁹² [by God]; as ever dying, yet behold I live; as chastened by suffering, yet not destroyed; as sorrowful, yet ever filled with joy; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, yet possessing all things.

Corinthians, my⁹³ mouth has opened itself to you freely,—my heart is enlarged toward you. You find no narrowness in my love, but the narrowness is in your own. I pray you therefore in return for my affection (I speak as to my children), let your hearts be opened in like manner.

⁸⁸The word "sin" is used, for the sake of parallelism with the "righteousness" which follows. God made Christ "Sin" that we might be made "Righteousness."

⁸⁹See note on 1 Cor. iii. 9. *I also exhort* refers to the preceding, as though God exhorted you.

⁹⁰Is. xlix. 8 (LXX.).

⁹¹An illusion apparently to the "commend myself" and the "commendatory letters" of iii.

1; as though he said, *I commend myself, not by word, but by deed.* [The stress is not on "myself" here, as in the former case. The order of the word shows this.—H.]

⁹²For the meaning, see 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

⁹³Observe, as a confirmation of previous remarks as to St. Paul's use of the singular and plural pronouns, verses, 11, 13; also vii. 2, 3, 4.

vi.

- 14 Cease to yoke yourselves unequally in ill-matched intercourse with unbelievers; for what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness? what communion has light
- 15 with darkness? what concord has Christ with Belial? what partnership has a believer with
- 16 an unbeliever? what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For ye are yourselves a temple of the living God, as God said: "*I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.*"⁹⁴ Wherefore, "*Come out from among them and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you.*"⁹⁵ And "*I will be unto you a father, and you shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.*"⁹⁶ Having therefore these promises, my beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from every defilement, either of flesh or spirit, and perfect our holiness, in the fear of God.

Exhortation to the Anti-Judaizing party ("the spiritual") to shun all fellowship with heathen vice.

vii.1

- 2 ⁹⁷Give me a favorable hearing. I have wronged no man, I have ruined⁹⁸ no man, I
- 3 have defrauded no man; I say not this to condemn you [as though I had myself been wronged by you], for I have said before
- 4 that I have you in my heart, to live and die with you. Great is my freedom towards you, great is my boasting of you; I

Satisfaction at the tidings just brought by Titus from Corinth.

⁹⁴Levit. xxvi. 11, 12 (according to LXX., with slight variations).

⁹⁵Isaiah lii. 11 (according to LXX., with alterations); the words "I will receive you" not being either in the LXX. or the Hebrew there, though found in Ezek. xx. 34.

⁹⁶This passage is not to be found exactly in the Old Testament, although 2 Sam. vii. 14, and Jer. xxxi. 9, and xxxii. 38, contain the substance of it. St. Paul, as usual, quotes from memory.

⁹⁷It is not impossible that the preceding part of the Epistle may have been written, as Wieseler supposes, before the coming of Titus. But the opening words of this section are obviously connected with verses 12, 13, of the preceding chapter. The section from vi. 14 to vii. 1 is entirely unconnected

with what precedes and follows it.

⁹⁸St. Paul appears frequently to use the original word in this sense (compare 1 Cor. iii. 17), and not in the ordinary meaning of *corrupt*. We may remark here, that there is no need to suppose these aorists used aoristically (as they would be in classical Greek), since St. Paul constantly used the aorist for the perfect. Even those commentators who are most anxious to force upon the Hellenistic of the New Testament the nice observance of this classical distinction, are obliged sometimes to give up their consistency and translate the aorist as perfect. In fact, the aorist is continually joined with "now" (e. g. Matt. xxvi. 65; John xiii. 31; Rom. xi. 31; Eph. iii. 5), which is of course decisive. It is not wonderful that there should be this ambi-

am filled with the comfort which you have caused me; I have more than an overweigh of joy for all the affliction which has befallen me. When first I came into Macedonia my flesh had no rest, but I was troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears. But God, who comforts them that are cast down, comforted me by the coming of Titus; and not by his coming only, but by the comfort which he felt on your account, and the tidings which he brought of your longing for my love, your mourning for my reproof, your zeal for my cause; so that my sorrow has been turned into joy. For though I grieved you in my letter,⁹⁹ I do not regret it; but though I did regret it (for I see that grief was caused you by that letter, though but for a season), I now rejoice; not because you were grieved, but because your grief led you to repentance;¹ for the grief I caused you was a godly sorrow; so that I might nowise harm you [even when I grieved you]. For the work of godly sorrow is repentance not to be repented of, leading to salvation; but the work of worldly sorrow is death. Consider what was wrought among yourselves when you were grieved with a godly sorrow; what earnestness it wrought in you, what eagerness to clear yourselves from blame, what indignation,² what fear,³ what longing,⁴ what zeal,⁵ what punishment of wrong. You have cleared yourselves altogether from every stain of guilt in this matter. Know, therefore, that although I wrote to [rebuke] you, it was not so much to punish the wrong-doer, nor to avenge him⁶ who suffered the wrong, but that my earnest zeal for you in the sight of God might be manifest to yourselves.⁷

guity in the Hellenistic use of Greek tenses, considering that in Latin the same tense has to serve the purpose both of *aorist* and *perfect*. See note on Rom. v. 5. [See note on Gal. ii. 10. This grammatical question is discussed in the *Cambridge Journal of Classical and Sacred Philology*.—H]

⁹⁹*Viz.* 1 Cor., unless we adopt the hypothesis that another letter had been written in the interval.

¹The text of the whole passage, here adopted, is the same as that of Prof. Stanley, but punctuated differently.

²Indignation against the offender.

³Fear of the wrath of God.

⁴Longing for restoration to St. Paul's approval and love.

⁵Zeal on behalf of right, and against wrong.

⁶*Viz.* the father of the offender. We need not be perplexed at his wife's forming another connection during his lifetime, when we consider the great laxity of the law of divorce among the Greeks and Romans.

⁷If we adopt the other reading (which transposes "you" and "us"), it will give the sense, *that your zeal for me might be manifested to yourselves*; which might be perhaps another (though an obscure) way of saying, *in order to bring out your zeal for me, so that you might all perceive how the majority felt for me*.

vii.

- 13 This, therefore, is the ground of my comfort; but⁸ besides my consolation on your account, I was beyond measure rejoiced by the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been
 14 refreshed by you all. For whatever boast of you I may have made to him, I have not been put to shame. But as all I
 15 ever said to you was spoken in truth, so also my boasting of you to Titus has been proved a truth. And his heart is more
 than ever drawn towards you, while he calls to mind the
 obedience of you all, and the fear and trembling⁹ wherewith
 16 you received him. I rejoice that in all things you give me ground for courage.¹⁰

viii. 1

- I desire, brethren, to make known to you the manifestation of God's grace, which has been given in¹¹ the churches of Macedonia. For in the heavy trial which has proved their steadfastness, the fulness of their joy has overflowed, out of the depth of their poverty, in the richness of their liberality.¹² They have given (I bear them witness) not only according to their means, but beyond their means, and that of their own free will; for they besought me with much entreaty that they might bear their part¹³ in the grace of ministering to the saints. And far beyond my hope, they gave their very selves to the Lord first, and to me also, by the will of God. So that I have desired Titus [to revisit you], that as he caused you to begin this work before, so he may lead you to finish it, that this grace may not be wanting¹⁴ in you; but that, as you abound in all gifts, in faith and utterance, and knowledge, and earnest zeal, and in the love which joins¹⁵ your hearts with mine, so you may abound in this grace also. I say not this by way of command; but by the zeal of others I would prove the reality of your love. For you know the grace of

Explanations
and directions
concerning
for the poor
Christians in
Jerusalem.³

⁸The reading of the best MSS. gives this order.

⁹For the meaning of this phrase, see 1 Cor. ii. 3.

¹⁰The great importance attached by St. Paul to this collection, as manifested in the present section of this Epistle, may be explained not merely by his desire to fulfil his share of the agreement mentioned, Gal. ii. 10, but also by his hope that such a practical proof of his love would reconcile the Judaizing Christians at Jerusalem to himself and his Gentile converts. See the conclusion of our preceding chapter.

¹¹The original here cannot mean "bestowed on" (A. V.).

¹²See note on 2 Cor. ix. 11.

¹³The omission here is required by the best MSS.

¹⁴Literally, *this grace as well as other graces*.

¹⁵If we follow the Received Text, this is, literally, *the love which springs from you and dwells in me*; if with Lachmann's text we transpose the pronouns, it will be, *the love which I have awakened in your hearts*. [Lachmann's second edition returns to the Received Text.—H.]

our Lord Jesus Christ, how, though He was rich, yet for our
 sakes He became poor, that you, by His poverty, might be
 made rich. And I give you my advice in this matter; for it
 becomes you to do thus, inasmuch as you began not only the
 contribution, but the purpose of making it, before others,¹⁶
 in the year which is passed. Now, therefore, fulfil your
 purpose by your deeds, that as you then showed your readi-
 ness of will, so now you may finish the work, according to
 your means. For if there be a willing mind, the¹⁷ gift is ac-
 ceptable when measured by the giver's power, and needs not
 to go beyond. Nor [is this collection made] that others may
 be eased, and you distressed, but to make your burdens equal,
 that as now your abundance supplies their need, your own
 need may [at another time] be relieved in equal measure by
 their abundance, as it is written,—“*He that gathered much*
had nothing over; and he that gathered little had no lack.”¹⁸
 But thanks be to God, by whose gift the heart of Titus has
 the same zeal as my own on your behalf; for he not only has
 consented to my desire, but is himself very zealous in the
 matter, and departs¹⁹ to you of his own accord. And I have
 sent as his companion the brother who is with him, whose
 praise in publishing the Glad-tidings²⁰ is spread throughout
 all the churches; who has moreover been chosen by the
 churches [of Macedonia] to accompany me in my journey
 (when I bear this gift, which I have undertaken to ad-
 minister); that the Lord might be glorified, and that²¹ I
 might undertake the task with more good will. For I guard

¹⁶“Began *before*,” viz. be-
 fore the Macedonian churches.
 The meaning is that the Cor-
 inthians had been the first not
 only to make the collection, but
 to propose it.

¹⁷Literally, *it is acceptable*
according to that which it pos-
sesses, not that which it pos-
sesses not.

¹⁸Exodus xvi. 18, quoted ac-
 cording to LXX. The subject
 is the gathering of the manna.

¹⁹The tense in the original is
 past, because the act is looked
 upon, according to the classical
 idiom, from the position of the
 reader.

²⁰The word here cannot refer,
 as some have imagined, to a
written Gospel; it is of con-
 stant occurrence in the New
 Testament (occurring sixty
 times in St. Paul's writings,
 and sixteen times in the other

books), but never once in the
 supposed sense. Who the depu-
 ty here mentioned was we
 have no means of ascertaining.
 Probably, however, he was
 either Luke (Acts xx. 6), or one
 of those, not Macedonians (ix.
 4), mentioned Acts xx. 4; and
 possibly may have been Trophi-
 mus. See Acts xxi. 29. We
 may notice the coincidence be-
 tween the phrase here and in
 Acts xix. 29.

²¹The reading of the best
 MSS. gives the sense as follows,
 —*to promote my willingness of*
mind, i. e. to render me more
willing to undertake the admin-
istration of the alms, which St.
 Paul would have been unwill-
 ing to do without coadjutors
 elected by the contributors, lest
 he should incur unworthy sus-
 picions.

viii.

- myself against all suspicion which might be cast upon me in my administration of this bounty with which I am charged;
 21 being "*provident of good report*, not only "*in the sight of*
 22 *the Lord*," but also "*in the sight of men*."²² The brother²³
 whom I have sent likewise with them is one whom I have put
 to the proof in many trials, and found always zealous in the
 work, but who is now yet more zealous from the full trust
 23 which he has in you. Concerning Titus, then (on the one
 hand), he is partner of my lot, and fellow-laborer with me
 for your good; concerning our brethren (on the other
 hand), they are ambassadors of the churches—a manifesta-
 24 tion of the glory of Christ. Show them, therefore, the proof
 of your love, and justify my boasting on your behalf, in the
 ix.1 sight of the churches.²⁴ For of your ministration to the
 saints [at Jerusalem] it is needless that I should write to
 2 you; since I know the forwardness of your mind, and boast
 of it to the Macedonians on your behalf, saying that Achaia
 has been ready ever since last year; and the knowledge of
 3 your zeal has roused the most of them. But I have sent the
 brethren,²⁵ lest my report of you in this matter should be
 turned into an empty boast; that you may be truly ready,
 4 as I declared you to be. Lest, perchance the Macedonians
 who may come with me to visit you should find you not yet
 ready, and so shame should fall upon me (for I will not say
 5 upon you) in this ground of my boasting.²⁶ Therefore, I
 thought it needful to desire these brethren to visit you be-
 fore my coming, and to arrange beforehand the completion
 of this bounty which you before promised to have in readi-
 ness; so it be really given by your bounty, not wrung from
 6 your covetousness. But remember, he²⁷ who sows sparingly
 shall reap sparingly; and he who sows bountifully shall reap

²²The quotation is from Prov. iii. 4 (LXX.), cited also Rom. xii. 17.

²³There is even less to guide us in our conjectures as to the person here indicated than in the case of the other deputy mentioned above. Here, also, the emissary was elected by some of the Churches who had contributed to the collection. He may have been either Luke, Gaius, Tychicus, or Trophimus (Acts xx. 4).

²⁴"To them" is contrasted with "to the saints" in the following verse; the connection being, *Show kindness to the deputies; for as to the collec-*

tion, I need not ask you to show zeal for that, &c. The "and" in the last clause is omitted by all the best MSS.

²⁵*Viz.* Titus and the other two.

²⁶Literally the word means, *the groundwork on which some superstructure is founded*. His appeal to the Macedonians was grounded on this readiness of the Corinthians. If (with the best MSS.) we omit "of my boasting," the meaning will be unaltered. Compare xl. 17, and note on Heb. iii. 14.

²⁷The same expression occurs Gal. vi. 7.

bountifully. Let each do according to the free choice of his heart; not grudgingly, or of necessity; for "*God loveth a cheerful giver.*"²⁸ And God is able to give you an overflowing measure of all good gifts, that all your wants of every kind may be supplied at all times, and you may give of your abundance to every good work. As it is written,—"*The good man hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness remaineth forever.*"²⁹ And He who furnisheth "*seed to the sower, and bread for the food of man,*"³⁰ will furnish³¹ you with plenteous store of seed, and bless your righteousness with fruits of increase; being enriched with all good things, that you may give ungrudgingly;³² causing thanksgivings to God from³³ those to whom I bear your gifts. For the ministration of this service not only fills up the measure of the necessities of the saints, but also overflows beyond it, in many thanks to God; while they³⁴ praise God for the proof thus given of the obedience wherewith you have consented to the Glad-tidings of Christ, and for the single-mindedness of your liberality both to them, and to all. Moreover, in their prayers for you they express the earnest longings of their love towards you, caused by the surpassing grace of God manifested in you. Thanks be to God for His unspeakable gift!

Now I, Paul, myself exhort you by the
 He contrasts his own character and services with those
 meekness and gentleness of Christ—(I, who am mean, forsooth, and lowly in outward presence,³⁵ while I am among you, yet treat

²⁸Prov. xxii. 8 (according to LXX., with slight variation).

²⁹Ps. cxii. 9 (LXX). The subject of the verb "scattered" in the psalm is "the good man" (in the fifth verse), which St. Paul leaves to be supplied by the memory of his readers. To represent the quotation accurately to an English reader, it is necessary to insert this word, otherwise it would seem as if "God" were the subject of the verb.

³⁰These words are an exact quotation from Isaiah lv. 10 (LXX.). Ignorance of this fact has caused an inaccuracy in A. V. The literal translation of the remainder of the verse is,—"Furnish and make plenteous your seed, and increase the fruits springing from your righteousness."

³¹In the best MSS. the verbs

in this verse are future, not optative.

³²The word here properly denoting *singleness* means, when applied to the mind, a disposition free from *arrière-pensées*, either of duplicity, selfishness, or grudging; thus it might naturally acquire the meaning of *liberality*, which it has in the eighth and ninth chapters in this Epistle, and perhaps in Rom. xii. 8.

³³Literally, *that you may give with liberality; which works thanksgiving to God by my instrumentality.*

³⁴Literally, *they, by the proof of this ministration, praising God, i. e. being caused to praise God for the obedience, &c.*

³⁵The phraseology is similar here, and in v. 12 and x. 7. Compare also x. 10.

x.

- 2 you boldly when I am absent)—I beseech of the false
 you (I say), that you will not force me to teachers who
 show, when I am present, the bold confi- depreciated him.
 dence in my power, wherewith I reckon to deal with some
 3 who reckon³⁶ me by the standard of the flesh. For, though
 living in the flesh, my warfare is not waged according to the
 4 flesh. For the weapons which I wield are not of fleshly
 weakness, but mighty in the strength of God to overthrow
 5 the strongholds of the adversaries. Thereby can I over-
 throw the reasonings of the disputer, and pull down all lofty
 bulwarks that raise themselves against the knowledge of
 God, and bring every rebellious thought into captivity and
 6 subjection to Christ. And when the obedience of your³⁷
 church shall be complete, I am ready to punish all who may
 be disobedient.³⁸
- 7 Do you look at matters of outward advantage? If there
 be any among you who confidently assumes that he belongs
 [above the rest] to Christ³⁹ let him reckon anew by his own
 8 reason,⁴⁰ that if he belong to Christ, so do I no less. For
 although I were to boast somewhat highly concerning the
 authority which the Lord has given me (not to cast you
 down, but to build you up), my words would not be shamed
 9 by the truth. I say this, lest you should imagine that I am
 10 writing empty threats. "For his letters," says one,⁴¹ "are

³⁶Literally, *who reckon me as walking according to the flesh*. The verses which follow explain the meaning of the expression.

³⁷"Your." Compare ii. 5. He means that the disobedient minority would be chastised.

³⁸[We should notice in verses 3-6 the completeness of the military allegory. The image is that of a campaign against rebels: rock forts (such as those on St. Paul's own Sicilian coast) must be cast down: and when the general obedience of the country is secured, those who are still rebellious must be summarily punished. We should observe too the new turn given to one phrase (not *casting down*, but *building up*) in verse 8, and even in xiii. 10. See also xii. 19.—H.]

³⁹The party who said "I of Christ." (1 Cor. i. 12.) See Ch. XIII. This party at Corinth seems to have been formed and led by an emissary from

the Judaizers of Palestine, who is especially referred to in this chapter.

⁴⁰In the former edition this phrase was translated *consider*. Dr. Alford has expressed an opinion that this translation is "surely inadmissible," and that it "entirely omits of himself." Yet it is in fact equivalent to his own translation, "let him reckon out of his own mind," (for what is *considering* but *reckoning out of one's own mind*?) Nevertheless it must be admitted that the former translation did not give sufficient *emphasis* to "of himself."

⁴¹Literally, "*says he*;" but it is occasionally used impersonally for "they say;" yet as, in that sense, the plural would be more naturally used, the use of "says he" and of "such a man," in the next verse, seems to point to a single individual at the head of St. Paul's opponents. See last note and compare the use of "such a man"

weighty and powerful, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible." Let such a man assure himself that the words which I write while absent I will bear out by my deeds when present.⁴² For I venture not to number or compare myself with certain of the self-commenders; nay, they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are guilty of folly.⁴³ But I, for my part, will not let my boasting carry me beyond measure, but will confine it within that measure given me by God, who made my line reach even to you. For I stretch not myself beyond due bounds (as though I reached you not); for I have already come as far even as Corinth⁴⁴ to publish the Glad-tidings of Christ. I am not boasting beyond measure, in the labors of others;⁴⁵ but I hope that as your faith goes on increasing among⁴⁶ yourselves, I shall be still further honored within my appointed limits, by bearing the Glad-tidings to the countries beyond you; not by boasting of work made ready to my hand within another man's limit. Meantime, "*He that boasteth, let him boast in the Lord.*"⁴⁷ For a man is proved worthy, not when he commends himself, but when he is commended by the Lord.

Would that ye could bear with me a little in my folly! Yea, ye already bear with me. For I love you with a godly jealousy, because I betrothed you to one only husband, even to Christ, that I might present you unto Him in virgin purity; but I fear lest, as Eve was beguiled by the craftiness of the serpent, so your imaginations should be corrupted, and you should be seduced from your single-minded faithfulness to Christ. For if he that comes among you is preaching another Jesus, whom I preached not, or if you are receiving [from him] another Spirit, which you received not before,

for the single incestuous person (2 Cor. ii. 7), and for St. Paul himself (2 Cor. xii. 2).

⁴²Literally, *Let such a man reckon, that such as I am in word by letters while absent, such will I be also in deed when present.*"

⁴³The Greek word here is a Hellenistic form of the 3d pl. ind. present, and occurs Mat. xiii. 13. Hence we need not take it here for the dative plural. If the latter view were correct, the translation would be, "but I measure myself by my own standard, and compare myself with myself alone, unwise as I am." But this trans-

lation presents several difficulties, both in itself, and considered in reference to the context. Lachmann's reading has apparently been caused by the difficulty of the Hellenistic form.

⁴⁴"You."

⁴⁵This was the conduct of St. Paul's Judaizing antagonists.

⁴⁶Instead of "by you" we translate "in you," and connect it with "increased."

⁴⁷Quoted, according to the sense, from Jer. ix. 24 (LXX.); "in the Lord" being substituted for a longer phrase. Quoted also 1 Cor. i. 31.

xi.

or a new Glad-tidings, which you accepted not before, you
 5 would do well to bear with me;⁴⁸ for I reckon myself no whit
 6 behind your super-eminent Apostles.⁴⁹ Yea, though I be
 unskilled in the arts of speech, yet I am not wanting in the
 gift of⁵⁰ knowledge; but I have manifested⁵¹ it towards you
 7 in all things, and amongst all men. Or is it a sin [which
 must rob me of the name of Apostle],⁵² that I proclaimed
 to you, without fee or reward, the Glad-tidings of God, and
 8 abased⁵³ myself that you might be exalted? Other churches
 9 I spoiled, and took their wages to do you service. And when
 I was with you, though I was in want, I pressed not upon
 any of you; for the brethren,⁵⁴ when they came from Mace-
 donia, supplied my needs; and I kept and will keep myself
 10 altogether from casting a burden upon you. As the truth of
 Christ is in me, no deed of mine shall rob me⁵⁵ of this boast-
 11 ing in the region of Achaia. And why? Because I love you
 12 not? God knows my love. But what I do I will continue to
 do, that I may cut off all ground from those who wish to find
 some ground of slander; and let them show the same cause
 13 for their boasting as I for mine.⁵⁶ For men like these are

⁴⁸Lachmann (with the Vatican Manuscript) has the verb in the present, which makes the coincidence with v. 1 more exact; but if we keep the aorist, it may bear the sense here given it, on the same principle on which *erat* is often used for *esset*, and *fuera* for *fuisse*. We understand "bear with me" (not "bear with him," with most commentators), because this agrees better with the context (the preposition "for" following), and with the first verse of the chapter.

⁴⁹This phrase (which occurs only in this Epistle is ironical, as is evident from the epithet "*the super-apostolic Apostles*." He refers to the Judaizing emissaries from Palestine who had arrived at Corinth.

⁵⁰The gift of "Gnosis" was a deep insight into spiritual truth. See Ch. XIII. p. 372, note.

⁵¹This is according to the reading, supported by the preponderating weight of MS. authority.

⁵³*i. e.* by working with his hands for his daily bread. In all probability (judging from

what we know of other manufactories in those times) his fellow-workmen in Aquila's tent-manufactory were slaves. Compare Phil. iv. 12, "I know how to be abased."

⁵⁴Probably Timotheus and Silvanus, who may have brought the contribution sent by the Phillipians. The A. V. "which came" is incorrect.

⁵⁵According to the true reading here the literal English would be, "*this boasting shall not be stopped for me*."

⁵⁶The literal English of this difficult passage is, "*that they, in the ground of their boasting, may be found even as I*." De Wette refers "wherein they glory" to the *Apostolic Office*. We take it more generally. A more obvious way would be to take the phrase (with Chrysostom and the older interpreters) to mean their *abstaining from receiving maintenance*; but we know that the false teachers at Corinth did not do this (compare v. 20 below), but, on the contrary, boasted of their privilege, and alleged that St. Paul, by not claiming it, showed his consciousness that

false Apostles, deceitful workmen, clothing themselves in the garb of Christ's Apostles. And no wonder; for even Satan can transform himself into an angel of light. It is not strange, then, if his servants disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; but their end shall be according to their works.

I entreat you all once more⁵⁷ not to count me for a fool; or, if you think me such, yet bear with me in my folly, that I, too, may boast a little of myself. But, in so doing, I speak not in the spirit of the Lord, but, as it were, in folly, while we stand upon this ground⁵⁸ of boasting; for, since many are boasting in the spirit of the flesh, I will boast likewise. And I know that you bear kindly with fools as beseems the wise.⁵⁹ Nay, you bear with me though they enslave you, though they devour you, though they entrap you, though they exalt themselves over you, though they smite you on the face, to degrade you.⁶⁰ I say that I was weak;⁶¹ and yet, if any have ground of boldness, I too (I speak in folly) have ground to be as bold as they. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they sons of Israel? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they servants of Christ? (I speak as though I were beside myself) such, far more, am I. In labors more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths, oft. (Five times I received from Jews the forty stripes save one; thrice I was scourged with the Roman rods; once I was stoned; thrice I suffered shipwreck;⁶² a night and a day have I spent in the open⁶³ sea.) In journeyings often; in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers; in perils from my countrymen, in perils from the heathen; in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in

he was not truly sent by Christ. See 1 Cor. ix.

⁵⁷Literally, "*I say once more, let none count me;*" &c.

⁵⁸See note on 2 Cor. ix. 4.

⁵⁹This is ironical. So "ye are wise" in 1 Cor. iv. 10.

⁶⁰Literally, *in the way of degradation*. The punctuation we adopt gives a simpler and more natural sense than that adopted in the first edition; and it also better suits the use of the pleonastic phrase here and in 1 Cor. v. 19 and 2 Thess. ii. 2.

⁶¹This refers to the acknowledgments he has previously made of weakness in outward advantages, e. g. at xi. and x. 1.

⁶²The five Jewish scourgings, two of the three Roman beatings with rods (one being at Philippi), and the three shipwrecks, are all unrecorded in the Acts. The stoning was at Lystra. What a life of incessant adventure and peril is here disclosed to us! And when we remember that he who endured and dared all this was a man constantly suffering from infirm health (see 2 Cor. iv. 7-12, and 2 Cor. xii. 7-10, and Gal. iv. 13, 14), such heroic self-devotion seems almost superhuman.

⁶³Probably in a small boat (or perhaps on a plank), escaping from one of the wrecks.

xi.

27 the sea; in perils among false brethren. In toil and weariness, often in sleepless watchings; in hunger and thirst,
 28 often without bread to eat; in cold and nakedness. And besides all the rest,⁶⁴ there is the crowd⁶⁵ which presses upon
 29 me daily, and the care of all the churches. Who is weak, but I share his weakness? Who is caused to fall, but I
 30 burn with indignation? If I must needs boast, I will boast
 31 of my weakness. God, who is the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, He who is blessed forever, knows that I lie not.⁶⁷

32 In Damascus, the governor under Aretas, the king, kept watch over the city with a garrison, purposing to apprehend
 33 me, and I was let down by the wall, through a window, in a basket, and thus [not by my strength, but by my weakness]

xii.1 I escaped his hands. It is not for me, then, to boast.⁶⁹

But I will come also to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I know⁷⁰ a man who was caught up fourteen years ago (whether in the body or out of the body I cannot tell; God

⁶⁴Not "*those things that are without*" as in A. V.

⁶⁵For this meaning of the word compare Acts xxiv. 12. If we adopt another reading, which has the greater weight of existing MSS. in its favor, but patristic authority against it, the meaning will be nearly the same; see Canon Stanley's note.

⁶⁷This solemn oath, affirming his veracity, probably refers to the preceding statements of his labors and dangers. Compare Gal. i. 20. If, however, we should suppose that the next two verses were originally intended to be the beginning of a narrative of all his sufferings from the beginning, then we might refer the asseveration to such intended narrative.

⁶⁹We prefer the reading of the Textus Receptus (which is also adopted by Chrysostom and by Tischendorf) to that of the Vatican Manuscript, adopted by Lachmann. On the other hand, for what follows we take Lachmann's reading, on the author-

ity of the Codex Vaticanus, instead of the Textus Receptus. The whole passage is most perplexing, from the obscurity of its connection with what precedes and what follows. Why did St. Paul mention his escape from Damascus in so much detail? Was it merely as an event ignominious to himself? This seems the best view, but it is far from satisfactory. There is something most disappointing in his beginning thus to relate in detail the first in that series of wonderful escapes of which he had just before given a rapid sketch, and then suddenly and abruptly breaking off; leaving our curiosity roused and yet ungratified. We cannot agree with De Wette in considering the Damascene escape to be introduced as the climax of all the other perils mentioned, nor in referring to it the solemn attestation of v. 31.

⁷⁰The mistranslation of the verb in A. V. (*knew for know*) very seriously affects the sense: nor is there any thing in the Greek corresponding to "about."

knoweth), caught up, I say, in the power of Christ,⁷¹ even to the third heaven. And I know that such a man (whether in the body or out of the body I cannot tell; God knoweth) was caught up into Paradise,⁷² and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for man to utter. Of such a man I will boast; but of myself I will not boast, save in the tokens of my weakness. If I should choose to boast, I should not be guilty of empty vanity, for I should speak the truth; but I forbear to speak, that I may not cause any man to think of me more highly than when he sees my deeds or hears my teaching.⁷³ And lest, through the exceeding greatness of these revelations, I should be lifted up with pride, there was given me a thorn in the flesh,⁷⁴ a messenger of Satan, to buffet me, to keep down my pride. And thrice I besought the Lord⁷⁵ concerning it, that it might depart from me. But He hath said to me, "My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is mighty⁷⁶ in weakness." Most gladly, therefore, will I boast rather in my weakness than in my strength, that the strength of Christ may rest upon me, and dwell in me.⁷⁷ Therefore I rejoice in signs of weakness, in outrage, in necessities, in persecutions, in straitness of distress, endured for Christ; for when I am weak, then am I strong.⁷⁸

I have been guilty of folly, but you forced me to it; for I ought myself to have been commended by you: for I came no whit behind your super-eminent⁷⁹ Apostles, though I be of no account. The marks, at least, of an Apostle were seen in the deeds which I wrought among you, in signs, and wonders, and miracles, with steadfast endurance of persecution.⁸⁰

⁷¹We take "in Christ" with "caught up," which would have come immediately after the date, had it not been intercepted by the parenthetic clause. To translate "*a Christian man*" (as some commentators have done) is hardly justified by such analogies as "they that are in Christ."

⁷²Compare Luke xxiii. 43, *To-day shalt thou be with me in Paradise*, and Rev. ii. 7.

⁷³He alludes to the low opinion expressed by his adversaries at Corinth of his personal qualifications and teaching; compare x. 10.

⁷⁴The original is perhaps not adequately represented by the word *thorn*, although the thorns of the East are far more formidable than those of England. *Stake* is probably a more ac-

curate translation. See Prof. Stanley's note on the passage. *A painful bodily infirmity* is meant. See Gal. iv. 13, 14.

⁷⁵That is, the Lord Jesus, as appears by "Christ" in the next verse.

⁷⁶*Has its full development.*

⁷⁷The full meaning is, *to come to a place for the purpose of fixing one's tent there*. Compare (with the whole verse) iv. 7.

⁷⁸*i. e.*, the more he was depressed by suffering and persecution, the more was he enabled to achieve by the aid of Christ. See a very striking sermon of A. Monod (in his *Discours sur St. Paul*) on this text.

⁷⁹See note on xi. 5.

⁸⁰The word here (in St. Paul's language) means *steadfastness under persecution*. Some of the

xii.

13 Wherein had you the disadvantage of other churches, unless, indeed, that I did not burden you with my own maintenance? forgive me this wrong. Behold I am now for the
 14 third time⁸¹ preparing to visit you, and I purpose to cast no burden upon you; for I seek not your substance, but yourselves. Since children should not lay up wealth for parents,
 15 but parents for children. Nay, rather, most gladly will I spend, yea, and myself be spent, for your souls, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But though it be granted that I did not burden you myself, yet perchance this was my cunning, whereby I entrapped
 17 your simplicity. Did I defraud you of your wealth by some
 18 of the messengers whom I sent to you? I desired Titus to visit you, and with him I sent the brother, his fellow-traveller. Did Titus defraud you? Did we not act in the same spirit? Did we not walk in the same steps?

19 Do you again imagine that it is before you I defend myself? Nay, before God I
 20 speak, in Christ; but all, beloved, for your sakes, that you may be built up. For I fear lest perchance when I come I should find
 you not such as I could wish, and that you also should find me other than you desire. I fear to find you full of strife, jealousies, passions, intrigues,⁸² slanderings, back-bit-
 21 ings, vaunting, sedition. I fear lest, when I come, my God will again humble me⁸³ by your faults, and I shall mourn over many among those who have sinned before,⁸⁴ and who have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and wantonness which they committed.

He warns the factious and immoral minority that he must be constrained to punish them if they persist in their disobedience.

xiii. 1 I now come to you for the third time.⁸⁵ "*Out of the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be confirmed.*"⁸⁶ I have warned you formerly, and I now fore-

persecutions referred to are recorded in Acts xviii.

⁸¹See note on xiii. 1.

⁸²For the word here, see note on Rom. ii. 8.

⁸³Literally, *humble me in respect of you.*

⁸⁴Sinned "before:" viz. before my last visit.

⁸⁵"This third time I am coming to you." This could scarcely mean merely, "I am for the third time *preparing* to visit you," although 2 Cor. xii. 14 might imply no more than that.

Prof. Stanley (who ignores the intermediate visit) can only get over this argument by supposing that St. Paul is here "reckoning his Second Epistle as virtually a second visit." (Stanley's *Corinthians*, vol. ii. 265.)

⁸⁶Deut. xix. 15 (from LXX. nearly verbatim), meaning, "I will judge not without examination, nor will I abstain from punishing upon due evidence." Or else (perhaps), "I shall now assuredly fulfil my threats."

warn you, as when⁸⁷ I was present the second time, so now, while I am absent, saying to those who had sinned before [my last visit], and to all the rest of the offenders,—“If I come again I will not spare.”⁸⁸ Thus you shall have the 3
proof you seek of the power of Christ, who speaks in me; for He shows no weakness towards you, but works mightily 4
among you. For although He died upon the cross through the weakness of the flesh,⁸⁹ yet now He lives through the power of God. And so I, too, share the weakness of His body;⁹⁰ yet I shall share also the power of God, whereby He lives, when⁹¹ I come to deal with you. Examine⁹² [not 5
me, but] yourselves, whether you are truly in the faith; put yourselves to the proof [concerning Christ’s presence with you which ye seek in me]. Know ye not of your own selves, that Jesus Christ is dwelling in you? unless, perchance, when thus proved, you fail to abide the proof.⁹³ But I hope you 6
will find that I, for my part, abide the proof.⁹⁴ Yet I pray 7
to God that you may do no evil;⁹⁵ desiring not that my own power may be clearly proved, but that you may do right, although I should seem unable to abide the proof; for I have 8

⁸⁷This passage, in which the word for “I write” is omitted by the best MSS., seems conclusive for the intermediate journey. What would be the meaning of saying, “I forewarn you as if I were present the second time, now also while I am absent”? which is the translation that we must adopt if we deny the intermediate visit. Also the “they who had sinned before” contrasted with the “all the rest” (v. 2), seems inexplicable except on this hypothesis.

⁸⁸The conjunction here (as frequently) is equivalent to a mark of quotation.

⁸⁹The word here properly means *weakness of the body*.

⁹⁰This is another reference to the disparaging reflections (see x. 10) cast upon him by his Corinthian opponents. He says virtually, “You say that I am weak in bodily presence, and contemptible in personal accomplishments; so also Christ was weak in the flesh, and suffered a shameful death upon the cross; yet He triumphed over His adversaries, and now shows His victorious power;

and so shall I do, in the same strength.” The sentiment is the same as in iv. 10.

⁹¹“Towards you.” The literal English of the above passage is as follows: *For if He was crucified through weakness, yet He lives through the power of God; for I also am weak in Him, but I shall live with Him, through the power of God towards you.*

⁹²“Proof” and “prove” would give the verbal connection between v. 3 and v. 5.

⁹³The Greek means, *to fail when tested*; this was the original meaning of the English *to be reprobate* (A. V.). Observe here, again, the reference to the context (see preceding note). A paronomasia on the same words occurs Rom. i. 28.

⁹⁴*Viz. the proof that Christ’s power is with me.*

⁹⁵This may be translated (as it is by Grotius and Billroth, and was in our former edition), “*that I may not harm you*,” for the verb used here sometimes takes a double accusative in N. T.; e. g. Matt. xxvii. 22. Yet this construction so seldom occurs, that it seems better to

xiii.

- no power against the truth, but only for the truth's defence. I rejoice, I say, when I am powerless [against you], and you are strong; yea, the very end of my prayers is your perfect reformation. Therefore I write this to you while absent, that, when present, I may not deal harshly with you in the strength of that authority which the Lord has given me, not to cast down⁹⁶, but to build up.
- 11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Reform what
is amiss in yourselves,⁹⁷ exhort one another, Conclusion.
be of one mind, live in peace; so shall the God of love and
12 peace be with you. Salute one another with the kiss of
13 holiness.⁹⁸ All the saints here salute you.
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and
the love of God, and the communion of the Autograph
Holy Spirit, be with you all.⁹⁹ benediction.

adopt the more obvious meaning, although it does not so clearly suit the context.

⁹⁶Compare x. 8. [And see note on x. 6. This is the last echo of the military allegory; but with the threatening turned into encouragement.—H.]

⁹⁷The substantive corresponding to this verb is found in verse 9; and see 1 Cor. i. 10.

⁹⁸See note on 1 Thess. v. 25.

⁹⁹The "Amen" is not found in the best MSS.

EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS.¹

i
1

Defence of his
independent
apostolic au-

PAUL, an Apostle, sent not from men nor
by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the
Father, who raised Him from the dead;—

¹The date of this Epistle cannot be so clearly demonstrated as that of most of the others; but we conclude that it was written at the time assumed in the text on the following grounds:—

1st. It was not written till *after St. Paul's second visit to the Galatians*. This is proved (A) by his speaking of their conversion as having occurred at his *first* visit (iv. 13); implying that he had paid them a second visit. (B) (iv. 16): "Am I now *become* your enemy by speaking truth among you?" implies that there had been a second visit in which he had offended them, contrasted with the first when he was so welcome.

2dly. It is maintained by many eminent authorities that it was written *soon* after his second visit. This St. Paul (they argue) expressly says; he marvels that the Galatians are *so soon* (i. 6) forsaking his teaching. The question is (according to these writers), within what interval of time would it have been possible for him to use this word "*soon*"? Now this depends on the length of their previous Christian life; for instance, had St. Paul known them as Christians for twenty years, and then after an absence of four years heard of their perversion, he might have said their abandonment of the truth was marvellously *soon* after their possession of it; but if they had been only converted to Christianity for three years before his second visit (as was really the case), and he had heard of their perversion not till four years after his second visit, he could scarcely, in that case, speak of their perversion as having occurred *soon* after

they had been in the right path, in reference to the whole time they had been Christians. He says virtually, "You are wrong now: you were right a *short time ago*." The natural impression conveyed by this language (considering that the time of their previous steadfastness in the true faith was only three years altogether) would certainly be, that St. Paul must have heard of their perversion within about a year from the time of his visit. At that time he was resident at Ephesus, where he would most naturally and easily receive tidings from Galatia. Hence they consider the Epistle to have been written at Ephesus during the first year of St. Paul's residence there. But in answer to these arguments it may be replied, that St. Paul does not say the Galatians were perverted *soon after his own last visit to them*. His words are, in fact, "I wonder that you are so quickly shifting your ground." The same word is used in 2 Thess. ii. 2, where he exhorts the Thessolonians "*not rashly* to let themselves be shaken;" where the adverb refers not so much to the *time* as to the *manner* in which they were affected, like the English *hastily*. But even supposing it, in Gal. i. 6, to refer simply to *time*, and to be translated *quickly* or *soon*, we still (if we would fix the date from it) must ask, "*quickly after what event,*"—"soon after what event?" And it is more natural (especially as the verb is in the present tense) to understand "*soon after the entrance of the Judaizing teachers,*" than to understand "*soon after my last visit.*"

Hence there seems nothing in

i.

2 with all the brethren² in my company: To
CHURCHES OF GALATIA.

3 Grace be to you and peace from God our
4 Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ; who
gave himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of our God and Father; to whom be glory, even unto the ages of ages. Amen.

thority against the Judaizing teachers, and historical proofs that his commission was not derived from the other Apostles.

this adverb to fix the date of the Epistle; nor is there any other *external* evidence of a decisive nature supplied by the Epistle. But,

3dly. The *internal* evidence that the Epistle was written nearly at the same time with that to the Romans is exceedingly strong. Examples of this are Rom. viii. 15 compared with Gal. iv. 6, Rom. vii. 14-25 compared with Gal. v. 17, Rom. i. 17 compared with Gal. iii. 11, and the argument about Abraram's faith in Rom. iv. compared with Gal. iii. But the comparison of single passages does not so forcibly impress on the mind the parallelism of the two Epistles, as the study of each Epistle as a whole. The more we examine them, the more we are struck by the resemblance; and it is exactly that resemblance which would exist between two Epistles written nearly at the same time, while the same line of argument was occupying the writer's mind, and the same phrases and illustrations were on his tongue. This resemblance, too, becomes more striking when we remember the very different circumstances which called forth the two Epistles; that to the Romans being a deliberate exposition of St. Paul's theology, addressed to a Church with which he was personally unacquainted; that to the Galatians being an indignant rebuke, written on the urgency of the occasion, to check the perversion of his children in the faith.

This internal evidence, therefore, leads us to suppose that

the Epistle to the Galatians was written within a few months of that to the Romans; and most probably, therefore, from Corinth during the present visit (although there is nothing to show which of the two was written the first). The news of the arrival of the Judaizers in Galatia would reach St. Paul from Ephesus; and (considering the commercial relations between the two cities) there is no place where he would be so likely to hear tidings from Ephesus as at Corinth. And since, on his arrival at the latter city, he would probably find some intelligence from Ephesus waiting for him, we have supposed, in the text, that the tidings of the perversion of Galatia met him thus on his arrival at Corinth.

²Some of these "brethren in St. Paul's company" are enumerated in Acts xx. 4: Sopater of Berea; Aristarchus and Secundus of Thessalonica; Gaius of Derbe; Timothy; and Tychicus and Trophimus from Proconsular Asia. The junction of their names with that of Paul in the salutation of this Epistle, throws light on the junction of the names of Timothy, Sosthenes, Silvanus, &c., with Paul's in the salutation at the head of some other Epistles; showing us more clearly that these names were not joined with that of St. Paul as if they were *joint authors* of the several Epistles referred to. This clause also confirms the date we have assigned to the Epistle, since it suits a period when he had an unusual number of travelling companions,

i.
6 I marvel that you are so soon shifting³ your ground, and
forsaking Him⁴ who called you⁵ in the grace of Christ, for a
new Glad-tidings; which is nothing else⁶ but the device of
7 certain men who are troubling you, and who desire to pervert
the Glad-tidings of Christ. But even though I myself, or an
8 angel from heaven, should declare to you any other Glad-
tidings than that which I declared, let him be accursed. As I
9 have said before, so now I say again, if any man is come to
you with a Glad-tidings different from that which you re-
ceived before, let him be accursed. Think ye that man's⁷ 10
assent, or God's, is now my object? or is it that I seek favor
with men? Nay, if I still sought favor with men, I should
not be the bondsman of Christ.

11 For I certify you, brethren, that the Glad-tidings which I
brought you is not of man's devising. For I myself received 12
it not from man, nor was it taught me by man's teaching,
but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. For you have heard 13
of my former behavior in the days of my Judaism, how I
persecuted beyond measure the Church of God, and strove⁸
to root it out, and outran in Judaism many of my own age 14
and nation, being more exceedingly zealous⁹ for the tradi-
tions of my fathers. But when it pleased Him who set me 15
apart¹⁰ from my mother's womb, and called me by His grace,
to reveal His Son in me, that I might proclaim His Glad- 16
tidings among the Gentiles, I did not take counsel with flesh
and blood, nor yet did I go up to Jerusalem to those who 17
were Apostles before me, but I departed immediately into
Arabia,¹¹ and from thence returned to Damascus. After 18

in consequence of the collection which they and he were jointly to bear to Jerusalem. See the last chapter.

³For the translation of this, see the note on the date of this Epistle, above.

⁴"Him who called you." St. Paul probably means God. Compare Rom. ix. 24.

⁵"In the grace of Christ." The preposition here cannot mean *into*; Christians are called to salvation *in* the grace of Christ.

⁶The Authorized Version "*which is not another*," does not correctly represent the original; the word translated "*another*" being not the same in the two verses.

⁷This alludes to the accusations brought against him. Also

2 Cor. v. 11; and for the words, compare Col. iii. 22. His answer is, that, had popularity and power been his object, he would have remained a member of the Sanhedrin. The adverbs of time mark the reference to this contrast between his position before and since his conversion. Compare chap. v. 11.

⁸The verb is in the imperfect.

⁹This term ("Zealot") was, perhaps, already adopted (as it was not long after, Joseph. War, iv. 6) by the Ultra-Pharisaical party. Cf. Acts. xxi. 20.

¹⁰Compare Rom. i. 1.

¹¹The *immediately* belongs to *departed*, as if it were printed *immediately* (*I conferred not . . . but*) *departed*.

i.

wards, when three years had passed, I went up to Jerusalem, that I might know Cephas¹² and with him I remained fifteen
 19 days; but other of the Apostles saw I none, save only
 20 James,¹⁴ the brother of the Lord. (Now in this which I write to you, behold I testify before God that I lie not.)
 21 After this I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;
 22 but I was still unknown by face to the Churches of Christ
 23 in Judæa: tidings only were brought them from time to time,¹⁶ saying, "He who was once our persecutor now bears the Glad-tidings of that Faith, which formerly he labored
 24 to root out." And they glorified God in me.

ii. 1

Then fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took
 2 Titus with me also. At that time I went up
 in obedience to a revelation, and I communicated to the brethren in Jerusalem¹⁸ the Glad-tidings which I proclaim among the Gentiles; but to the chief brethren I communicated it privately;¹⁹ lest perchance my labors, either past
 3 or present, might be fruitless.²⁰ Yet not even Titus, my own companion (being a Greek), was compelled to be circumcised. But this communication²¹ [with the Apostles in Judæa] I undertook on account of the false brethren who gained entrance by fraud, for they crept in among us to spy out our freedom²² (which we possess in Christ Jesus)
 5 that they might enslave us under their own yoke. To whom

The council of Jerusalem.

¹²*Cephas*, not *Peter*, is the reading of the best MSS. throughout this Epistle, as well as in the Epistles to Corinth; except in one passage, Gal. ii. 7, 8. St. Peter was ordinarily known up to this period by the Syro-Chaldaic form of his name (the name actually given by our Lord), and not by its Greek equivalent. It is remarkable that he himself, in his Epistles, uses the Greek form, perhaps as a mark of his antagonism to the Judaizers, who naturally would cling to the Hebraic form.

¹⁴See note on 1 Cor. ix. 5.

¹⁶Lit. "They continued to hear."

¹⁸"To them." Compare the preceding verse.

¹⁹On these private confer-

ences preceding the public assembly of the Church.

²⁰Literally, *lest perchance I should be running, or had run, in vain.*

²¹Something must be supplied here to complete the sense; we understand "communicated" from v. 2; others supply "was not circumcised," "but I refused to circumcise him (which otherwise I would have done) on account of the false brethren, that I might not seem to yield to them." Others again supply "was circumcised," which gives an opposite sense. The interpretation here adopted agrees best with the narrative in Acts xv.

²²Viz. from the ordinances of the Mosaic law.

I yielded not the submission they demanded;²³ no, not for an hour; that the truth of the Glad-tidings might stand unaltered for your benefit.

But from those who were held in chief reputation—it matters not to me of what account they were,—God is no respecter of persons—those (I say) who were the chief in reputation gave me no new instruction; but, on the contrary, when they saw that I had²⁴ been charged to preach the Glad-tidings to the uncircumcised, as Peter to the circumcised (for He who wrought in Peter for the Apostleship of the circumcision wrought also in me for the Gentiles), and when they had learned the grace which had been given me,—James, Cephas, and John, who were accounted chief pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, purposing that we should go to the Gentiles, and they to the Jews; provided only, that we should remember the poor,²⁵ which I have accordingly²⁶ endeavored to do with diligence.

But when Cephas came to Antioch, I with St. Peter at Antioch. stood him to the face, because he had incurred²⁷ reproach; for before the coming of certain [brethren] from James, he was in the habit of eating with the Gentiles; but when they came, he began to draw back, and to separate himself from the Gentiles, for fear of the Jewish brethren. And he was joined in his dissimulation by the rest of the Jews [in the Church of Antioch], so that even Barnabas was drawn away with them to dissemble in like manner. But when I saw that they were walking in a crooked path,²⁸ and forsaking the truth of the Glad-tidings, I said to Cephas before them all, “If thou, being born a Jew art wont to living according to the customs

²³The article implies this meaning.

²⁴The perfect is used because the charge still continued.

²⁵Namely, *the poor Christians in Judæa*. We have seen in the preceding chapters how fully St. Paul had carried out this part of his agreement.

²⁶The A. V. here is probably incorrect. The aorist here seems to be used for the perfect, as it often is in N. T. [Mr. Ellicott, in his very valuable commentary on Galatians, disputes this, and even calls the above assertion “an oversight.” He expresses his opinion that the aorist is never

used for the perfect in N. T. Yet Mr. Ellicott himself repeatedly translates the aorist as perfect, for example in Gal. i. 13, iii. 3, iii. 27, and many other passages. For the proofs of this use of the aorist, see notes on 2 Cor. vii. 2, and Rom. v. 5.] For the phrase translated *accordingly* (to which it is nearly equivalent), compare 2 Cor. ii. 3, and Phil. i. 6.

²⁷The remarkable expression here is not equivalent to the Authorized translation, “*he was to be blamed*.” For the history, see Ch. VII.

²⁸The Greek verb, found only here, means *to walk in a straight path*.

ii.

- of the Gentiles, and not of the Jews, how
 is it that thou constrainest the Gentiles to
 15 keep the ordinances of the Jews? We are
 Jews by birth, and not unhallowed Gentiles;
 16 yet,²⁹ knowing that a man is not justified
 by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ,
 we ourselves also have put our faith in Christ Jesus, that we
 might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the
 works of the Law, for by the works of the Law '*shall no flesh
 be justified.*' ''³⁰
- 17 But what if,³¹ while seeking to be justified in Christ, we
 have indeed reduced³² ourselves also to the sinful state of
 unhallowed³³ Gentiles? Is Christ then a minister of sin?
 God forbid!³⁴
- 18 For if I again build up that [structure of the Law]
 which I have overthrown, then I represent myself as a trans-
 19 gressor. Whereas³⁵ I, through the operation³⁶ of the Law,
 20 became dead to the Law, that I might live to God. I am
 crucified with Christ; it is no more I that live, but Christ
 is living in me;³⁷ and my outward life which still remains,
 I live in the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave
 21 himself for me. I frustrate not God's gift of grace [like
 those who seek righteousness in the Law]; for if the Law
 can make men righteous, then Christ died in vain.

²⁹We follow Tischendorf and the best MSS.

³⁰Ps. cxliii. 2 (LXX.); quoted also more fully, Rom. iii. 20.

³¹The construction is like that in Rom. ix. 22.

³²Literally, *been found sinners ourselves, as well as other men.*

³³"Unhallowed." Compare "unhallowed Gentiles" above.

³⁴Neander thinks that the 17th verse also ought to be included in the speech of St. Paul, and much might be said in favor of his view. Still, on the whole, we think the speech more naturally terminates with v. 16. The hypothesis in v. 17 is that of the Judaizers, refuted (after St. Paul's manner) by an abrupt *reductio ad absurdum*. The Judaizer objects, "*You say you seek righteousness in Christ, but in fact you reduce yourself to the state of a Gentile; you are farther from God, and therefore farther from right-*

eousness, than you were before." To which St. Paul only replies, "*On your hypothesis, then, we must conclude Christ to be the minister of sin! God forbid.*" This passage is illustrated by the similar mode in which he answers the objections of the same party, Rom. iii. 3-8. See note on the phrase rendered "God forbid" below, chap. iii. 21.

³⁵In this "*for*" (A. V.) is virtually contained the suppressed clause "*but the abolition of the law does not make me a transgressor, for.*"

³⁶This thought is fully expanded in the 7th of Romans.

³⁷It is with great regret that we depart from the A. V. here, not only because of its extreme beauty, but because it must be so dear to the devotional feelings of all good men. Yet the words cannot be translated *nevertheless I live, yet not I.*"

O foolish Galatians, who has bewitched
 you?³⁸—you, before whose eyes was held up
 the picture³⁹ of Jesus Christ upon the cross.
 One question I would ask you. When you
 received the Spirit, was it from the works of the Law, or the
 preaching⁴⁰ of Faith? Are you so senseless? Having begun
 in the Spirit, would you now end in the Flesh? Have you
 received so many benefits⁴¹ in vain—if indeed it has been in
 vain? Whence, I say, are the gifts of Him who furnishes
 you with the fulness of the Spirit, and works in you the
 power of miracles?⁴² From the deeds of the Law, or from
 the preaching of Faith?

So likewise "*Abraham hath faith in God,*
and it was reckoned unto him for righteous-
ness."⁴³ Know, therefore that they only are
 the sons of Abraham who are children of
 Faith. And the Scripture, foreseeing that
 God through Faith justifies [not the Jews only, but] the
 Gentiles, declared beforehand to Abraham the Glad-tidings,
 saying, "*All the nations of the Gentiles shall be blessed in*
thee."⁴⁴ So, then, they who are children of Faith [whether
 they be Jews or Gentiles] are blessed with faithful Abraham.

For all they who rest upon⁴⁵ the works of the Law are
 under a curse; for it is written, "*Cursed is every one that*
continueth not in all things which are written in the book of
the Law to do them."⁴⁶ And it is manifest that no man
 is counted righteous in God's judgment under the conditions
 of the Law; for it is written, "*By faith shall the righteous*
live."⁴⁷ But the Law rests not on Faith, but declares,
 "*The man that hath done these things shall live therein.*"⁴⁸
 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the Law, having be-
 come accursed for our sakes⁴⁹ (for it is written, "*Cursed is*

³⁸The words "that ye should not obey the truth," are not found in the best MSS., and "among you" is also omitted.

³⁹This is the literal sense.

⁴⁰Compare Rom. x. 17, and 1 Thess. ii. 13.

⁴¹Literally, *have you experienced so many things [or such great things]?* The context is against the translation of the verb by *suffered*.

⁴²The phrase is exactly similar in 1 Cor. xii. 10.

⁴³Gen. xv. 6 (LXX.); quoted also Rom. iv. 3.

⁴⁴Gen. xii. 3, from the LXX., but not verbatim. Compare the similar quotation, Rom. iv. 17.

⁴⁵Literally, *who have their root in the works of the Law*, or, according to the Hebrew image, *the children of the works of the Law*.

⁴⁶Deut. xxvii. 26. Nearly verbatim from LXX.

⁴⁷Hab. ii. 4 (LXX.); quoted also Rom. i. 17, and Heb. x. 38.

⁴⁸Levit. xviii. 5 (LXX.); quoted also Rom. x. 5.

⁴⁹"A curse for us." The sentiment and expression strongly resembles "sin for us," 2 Cor. v. 21; which epistle was very nearly contemporaneous with this, if the date of the Galatians above adopted is correct.

iii.

14 *every one that hangeth on a tree*''),⁵⁰ to the end that in Christ Jesus the blessing of Abraham might come unto the Gentiles; that through Faith we might receive the promise of the Spirit.

15 Brethren—I speak in man's language⁵¹—

nevertheless,—a man's covenant, when ratified, cannot by its giver be annulled, or set aside by a later addition. Now God's promises were made to Abraham and to his seed;

The Law could not abrogate the prior promise to Abraham.

the Scripture says not "*and to thy seeds*," as if it spoke of many, but as of one, "*and to thy seed*;"⁵² and this seed is

17 Christ. But this I say; a covenant which had been ratified before by God, to be fulfilled in Christ, the Law which was given four hundred and thirty⁵³ years afterwards cannot
18 make void, to the annulling of the promise. For if the inheritance comes from the Law, it comes no longer from promise; whereas God has given it to Abraham freely by promise.

19 To what end, then, was the Law? it was⁵⁴ added because of the transgressions⁵⁵ of men, till the Seed should come, to whom belongs the promise; and it was enacted by the ministration of angels⁵⁶ through the hands of [Moses,⁵⁷ who was]
20 a mediator [between God and the people]. Now where⁵⁸ a mediator is, there must be two parties. But God is one [and there is no second party to His promise].

⁵⁰Deut. xxi. 23. Nearly verbatim from LXX.

⁵¹This parenthetical phrase here, in St. Paul's style, seems always to mean, *I use a comparison or illustration drawn from human affairs or human language*. Compare Rom. iii. 5, and 1 Cor. xv. 32.

⁵²Gen. xiii. 15 (LXX.). The meaning of the argument is, that the recipients of God's promises are not to be looked on as an aggregate of different individuals, or of different races, but are all one body, whereof Christ is the head. Compare "you are the seed," v. 29.

⁵⁴This is according to the reading of the best MSS.

⁵⁵Compare Rom. v. 20: "The Law was added that sin might abound," which must be taken with Rom. v. 13, and Rom. vii. 13.

⁵⁶Compare Acts vii. 53,

⁵⁷Moses is called "the Mediator" by the Rabbinical writers. See several passages quoted by Schoettgen on this passage.

⁵⁸St. Paul's argument here is left by him exceedingly elliptical, and therefore very obscure; as is evident from the fact that more than two hundred and fifty different explanations of the passage have been advocated by different commentators. The most natural meaning appears to be as follows: "It is better to depend upon an unconditional promise of God than upon a covenant made between God and man; for in the latter case the conditions of the covenant might be broken by man (as they had been), and so the blessings forfeited; whereas in the former case, God being immutable, the blessings derived from His promise remain

Do I say, then, that the Law contradicts
 the promises of God? that be far from me.⁵⁹
 For had a Law been given which could raise
 men from death to life, then would right-
 eousness be truly from the Law. But⁶⁰ the Scripture (on
 the other hand) has shut up the whole world together under
 sin, that from Faith in Jesus Christ the promise might be
 given to the faithful.

But before Faith came we were shut up in prison, in ward
 under the Law, in preparation for the Faith which should
 afterwards be revealed. Thus, even as the slave⁶¹ who leads
 a child to the house of the schoolmaster, so the Law has led
 us to [our teacher] Christ, that by Faith we might be justi-
 fied; but now that Faith is come, we are under the slave's
 care no longer. For you are all the sons of God, by your
 faith in Christ Jesus; yea, whosoever among you have been
 baptized unto Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ.⁶²
 In Him there is neither Jew nor Gentile, neither slave nor
 freeman, neither male nor female; for you all are one in
 Christ Jesus. And if you are Christ's, then you are Abra-
 ham's seed, and heirs of the blessing by promise.

Now I say, that the heir, so long as he is a child, has no
 more freedom than a slave, though he is owner of the whole
 inheritance; but he is under overseers and stewards until
 the time appointed by his father. And so we also [who are
 Israelites] when we were children were in bondage, under our
 childhood's lessons of outward ordinances.⁶³ But when the

steadfast forever." The pas-
 sage is parallel with Rom. iv.
 13-16.

⁵⁹The expression occurs four-
 teen times in St. Paul; viz.
 three times in Galatians, ten
 times in Romans (another ex-
 ample of the similarity between
 these Epistles), and once in 1
 Corinthians. In one of these
 cases (Gal. vi. 14) it is not
 interjectional; in another (1
 Cor. vi. 15), it repels a direct
 hypothesis, "*Shall I do (so and
 so)? God forbid.*" But in all
 the other instances it is inter-
 jectional, and rebuts an *infer-
 ence deduced from St. Paul's
 doctrine by an opponent*. So
 that the question which pre-
 cedes the phrase is equivalent
 to *Do I, then, infer that?*"

⁶⁰The connection of the argu-
 ment is, that if the Law could
 give men spiritual life, and so

enable them to fulfil its pre-
 cepts, it would give them right-
 eousness; but it does not pre-
 tend to do this; on the con-
 trary, it shows the impotence
 of their nature by the contrast
 of its requirements with their
 performance. This verse is
 parallel with Rom. xi. 32.

⁶¹The inadequate translation
 here in the Authorized Version
 has led to a misconception of
 the metaphor. See note on 1
 Cor. iv. 15. Compare also Hor.
Sat. i. 6 (81).

⁶²The only other place where
 this expression occurs is Rom.
 xiii. 14; another instance of
 resemblance between the two
 Epistles

⁶³The phrase literally means
*the elementary lessons of out-
 ward things*. Compare Col. ii.
 8 and 20.

iv.

- appointed time was fully come, God sent forth His Son, who
 5 was born of a woman, and born subject to the Law; that He
 6 might redeem from their slavery the subjects of the Law,
 that we⁶⁴ might be adopted as the sons of God. And be-
 cause you are the sons of God, He has sent forth the Spirit
 of His Son into your hearts, crying unto Him "*Father*."⁶⁵
 7 Wherefore thou [who canst so pray] art no more a slave, but
 a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.
 8 But formerly, when you knew not God,
 you were in bondage to gods that have no
 9 real being.⁶⁶ Yet now, when you have gain-
 ed the knowledge of God,—or rather, when
 God has acknowledged you,⁶⁷—how is it that
 you are turning backwards to those childish
 lessons, weak and beggarly as they are;⁶⁸ eager to place
 10 yourselves once more in bondage under their dominion. Are
 you observing days,⁶⁹ and months,⁷⁰ and seasons,⁷¹ and
 11 years?⁷² I am fearful for you, lest I have spent my labor
 12 on you in vain. I beseech you, brethren, to become as I
 am [and seek no more a place among the circumcised];
 for I too have become as you⁷³ are [and have cast away the
 pride of my circumcision]. You have never wronged me:⁷⁴
 13 on the contrary, although it was sickness (as you know)

Appeal to the
 Heathen con-
 verts not to re-
 turn to an out-
 ward and for-
 mal worship.

⁶⁴We, namely, *all Christians, whether Jews or Gentiles*. in other words, the Son of God was *born of a woman*, that all the sons of women might by union with Him become the sons of God.

⁶⁵"Abba" is the Syro-Chaldaic word for Father, and it is the actual word with which the Lord's prayer began, as it was uttered by our Lord himself. The "*Father*" which follows is only a translation of "Abba," inserted as translations of Aramaic words often are by the writers of the New Testament, but not used *along with* "Abba." This is rendered evident by Mark xiv. 36, when we remember that our Lord spoke in Syro-Chaldaic. Moreover, had it been used vocatively (as in A. V.) along with Abba, the Greek would have been different. Rom. viii. 15 is exactly parallel with the present passage.

⁶⁶This is of course addressed to Heathen converts.

⁶⁷Compare 1 Cor. viii. 3.

⁶⁸Literally, *the weak and beggarly rudimentary lessons*.

⁶⁹The Sabbath days. Compare Col. ii. 16. [Also Rom. xiv. 6. See notes on those passages—H.]

⁷⁰The seventh months.

⁷¹The seasons of the great Jewish feasts.

⁷²The Sabbatical and Jubilee years. From this it has been supposed that this Epistle must have been written in a Sabbatical year. But this does not necessarily follow, because the word may be merely inserted to complete the sentence; and of course those who observed the Sabbaths, festivals, &c., would *intend* to observe also the Sabbatical years when they came. The *plural* "years" favors this view.

⁷³This is addressed (as above) to the Gentile converts.

⁷⁴The aorist used as perf. (cf. notes on 2 Cor. vii. 2, and Rom. v. 5). It might, however, perhaps be here rendered, *Ye did*

which caused⁷⁵ me to preach the Glad-tidings to you at my first visit, yet you neither scorned nor loathed the bodily infirmity which was my trial;⁷⁶ but you welcomed me as an angel of God, yea, even as Christ Jesus. Why, then, did you think yourselves so happy? (for I bear you witness that, if it had been possible, you would have torn out your own eyes⁷⁷ and given them to me). Am I then become your enemy⁷⁸ because I tell you the truth? They [who call me so] show zeal for you with no good intent; they would shut you out from others, that your zeal may be for them alone. But it is good to be zealous⁷⁹ in a good cause, and that at all times, and not when zeal lasts only [like yours] while I am present with you. My beloved children, I am again bearing the pangs of travail for you, till Christ be fully formed within you. I would that I were present with you now, that I might change my tone; for you fill me with perplexity.

me no wrong [when I first came to you.]

⁷⁵*i. e.* by keeping him in their country against his previous intention. The literal English of this is, *You have injured me in nothing; but you know that because of bodily sickness I preached the Glad-tidings to you on the first occasion, and you neither, &c.* We are glad to find that Dean Ellicott, in his recent valuable and accurate commentary, expresses his opinion that "the only grammatically correct translation is *propter corporis infirmitatem*." The contrary view of Professor Jowett, who translates "*amid infirmity*," is defended only by a mistaken parallel from Phil. i. 15. See *Quarterly Review* for December, 1855, p. 153, note 2.

⁷⁶This was probably the same disease mentioned 2 Cor. xii. 7. It is very unfortunate that the word *temptation* has so changed its meaning in the last two hundred and fifty years, as to make the Authorized Version of this verse a great source of misapprehension to ignorant readers. Some have even been led to imagine that St. Paul spoke of a *sinful habit* in which he indulged, and to the dominion of which he was en-

couraged (2 Cor. xii. 9) contentedly to resign himself! We should add, that if, with some of the best MSS., we read "your," it makes no very material difference in the sense; St. Paul's sickness would then be called the *trial of the Galatians*.

⁷⁷This certainly seems to confirm the view of those who suppose St. Paul's malady to have been some disease in the eyes. The "your" appears emphatic, as if he would say, *you would have torn out your own eyes to supply the lack of mine*.

⁷⁸The Judaizers accused St. Paul of desiring to keep the Gentile converts in an inferior position, excluded (by want of circumcision) from full covenant with God; and called him, therefore, their enemy.

⁷⁹The expression would more naturally mean, "to be the object of zeal," as many interpreters take it; but, on the whole, the other interpretation (which is that of the older interpreters and of Olshausen) seems to suit the context better. Perhaps, also, there may be an allusion here to the peculiar use of the word "Zealot." Compare Gal. i. 14.

iv.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the

22 Law, will you not hear the Law? For there-
in it is written that Abraham had two
sons;⁸⁰ one by the bond-woman, the other

The allegory
of Hagar and
Sarah teaches
the same lesson
to the Jew.

23 by the free. But the son of the bond-
woman was born to him after the flesh; whereas the son of

24 the free-woman was born by virtue of the promise. Now, all
this is allegorical; for these two women are the two cove-
nants; the first given from Mount Sinai, whose children are
born into bondage, which is Hagar (for the word Hagar⁸¹

25 In Arabia signifies Mount Sinai); and she answers to the
earthly Jerusalem, for⁸² she is in bondage with her children.

26 But [Sarah⁸³ is the second covenant in Christ, and answers
to the heavenly Jerusalem; for] the heavenly Jerusalem is
27 free; which is the mother of us all.⁸⁴ And so it is written,

*“Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth into
shouting, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath
many more children than she which hath the husband.”*⁸⁵

28 Now, we, brethren, like Isaac, are children [born not nat-
29 urally, but] of God’s promise. Yet, as then the spiritual
seed of Abraham was persecuted by his natural seed, so it is

30 also now. Nevertheless, what says the Scripture? *“Cast
out the bond-woman and her son; for the son of the bond-
woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.”*⁸⁶

31 Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman,
v. 1 but of the free. Stand fast, then, in the freedom which
Christ has given us, and turn not back again to entangle
yourselves in the yoke of bondage.

2 Lo, I Paul declare unto you, that, if you cause yourselves

⁸⁰With this passage compare
Rom. ix. 7-9.

⁸¹The word Hagar in Arabic
means “a rock,” and some au-
thorities tell us that Mount
Sinai is so called by the Arabs.
The lesson to be drawn from
this whole passage, as regards
the Christian use of the Old
Testament, is of an importance
which can scarcely be overrated.

⁸²All the best MSS. read “for”
Hagar being, both herself and
her children, in bondage, cor-
responds to the earthly Jeru-
salem: by which latter expres-
sion is denoted the whole sys-
tem of the Mosaic law, repre-
sented by its local centre, the
Holy City. To this latter is
opposed the “city to come”
(Heb. xii. 22), where Christians

have their “citizenship in
heaven” (Phil. iii. 20).

⁸³This clause in brackets is
implied, though not expressed,
by St. Paul, being necessary for
the completion of the parallel.

⁸⁴The weight of MS. authority
is rather against the “all” of
the received text; yet it bears
an emphatic sense if retained,
viz. “us all, whether Jews or
Gentiles, who belong to the Is-
rael of God.” Compare Gal.
vi. 16.

⁸⁵Isaiah liv. 1 (LXX.). Quot-
ed as a prophetic testimony to
the fact that the spiritual seed
of Abraham should be more
numerous than his natural
seed.

⁸⁶Gen. xxi. 10 from LXX.,
but not quite verbatim.

v.
3 to be circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. I testify
again to every man who submits to circumcision, that he
thereby lays himself under obligation to fulfil the whole Law.
4 If you rest your righteousness on the Law, you are cut off
5 from Christ,⁸⁷ you are fallen from His gift of grace. For
we, through the Spirit⁸⁸ [not through the Flesh], from Faith
[not works], look eagerly for the hope⁸⁹ of righteousness.
6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision avails any thing,
nor uncircumcision; but Faith, whose work is Love.

7 You were running the race well: who has
cast a stumbling-block in your way? who has
turned you aside from your obedience to the
8 truth? The counsel which you have obeyed⁹⁰
9 came not from Him who called⁹¹ you. "A
10 little leaven leavens the whole lump."⁹² As
for me, I rely upon you, in the Lord, that you will not be
led astray; but he that is troubling you, whosoever he be,
shall bear the blame.

11 But if I myself also [as they say] still preach circum-
cision,⁹³ why am I still persecuted? for if I preach circum-
cision, then the cross, the stone at which they stumble,⁹⁴ is
done away.

⁸⁷This phrase (meaning literally *to be cancelled from a thing*, i. e. *to have utterly lost all connection with it*) is only found in this passage, and in Rom. vii. 2 and 6. Another instance of resemblance between the two Epistles.

⁸⁸In the words "spirit" and "faith," a tacit reference is made to their antithesis (constantly present to St. Paul's mind) "flesh" or "letter," and "law" or "works," respectively.

⁸⁹i. e. *the hope of eternal happiness promised to righteousness*. Compare Rom. viii. 24, 25, where the same verb is used.

⁹⁰There is a paronomasia here, expressed by "obedience" and "obeyed."

⁹¹The participle used substantively. Compare i. 6, and note.

⁹²This proverb is quoted also 1 Cor. v. 6. Its application here may be, "Your seducers are few, but yet enough to corrupt you all;" or it may be "circumcision is a small part

of the law, but yet its observance is sufficient to place you altogether under the legal yoke."

⁹³This accusation might naturally be made by St. Paul's opponents, on the ground of his circumcising Timothy, and himself still continuing several Jewish observances. See Acts xx. 6, and Acts xxi. 24. The first "still" in this verse is omitted by some MSS., but retained by the best.

⁹⁴Literally, *the stumbling-stone of the cross*; i. e. *the cross which is their stumbling-stone*. Compare 1 Cor. i. 23. The doctrine of a crucified Messiah was a stumbling-block to the national pride of the Jews; but if St. Paul would have consented to make Christianity a sect of Judaism (as he would by "preaching circumcision"), their pride would have been satisfied. But then, if salvation were made to depend on outward ordinances, the death of Christ would be rendered unmeaning.

v.

12 I could wish that these agitators who disturb your quiet would execute upon themselves not only circumcision, but excision also.⁹⁵

13 For you, brethren, have been called to freedom;⁹⁶ only make not your freedom a vantage-ground for the Flesh, but rather enslave yourselves one to another by the bondage of love. For all the Law is fulfilled in this one saying, "*Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.*"⁹⁷

Exhortation to the more enlightened party not to abuse their freedom.

14 But if you bite and devour one another, take heed lest you be utterly destroyed by one another's means.

15 But this I say, walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfil the desire of the Flesh; for the desire of the Flesh fights against the Spirit, and the desire of the Spirit fights against the Flesh; and this variance tends to hinder⁹⁸

Variance between the Spirit and the flesh.

16 you from doing what you wish to do. But, if you be led

17 by the Spirit, you are not under the Law.⁹⁹ Now the works

18 of the Flesh are manifest, which are such as these; fornication, impurity, lasciviousness; idolatry, witchcraft;¹ en-

19 mities, strife, jealousy, passionate anger; intrigues,² di-

20 visions, sectarian parties; envy, murder; drunkenness, revellings, and such like. Of which I forewarn you (as I

21 told you also in times past), that they who do such things

22 shall not inherit the kingdom of God. But the fruit of the

⁹⁵Observe the force of the "also" and of the middle voice here; the A. V. is a mistranslation.

⁹⁶Literally, *on terms of freedom*.

⁹⁷Levit. xix. 18 (LXX.).

⁹⁸Not "*so that you cannot do*" (A. V.), but "*tending to prevent you from doing*."

⁹⁹To be "under the yoke of the Law," and "under the yoke of the Flesh," is in St. Paul's language the same; because, for those who are under the Spirit's guidance, the Law is dead (v. 23); they do right, not from fear of the Law's penalties, but through the influence of the Spirit who dwells within them. This, at least, is the ideal state of Christians. Compare Rom. viii. 1-14. St. Paul here, and elsewhere in his Epistles, alludes thus briefly to important truths, because his readers were already familiar with them from his personal

teaching. By the "flesh" St. Paul denotes not merely the sensual tendency, but generally that which is earthly in man as opposed to what is spiritual. It should be observed, that the 17th verse is a summary of the description of the struggle between flesh and spirit in Rom. vii. 7-25; and verse 18th is a summary of the description of the Christian's deliverance from this struggle. Rom. viii. 1-14.

¹The *profession of magical arts*. The history of the times in which St. Paul lived is full of the crimes committed by those who professed such arts. We have seen him brought into contact with such persons at Ephesus already. They dealt in poisons also, which accounts for the use of the term etymologically.

²For this word, compare Rom. ii. 8, and note. Also 2 Cor. xii. 20.

Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, trustfulness,³ gentleness, self-denial. Against such there is no Law. 23

But they who are Christ's have crucified⁴ 24
the Flesh, with its passions and its lusts.
Warning to the more enlight- If we live by the Spirit, let our steps be 25
ened party against spirit- guided by the Spirit. Let us not become 26
ual pride. vainglorious, provoking one another to strife,
regarding one another with envy. Brethren, vi.1

—I speak to you who call yourselves the Spiritual,⁵—even if any one be overtaken in a fault, do you correct such a man in a spirit of meekness; and take thou heed to thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. For, if any man exalts himself, thinking to be something when he is nothing, he deceives himself with vain imaginations. Rather let every man examine his own work, and then his boasting will concern himself alone, and not his neighbor; for each will bear the load [of sin] which is his own,⁶ [instead of magnifying the load which is his brother's]. 2 3 4 5

Moreover, let him who is receiving instruction in the Word⁷ give to his instructor a share in all the good things which he possesses. Do not deceive yourselves—God cannot be defrauded.⁸ Every man shall reap as he has sown. The man who now sows for his own Flesh shall reap therefrom a harvest doomed⁹ to perish; but he who sows for the Spirit shall from the Spirit reap the harvest of life eternal. But let us continue in well-doing, and not be weary;¹⁰ for in due season we shall reap, 6 7 8 9

³The word seems to have this meaning here; for *faith* (in its larger sense) could not be classed as one among a number of the constituent parts of *love*. See 1 Cor. xiii.

⁴Some translate this aorist "*crucified the flesh* [at the time of their baptism or their conversion.]" But it is more natural to take it as used for the perfect. See notes on 2 Cor. vii. 2, and Rom. v. 5.

⁵"Ye that are spiritual." See p. 391.

⁶The allusion here is apparently to Æsop's well-known fable. It is unfortunate, that, in the Authorized Version, two words (v. 2) are translated by

the same term *burden*, which seems to make St. Paul contradict himself. His meaning is, that self-examination will prevent us from comparing ourselves boastfully with our neighbor: we shall have enough to do with our own sins, without scrutinizing his.

⁷*By the Word* is meant *the doctrines of Christianity*.

⁸Literally, "*God is not mocked*," i. e. God is not really deceived by hypocrites, who think to reap where they have not sown.

⁹See Rom. viii. 21.

¹⁰Compare 2 Thess. iii. 13, where the expression is almost exactly the same.

vi.

10 if we faint not. Therefore, as we have opportunity,¹¹ let us do good to all men, but especially to our brethren in the household of Faith.

11 Observe the size¹² of the characters in which I write¹³ to you with my own Autograph conclusion. hand.

12 I tell you that they who wish to have a good repute in things pertaining to the Flesh, they, and they alone,¹⁴ are forcing circumcision upon you; and that only to save themselves from the persecution which¹⁵ Christ bore upon the cross. For even they who circumcise themselves do not keep the Law; but they wish to have you circumcised, that your obedience¹⁶ to the fleshly ordinance may give them a ground of boasting. But as for me, far be it from me to boast, save only in the cross¹⁷ of our Lord Jesus Christ; whereby the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision is any thing, nor uncircum-

¹¹This *opportunity* (*time*) is suggested by the preceding *season* (*time*); but the verbal identity cannot with advantage be retained here in English.

¹²Thus we must understand the phrase, unless we suppose (with Tholuck) that "how large" is used for "what kind of," as in the later Greek of Byzantine writers. To take "characters" as equivalent to "letter" appears inadmissible. St. Paul does not here say that he wrote the whole Epistle with his own hand; but this is the beginning of his usual autograph postscript, and equivalent to the "so I write" in 2 Thess. iii. 17. We may observe as a further confirmation of this view, that scarcely any Epistle bears more evident marks than this of having been written from dictation. The writer of this note received a letter from the venerable Neander a few months before his death, which illustrated this point in a manner the more interesting, because he (Neander) takes a different view of this passage. His letter is written in the fair and flowing hand of an amanuensis, but it ends with a few irregular lines in large and rugged characters, written by himself, and explaining the cause

of his needing the services of an amanuensis, namely, the weakness of his eyes (probably the very malady of St. Paul). It was impossible to read this autograph without thinking of the present passage, and observing that he might have expressed himself in the very words of St. Paul: "Behold! in what large characters I have written to thee with my own hand." [The words are given in uncial characters on the next page.—H.]

¹³The past tense, used, according to the classical epistolary style, from the position of the readers.

¹⁴The "they" is emphatic.

¹⁵Literally, *that they may not be persecuted with the cross of Christ*. Cf. 2 Cor. i. 5 (*the sufferings of Christ*).

¹⁶Literally, *that they may boast in your flesh*.

¹⁷To understand the full force of such expressions as "to boast in the cross," we must remember that the cross (the instrument of punishment of the vilest malefactors) was associated with all that was most odious, contemptible, and horrible in the minds of that generation, just as the word *gibbet* would be now.

cision; but a new creation.¹⁸ And whosoever shall walk by this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon all the Israel of God.¹⁹ vi.
16

Henceforth, let no man vex me; for I bear in my body the scars²⁰ which mark my bondage to the Lord Jesus. 17

Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen. 18

ΙΑΕΤΕ ΙΗΘΑΙΚΟΙΣ ΥΜΙΝ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΣΙΝ ΕΓΡΑΨΑ ΤΗ ΕΜΗ ΧΕΙΡΙ·²¹

¹⁸Cf. 2 Cor. v. 17.

¹⁹Compare ch. iii. v. 9

²⁰Literally, the scars of the wounds made upon the body of a slave by the branding-iron, by which he was marked as belonging to his master. Observe the emphatic "I:" whatever others may do, I at least bear in my body the true marks which show that I belong to Christ; the scars, not of cir-

cumcision, but of wounds suffered for His sake. Therefore let no man vex me by denying that I am Christ's servant, and bear His commission. Cf. 2. Cor. xi. 23.

²¹[The words used by St. Paul (Gal. vi. 11), as they appear in the Unical MSS., *e. g.* the Codex Ephræmi Rescriptus (C).—H.]

EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS.¹

1.

1 PAUL, a bondsman of Jesus Christ, a Salutation.
 2 called Apostle, set apart to publish the Glad-
 3 tidings of God—which he promised of old by His Prophets
 4 in the Holy Scriptures, concerning His Son (who was born
 5 of the seed of David according to the flesh, but was marked
 6 out² as the Son of God with mighty power, according to the
 7 spirit of holiness, by resurrection from the dead),³ even
 8 Jesus Christ, our Lord and Master.⁴ By whom I received
 9 grace and apostleship, that I might declare His name among
 10 all the Gentiles, and bring them to the obedience of faith.
 11 Among whom ye also are numbered, being called by Jesus
 12 Christ—TO ALL GOD'S BELOVED, CALLED TO BE SAINTS,⁵ WHO
 13 DWELL IN ROME.⁶

¹The date of this Epistle is very precisely fixed by the following statements contained in it:—

(1.) St. Paul had never yet been to Rome (i. 11, 13, 15).

(2.) He was intending to go to Rome, after first visiting Jerusalem (xv. 23-28). This was exactly his purpose during his three-months' residence at Corinth. See Acts xix. 21.

(3.) He was going to bear a collection of alms from Macedonia and Achaia to Jerusalem (xv. 26 and 31). This he did carry from Corinth to Jerusalem at the close of this three-months' visit. See Acts xxiv. 17.

(4.) When he wrote the Epistle, Timotheus, Sosipater, Gaius, and Erastus were with him (xvi. 21, 23); of these, the first three are expressly mentioned in the Acts as having been with him at Corinth during the three-months' visit (see Acts xx. 4); and the last, Erastus, was himself a Corinthian, and had been sent shortly before from Ephesus (Acts xix. 22) with Timotheus on the way to Corinth. Compare 1 Cor. xvi. 10, 11.

(5.) Phœbe, a deaconess of the Corinthian port of Cen-

chrea, was the bearer of the Epistle (xvi. 1) to Rome.

²"Defined," here equivalent, as Chrysostom says, to "marked out." We may observe that the notes which marked Jesus as the Son of God are here declared to be *power* and *holiness*. Neither would have been sufficient without the other.

³"Resurrection of the dead" had already become a technical expression, used as we use "Resurrection"; it cannot here mean the general resurrection of the dead (as Prof. Jowett supposes), because that event not having taken place could not "define" our Lord to be the Son of God.

⁴"Lord" seems to require this translation here, especially in connection with "bondsman," v. 1.

⁵See note on 1 Cor. i. 2.

⁶If this introductory salutation appears involved and parenthetical, it the more forcibly recalls to our mind the manner in which it was written; namely, by dictation from the mouth of St. Paul. Of course an extemporary spoken composition will always be more full of parentheses, abrupt transitions, and broken sentences, than a treatise composed in writing by its author.

Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

	First I thank my God through Jesus Christ	8
Intention of	for you all, because the tidings of your faith	
visiting Rome	are told throughout the whole world. For	9
to declare the	God is my witness (whom I serve with the	
Glad-tidings	worship ⁷ of my spirit, in proclaiming the	
Glad-tidings of His Son)	how unceasingly I make mention	
of you at all times in my prayers,	beseeking Him that, if	10
it be possible, I might now at length have a way open to me,	according to the will of God, to come and visit you. For I	11
long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift,	for the establishment of your steadfastness; that I may	12
share with you (I would say) in mutual encouragement,	through the faith both of you and me together, one with an-	
other. But I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that I	have often purposed to come to you (though hitherto I have	13
been hindered), that I might have some fruit among you also,	as I have among the other Gentiles. I am a debtor both to	14
Greeks and Barbarians, both to wise and foolish; therefore,	as far as in me lies, I am ready to declare the Glad-tidings to	15
you that are in Rome, as well as to others. For [even in the	chief city of the world] I am not ashamed of	16
This Glad-	the Glad-tidings of Christ, seeing it is the	
tidings consists	mighty power whereby God brings salvation	
in the revela-	to every man that has faith therein, to the	
tion of a new	Jew first, and also to the Gentile. ⁸ For there-	17
and more per-	in, God's righteousness ⁹ is revealed, a right-	
fect moral state	eousness which springs from Faith, and	
(<i>God's right-</i>	which Faith receives; as it is written, " <i>By</i>	
<i>eousness</i>), of	<i>faith shall the righteous live.</i> " ¹⁰	
which faith is		
the condition		
and the		

⁷The addition of "with my spirit" qualifies the verb, which was generally applied to acts of outward worship. As much as to say, "My worship of God is not the outward service of the temple, but the inward homage of the spirit." See the corresponding substantive similarly qualified, chap. xii. 1.

⁸St. Paul uses the word for "Greek" as the singular of the word for "Gentiles," because the singular of the latter is not used in the sense of a *Gentile*. Also the plural "Greeks" is used when *individual Gentiles* are meant; "Gentiles" when *Gentiles collectively* are spoken of.

⁹*God's righteousness*. Not an attribute of God, but the righteousness which God considers such; and which must, therefore, be the perfection of man's moral nature. The righteousness may be looked on under two aspects: 1. *in itself*, as a moral condition of man; 2. *in its consequences*, as involving a freedom from guilt in the sight of God. Under the first aspect, it is the possession of a certain disposition of mind called *faith*. Under the second aspect, it is regarded as something reckoned by God to the amount of man—an *acquittal of past offences*.

¹⁰Habakkuk ii. 4 (LXX.).

i

- 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from
 heaven against all ungodliness and unright-
 eousness of men, who keep¹¹ down the truth
 [which they know] by the wickedness where-
 19 in they live.¹² Because that which can be
 known¹³ of God is manifested in their hearts,
 20 God himself having shown it to them; for
 His eternal power and Godhead, though they
 be invisible, yet are seen ever since the world
 was made, being understood by His works,
 that they [who despised Him] might have no
 21 excuse; because, although they knew God,
 they glorified Him not as God, nor gave
 Him thanks, but in their reasonings they
 went astray after vanity, and their senseless
 22 heart was darkened. Calling themselves
 23 wise, they were turned into fools, and forsook the glory¹⁴ of
 the imperishable God for idols graven in the likeness of per-
 ishable men, or of birds and beasts, and creeping things.
 24 Therefore God also gave them up to work uncleanness ac-
 cording to their hearts' lust, to dishonor their bodies one with
 25 another; seeing they had bartered the truth of God for lies,
 and revered and worshipped the things made instead of
 26 the Maker, who is blessed forever, Amen. For this cause
 God gave them up to shameful passions; for on the one
 hand their women changed the natural use into that which is
 27 against nature; and on the other hand their men, in like
 manner, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in
 their lust one toward another, men with men working abomi-
 nation, and receiving in themselves the due recompense of
 28 their transgression. And as they thought fit to cast out the
 acknowledgment of God, God gave them over to an outcast¹⁵
 29 mind, to do the things that are unseemly. They are filled
 with all unrighteousness, fornication, depravity, covetous-
 ness,¹⁶ maliciousness. They overflow with envy, murder,

recipient.
 For by God's
 previous reve-
 lations, only
 His prohibition
 of sin had
 been revealed.
 Thus the law
 of conscience
 was God's
 revelation to
 the Gentiles,
 and had been
 violated by
 them, as was
 testified by
 the utterly
 corrupt state
 of the heathen
 world.

Quoted also Gal. iii. 11, and
 Heb. x. 38.

¹¹For this meaning of the
 verb, compare 2 Thess. ii. 6.

¹²By living in wickedness.

¹³That which can be known
 by men as men, without special
 supernatural communication.

¹⁴This is nearly a quotation
 from Ps. cvi. 20 (LXX.). The
 phrase used there and here
 meaning to forsake one thing
 for another; to change one
 thing against another.

¹⁵There is a play upon the
 words here (*cast out—outcast*).
 A translation should, if possi-
 ble, retain such marked char-
 acteristics of St. Paul's style.
 A paranomasia upon the same
 words is found 2 Cor. xiii. 6, 7.

¹⁶Perhaps this may be here
 used for *lust*, as it is at Eph. v.
 3 and elsewhere; see the notes
 there, and also see Hammond,
 and Jowett, *in loco*.

strife, deceit, malignity. They are whisperers, backbiters, 30
 God-haters;¹⁷ outrageous, overweening, false boasters; in- 31
 ventors of wickedness; undutiful to parents; bereft of wis- 32
 dom; breakers of covenanted faith; devoid of natural affec-
 tion; ruthless, merciless. Who knowing the decree of God,¹⁸
 whereby all that do such things are worthy of death, not
 only commit the sins, but delight in their fellowship with the
 sinners.

Wherefore, thou, O man, whosoever thou ii.1
 art that judgest others, art thyself without
 excuse;¹⁹ for in judging thy neighbor thou
 condemnest thyself, since thy deeds are the
 same which in him thou dost condemn. And 2
 we know that God judges them who do such
 wickedness, not²⁰ by their words, but by
 their deeds. But reckonest thou, O thou that 3
 condemnest such evil-doers, and doest the
 like thyself, that thou shalt escape the judg-
 ment of God? or does the rich abundance of 4
 His kindness and forbearance and long-suf-
 fering cause thee to despise²¹ Him? and art
 thou ignorant that God, by His kindness [in
 withholding punishment], strives to lead thee
 to repentance? But thou, in the hardness 5
 and impenitence of thy heart, art treasuring
 up against thyself a store of wrath, which
 will be manifested in²² the day of wrath,
 even the day when God will reveal²³ to the
 sight of men the righteousness of His judgment. For He 6
 will pay to all their due, according to their deeds; to those 7
 who with steadfast endurance in well-doing seek glory and

¹⁷We venture to consider this adjective active, against the opinion of Winer, Meyer, and De Wette; relying first, on the authority of Suidas; and secondly, on the context.

¹⁸How did they know this? By the law of conscience (see ii. 14), confirmed by the laws of nature (i. 20).

¹⁹Inexcusable in doing evil (not in judging) is evidently meant, just as it is before (i. 20) by the same word. St. Paul does not here mean that "censoriousness and inexcusable;" but he says "thy power to judge the immoralities of

others involves thy own guilt; for thou also violatest the laws of thy conscience."

²⁰This appears to be the meaning of "according to truth."

²¹Literally, "*is it the rich abundance of His kindness, &c., which thou despisest?*"

²²Not against, but manifested in.

²³This means to disclose to sight what has been hidden; the word reveal does not by itself represent the full force of the original term, although etymologically it corresponds with it.

ii.

8 honor²⁴ incorruptible, He will give life eternal; but for men of guile,²⁵ who are obedient to unrighteousness, and disobedient to the truth, indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish, shall²⁶ fall upon them; yea, upon every soul of man that does the work of evil, upon the Jew first, and also upon the Gentile. But glory and honor and peace shall be given to every man who does the work of good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile; for there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For they who have sinned without [the knowledge of] the Law shall perish without [the punishment of] the Law; and they who have sinned under the Law shall be judged by the Law.²⁷ For not the hearers of the Law²⁸ are righteous in God's sight, but the doers of the Law shall be counted righteous. For when the Gentiles, having not the Law, do by nature the works of the Law, they, though they have not the Law, are a Law to themselves; since they manifest the work of the Law written in their hearts; while their conscience also bears it witness, and their inward thoughts, answering one to the other, accuse, or else defend them; [as will be seen]²⁹ in that day when God shall judge the secret counsels of men by Jesus Christ, according to the Glad-tidings which I preach.

17 Behold³⁰ thou callest thyself a Jew, and Nor would the
restand in the Law, and boastest of God's Jews be shield-
18 favor, and knowest the will of God, and ed by their
boast in the

²⁴"Glory and honor and immortality," an hendiadys for "immortal glory and honor."

²⁵This noun seems to mean *selfish party intrigue, conducted in a mercenary spirit, and more generally, selfish cunning*; being derived from a verb denoting *to undertake a work for hire*. It occurs also 2 Cor. xii. 20; Phil. i. 16, Phil. ii. 3; Gal. v. 20. The participle is used for *intriguing partisans* by Aristotle (*Polit.* v. 3). The history of this word seems to bear a strong analogy to that of our term *job*.

²⁶Observe the change of construction here. The nouns in the latter clause are in the nominative.

²⁷We have remarked elsewhere (but the remark may be repeated with advantage) that the attempts which were formerly made to prove that

νόμος when used with and without the article by St. Paul, meant in the former case a *moral law in general*, and in the latter only the *Mosaic Law*, have now been abandoned by the best interpreters. See note on iii. 20.

²⁸The Jews were "hearers of the Law" in their synagogues, every Sabbath.

²⁹The clause in brackets (or some equivalent) must be interpolated, to render the connection clear to an English reader. The verbs are in the present, because the conscientious judgment described takes place in the present time; yet they are connected with *in the Day* (as if they had been in the future), because the manifestation and confirmation of that judgment belongs to "the Day of the Lord."

³⁰If we follow some of the

ii.

Law, since they givest³¹ judgment upon good or evil, being
 broke the Law; instructed by the teaching of the Law. Thou 19
 nor by their deemest thyself a guide of the blind, a light
 outward con- to those who are in darkness, an instructor 20
 secration to of the simple, a teacher of babes, possessing
 God, since in the Law the perfect pattern of knowl-
 true circum- edge and of truth. Thou therefore that 21
 cision is that of the heart. teachest thy neighbor, dost thou not teach
 thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost
 thou steal? thou that sayest a man should not commit adul- 22
 tery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols,
 dost thou rob³² temples? thou that makest thy boast in the 23
 Law, by breaking the Law dost thou dishonor God? Yea, as 24
 it is written, "*Through you is the name of God blasphemed
 among the Gentiles.*"³³

For circumcision avails if thou keep the Law; but if thou 25
 be a breaker of the Law, thy circumcision is turned into un-
 circumcision. If, then, the uncircumcised Gentile keep the 26
 decrees of the Law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted
 for circumcision? And shall not he, though naturally un- 27
 circumcised, by fulfilling the Law, condemn thee, who with
 Scripture and circumcision dost break the Law? For he is 28
 not a Jew who is one outwardly; nor is that circumcision
 which is outward in the flesh; but he is a Jew who is one 29
 inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit,
 not in the letter; whose praise comes not from man,³⁴ but
 from God.

"But if this be so, what advantage has the iii. 1
 The advantage of the Jews Jew, and what has been the profit of circum-
 consisted in cision?" Much every way. First, because 2
 their being intrusted with the outward God. For what, though some of them were 3
 revelation of faithless³⁵ to the trust? shall we say³⁶ that

best MSS., the translation must run thus: "But what, if thou callest thyself," &c.; the apodosis beginning with verse 21.

³¹The verb means *to test* (as *a metal by fire*). See 1 Peter i. 7. Hence to *give judgment upon* (here). "Things that are excellent," or rather "things that differ," mean (as explained by Theophylact), "what we ought to do and what we ought not to do." The same phrase occurs Phil. i. 10. See also Rom. xii. 2

³²Compare Acts xix. 37.

³³Isaiah lii. 5 (LXX.).

³⁴The Pharisees and Pharisaic Judaizers sought to gain the praise of men by their outward show of sanctity; which is here contrasted with the inward holiness which seeks no praise but that of God. The same contrast occurs in the Sermon on the Mount.

³⁵"Faithless to the trust" refers to the preceding "*intrusted.*" For the meaning of the word, compare 2 Tim. ii. 13.

³⁶See note on Gal. iii. 21.

iii.

- their faithlessness destroys the faithfulness³⁷
 4 of God? That be far from us. Yea, be sure
 that God is true, though all mankind be
 liars, as it is written, "*That thou mightest*
 5 *be justified in thy sayings, and mightest*
overcome when thou art judged."³⁸ But if
 the righteousness of God is established by
 our unrighteousness [His faithfulness being
 more clearly seen by our faithlessness], must
 we not say that God is unjust" (I speak as
 men do)³⁹ "in sending the punishment?"
 6 That be far from us; for [if this punish-
 ment be unjust] how shall God judge the
 7 world? since⁴⁰ [of that judgment also it
 might be said], "If God's truth has by the
 occasion of my falsehood more fully shown
 itself, to the greater manifestation of His
 glory, why am I still condemned as a sinner?
 8 and why⁴¹ should we not say" (as I myself am slanderously
 charged with saying) "let us do evil that good may come?"
 Of such men⁴² the doom is just.
 9 What shall we say then [having gifts above
 the Gentiles]? have we the pre-eminence over
 them? No, in no wise; for we have already
 charged all, both Jews and Gentiles, with the
 10 guilt of sin. And so it is written, "*There is*
 11 *none righteous, no, not one; there is none*
that understandeth, there is none that seek-
 12 *eth after God, they are all gone out of the*
way, they are altogether become unprofitable, there is none
 13 *that doeth good, no, not one. Their throat is an open sepul-*

God's will.
 Their faith-
 lessness to this
 trust only
 established
 God's faithful-
 ness by fur-
 nishing the
 occasion for
 its display.
 Yet though
 this good
 resulted from
 their sin, its
 guilt is not
 thereby re-
 moved; since
 no conse-
 quences (how-
 ever good) can
 make a wrong
 action right.

The privileges
 of the Jews
 gave them no
 moral pre-
 eminence over
 the heathen;
 their Law only
 convicted them
 of sin.

³⁷That is, shall we imagine
 that God will break His cove-
 nant with the true Israel, be-
 cause of the unfaithfulness of
 the false Israel? Compare Rom.
 xi. 1-5.

³⁸Ps. li. 4 (LXX.). The
 whole context is as follows:
 "*I acknowledge my transgres-*
sion, and my sin is ever before
me; against Thee only have I
sinned, and done this evil in
Thy sight; that Thou might-
est be justified in Thy sayings,
and mightest overcome when
Thou art judged."

³⁹For this phrase, see note on
 Gal. iii. 15. And compare also
 1 Cor. xv. 32, and Rom. vi. 19.

⁴⁰In this most difficult pas-

sage we must bear in mind that
 St. Paul is constantly referring
 to the arguments of his oppo-
 nents, which were familiar to
 his readers at Rome, but are
 not so to ourselves. Hence the
 apparently abrupt and ellipti-
 cal character of the argument,
 and the necessity of supplying
 something to make the connec-
 tion intelligible.

⁴¹The ellipsis is supplied by
 understanding "why" from the
 preceding clause, and "say"
 from the following; the com-
 plete expression would have
 been, "why should we not say?"

⁴²Viz., men who deduce im-
 moral consequences from so-
 phistical arguments.

chre, with their tongue they have used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips. Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. Their feet are swift to shed blood. Destruction and misery are in their paths, and the way of peace have they not known. There is no fear of God before their eyes."⁴³ Now we know that all the sayings of the Law are spoken to those under the Law [these things therefore are spoken to the Jews], that every mouth might be stopped, and the whole world might be subjected to the judgment of God. For⁴⁴ through the works of the Law "*shall no flesh be justified in His sight,*"⁴⁵ because by the Law is wrought [not the doing of righteousness, but] the acknowledgment of sin.

But now, not by the Law, but by another way,⁴⁶ God's righteousness is brought to light, whereto the Law and the prophets bear witness; God's righteousness (I say) which comes by faith in Jesus Christ, for all and upon all, who have faith;⁴⁷ for there is no difference [between Jew and Gentile], since all have sinned, and none have attained the glorious likeness⁴⁸ of God. But they are justified freely by His grace through the ransom which is paid in Christ Jesus. For him hath God set forth, in His blood to be a propitiatory sacrifice by means of Faith, thereby to manifest the righteousness of God; because in His forbearance God had passed

⁴³This whole passage is quoted (and all but verses 10 and 11 verbatim) from Ps. xiv. 1, 2, 3 (LXX.). Portions of it also occur in Ps. liii. 3, Ps. v. 9, Ps. cxl. 3, Ps. x. 7; Isaiah lix. 7; Ps. xxxvi. 1.

⁴⁴See note on ii. 12. That the absence of the article makes no difference is shown by verses 28 and 29. At the same time, it must be observed that the Law is spoken of as a moral, not as a ceremonial law.

⁴⁵Ps. cxliii. 2, almost verbatim from LXX. "Enter not into judgment with Thy servant; for in Thy sight shall no man be justified." No doubt the preceding words were in St. Paul's recollection, and are tacitly referred to, being very suitable to his argument.

⁴⁶Not by the Law, but by

something else. See iii. 28, and iv. 6.

⁴⁷In order to render more clear the connection between the words for "faith" and "believe," it is desirable to translate the latter *have faith* (instead of *believe*) wherever it is possible.

⁴⁸Literally, *all fall short of the glory of God.* We have "God's glory" as analogous to "Christ's glory" (2 Cor. viii. 32, or 2 Cor. iii. 18). It may also mean *God's heavenly glory* (Rom. v. 2, and 2 Thess. ii. 14). Meyer and others render it "*the praise which comes from God,*" which is contrary to St. Paul's use of the phrase. Indeed St. John is the only writer in the New Testament who furnishes any analogy for this rendering (John xii. 43).

iii.

- over the former sins of men⁴⁹ in the times
 26 that are gone by. [Him (I say) hath God set forth] in this present time to manifest His righteousness, that he might be just, and [yet] might justify⁵⁰ the children⁵¹ of
 27 Faith. Where, then, is the⁵² boasting [of the Jew]? It has been⁵³ shut out. By what law? by the law of works? no, but by the
 28 law of Faith. For we reckon⁵⁴ that by Faith a man is justified, and not by⁵⁵ the works of the Law; else God must be the God of the Jews alone; but is He not like-
 29 wise the God of the Gentiles? Yea, He is the God of the
 30 Gentiles also. For God is one [for all men], and He will justify through Faith the circumcision of the Jews, and by their Faith will He justify also the uncircumcision of the Gentiles.
- 31 Do we, then, by Faith bring to nought the Law? That be far from us! Yea, we establish the Law.
- iv.1 What, then,⁵⁶ can we say that our father

faith in Jesus Christ, and by receiving a gratuitous pardon for past offences. The sacrifice of Christ showed that this pardon proceeded not from God's indifference to sin.

Jewish objections met by appeal to the Old Testament and the ex-

⁴⁹The A. V. here is a mis-translation. Cf. Acts xvii. 30.

⁵⁰The first wish of a translator of St. Paul's Epistles would be to retain the same English root in all the words employed as translations of the various derivatives of *δίκαιος*, viz. *δικαιοσύνη*, *δικαιοῦν*, *δικαίωμα*, *δικαίωσις*, *δικαίως*, and *δικαιοκρισία*.

But this is impossible, because no English root of the same meaning has these derivatives; for example, taking *righteous* to represent *δίκαιος*, we have *righteousness* for *δικαιοσύνη*, but no verb from the same root equivalent to *δικαιοῦν*. . Again, taking *just* for *δίκαιος*, we have *justify* for *δικαιοῦν*, but no term for *δικαιοσύνη*, which is by no means equivalent to *justice*, nor even to *justness*, in many passages where it occurs. The only course which can be adopted, therefore, is to take that root in each case which seems best to suit the context, and bring out the connection of the argument.

⁵¹The original is not fully represented by the A. V. It means "him whose essential characteristic is faith, "the child of faith." Compare Gal. iii. 7, and Gal. iii. 9. The word "Jesus" is omitted by some of the best MSS., and is introduced in others with variations, which looks as if it had been originally an interpolation. It is omitted by Tischendorf.

⁵²The Greek has the article before the word for "boasting."

⁵³The aorist seems used here (as often) in a perfect sense. See note on 2 Cor. vii. 2, and on Rom. v. 5.

⁵⁴We have adopted the reading "for" instead of "therefore," because the authority of MSS. and Fathers is pretty equally divided between the two readings, and it suits the context better to make this clause a proposition supporting the preceding, and defended by the following, than to make it the conclusion from the preceding arguments.

⁵⁵See note on verse 21.

⁵⁶The "therefore" here is very perplexing, as the argu-

ample of Abraham, who was justified, not by circumcision, but before circumcision. Abraham's belief in God's promises fore-shadows Christian faith, Christians being, by virtue of their faith, the spiritual children of Abraham and heirs of the promises.

Abraham gained by⁵⁷ the fleshly ordinance? For if Abraham was justified by works, he has a ground of boasting. But he has no ground of boasting with God; for what says the Scripture? "*Abraham had faith in God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness.*"⁵⁸ Now, if a man earn his pay by his work, it is not "*reckoned to him*" as a favor, but it is paid him as a debt; but if he earns nothing by his work, but puts faith in Him who justifies⁵⁹ the ungodly, then his faith is "*reckoned to him for righteousness.*" In like manner David also tells the blessedness of the man to whom God reckoneth righteousness, not by works, but by another way,⁶⁰ saying, "*Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man against whom the Lord shall not reckon sin.*"⁶¹ Is this blessing, then, for the circumcised alone? or does it not belong also to the uncircumcised? for we say, "*his faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.*"⁶² How, then, was it reckoned to him? when he was circumcised, or uncircumcised? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received circumcision as an outward sign⁶³ of inward things, a seal to attest the righteousness which belonged to his Faith while he was yet uncircumcised. That so he might be father of all the faithful who are uncircumcised, that the righteousness [of Faith] might be reckoned to them also;—and father of circumcision to those⁶⁴ who are not circumcised only in the flesh, but who also tread in the steps of that Faith which our father Abraham had while yet uncircumcised.

For the promise⁶⁵ to Abraham and his seed that he should inherit the world came not by the Law, but by the righteous-

ment seems to require "for." Nor is the difficulty removed by saying dogmatically that this passage is "not a proof but a consequence" of the preceding. For it is unquestionably given by St. Paul as a *proof* that the law is consistent with his doctrine of faith. The "therefore" is probably repeated from the preceding "therefore," just as "for" is repeated in v. 7.

⁵⁷Literally, *gained in the way of the flesh*. The order of the Greek forbids us to join "after the flesh" with "father," as in A. V.

⁵⁸Gen. xv. 6 (LXX.).

⁵⁹See note on iii. 26.

⁶⁰See again note on iii. 21.

⁶¹Ps. xxxii. 1, 2 (LXX.).

⁶²Gen. xv. 6 (LXX.), repeated.

⁶³The full meaning of *sign* is *an outward sign of things unseen*.

⁶⁴Viz., the faithful of Jewish birth.

⁶⁵"*The land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.*" Gen. xiii. 15. St. Paul (according to his frequent practice in dealing with the Old Testament) allegorizes

iv.

14 ness of Faith. For, if this inheritance belong to the children
 15 of the Law, Faith is made of no account, and the promise is
 brought to nought; because the Law brings [not blessings
 but] punishment⁶⁶ (for where there is no law, there can be
 16 no law-breaking). Therefore the inheritance belongs to
 Faith, that it might be a free gift; that so the promise⁶⁷
 [not being capable of forfeiture] might stand firm to all the
 seed of Abraham, not to his children of the Law alone, but
 to the children of his Faith; for he is the Father of us all
 17 [both Jews and Gentiles] (as it is written, "*I have made thee
 the father of many nations*")⁶⁸ in the sight of God, who
 saw his faith, even God who makes the dead to live, and calls
 18 the things that are not as though they were. For Abraham
 had faith in hope beyond hope, that he might become *the
 father of many nations*;⁶⁹ as it was said unto him, "*Look
 toward heaven, and tell the stars if thou be able to number
 19 them; even so shall thy seed be.*"⁷⁰ And having no feeble-
 ness in his faith, he regarded not his own body which was
 already dead (being about a hundred years old), nor the
 20 deadness of Sarah's womb; at the promise of God (I say)
 he doubted not faithlessly, but⁷¹ was filled with the strength
 21 of Faith, and gave the glory to God; being fully persuaded
 that what He has promised, He is able also to perform.
 22 Therefore, "*his faith was reckoned to him for righteous-*
 23, 24 *ness.*" But these words were not written for his sake only, but
 for our sakes likewise; for it will be "*reckoned for righteous-*

this promise. So that, as Abraham is (allegorically viewed) the type of Christian faith, he is also the heir of the world, whereof the sovereignty belongs to his spiritual children, by virtue of their union with their Divine Head.

⁶⁶Literally, *wrath*; i. e. the wrath of God punishing the transgressions of the Law.

⁶⁷This passage throws light on Gal. iii. 18 and 20. It should be observed that St. Paul restricts "*the seed of Abraham*" to the *inheriters of his faith*; and to *all this seed* (he declares) *the promise must stand firm.*

⁶⁸Gen. xvii. 5 (LXX.). It is impossible to represent in the English the full force of the Greek, when the same word means *nations* and *Gentiles*.

⁶⁹Gen. xvii. 5. See the previous note.

⁷⁰Gen. xv. 5 (LXX.). In such quotations, a few words were sufficient to recall the whole passage to Jewish readers; therefore, to make them intelligible to modern readers, it is sometimes necessary to give the context. It should be observed that this quotation alone is sufficient to prove that the majority of those to whom St. Paul was writing were familiar with the Septuagint version; for to none others could such a curtailed citation be intelligible. The hypothesis that the Roman Christians had originally been Jewish proselytes, of Gentile birth, satisfies this condition. See the introductory remarks to this epistle.

⁷¹Literally, *he was strengthened* (i. e., *strengthened inwardly*) *by faith.*

ness'' to us also, who have faith in Him that raised from the dead our Lord Jesus; who was given up to death for our transgressions, and raised again to life for our justification.⁷²

Therefore, being justified by Faith, we v. 1
 Through faith have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus
 in Christ, then, Christ, through whom also we have received 2
 Christians are justified; and entrance into this grace⁷³ wherein we stand;
 and they rejoice in and we exult in hope of the glory of God. 3
 the midst of And not only so, but we exult also in our 4
 their present sufferings; for we know that by suffering 5
 sufferings, is wrought steadfastness, and steadfastness 6
 being filled with the con- is the proof of soundness, and proof gives 7
 sciousness of rise to hope; and our hope cannot shame 8
 God's love in us in the day of trial; because the love of 9
 the sacrifice of God is shed forth in our hearts by the Holy 10
 Christ for Spirit, who has been⁷⁴ given unto us. For 11
 them. For by while we were yet helpless [in our sins],
 partaking in Christ at the appointed time died for sinners.
 the death of Christ, they Now hardly for a righteous man will any be 7
 are reconciled to God; and found to die (although some, perchance,
 by partaking in the life of would even endure death for the good),
 Christ, they are saved. but God gives proof of His own love to us, 8
 because, while we were yet sinners, Christ
 died for us. Much more, now that we have been justified in 9
 His blood,⁷⁵ shall we be saved through Him from the wrath⁷⁶
 to come. For if, when we were His enemies, we were reconc- 10
 ciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being al-
 ready reconciled, shall we be saved by sharing in⁷⁷ His life.
 Nor is this our hope only for the time to come; but also [in 11

⁷²i. e. that we might have an ever-living Saviour as the object of our faith, and might through that faith be united with Him, and partake of His life, and thus be justified, or accounted righteous, and (for St. Paul does not, like later theologians, separate these ideas) have the seed of all true moral life implanted in us. Compare v. 10.

⁷³"By faith" is omitted in the best MSS.

⁷⁴Olshausen translates "was given unto us," viz. on the day of Pentecost. But we have elsewhere shown the mistake of those who will never allow St. Paul to use the aorist in a perfect sense. See note on 2 Cor. vii. 2. Dr. Alford, who ob-

jects to translate one aorist participle (in the 5th verse) "*having been given*," is obliged himself inconsistently to translate another (in the 9th verse) "*having been justified*," and an aorist verb (11th verse) "*we have received*," and to consent to the junction of both these aorists with "now," a junction which is conclusive as to its perfect use.

⁷⁵*Justified in His blood*, i. e. *by participation in His blood*; that is, *being made partakers of His death*. Compare Rom. vi. 3-8; also Gal. ii. 20.

⁷⁶The original has the article before "wrath."

⁷⁷This "in" should be distinguished from the preceding "by."

v.

our present sufferings] we exult in God, through Jesus Christ our Lord, by whom we have now received reconciliation with God.

- 12 This, therefore, is like the case⁷⁸ when, through one man [Adam], sin entered into the world, and by sin death; and so death spread to all mankind, because all committed sin. For before the Law was given [by Moses], there was sin in the world; but sin is not reckoned against the sinner, when
- 13 there is no law [forbidding it]; nevertheless death reigned from Adam till Moses, even over those whose sin [not being the breach of law] did not resemble the sin of Adam. Now, Adam is an image of Him
- 14 that was to come. But far greater is the gift than was the transgression; for if by the sin of the one man [Adam] death came upon the many,⁷⁹ much more in the grace of the one man Jesus Christ has the freeness of God's⁸⁰ bounty overflowed unto the many.
- 15 Moreover, the boon [of God] exceeds the fruit⁸¹ of Adam's sin; for the doom came out of one offence, a sentence of condemnation; but the gift comes, out of many offences, a sentence of acquittal. For if the
- 16 reign of death was established by the one man [Adam], through the sin of him alone; far more shall the reign of life be established in those who receive the overflowing fullness of the free gift of righteousness by the one man Jesus
- 17 Christ. Therefore, as the fruit of one offence reached to all men, and brought upon them condemnation [the source of death]; so likewise the fruit of one acquittal shall reach⁸²

For Christ in His own person was the representative of all mankind for salvation, as Adam was for condemnation. The Mosaic Law was added to the law of conscience, in order that sin might be felt to be a transgression of acknowledged duty, and that thus the gift of spiritual life in Christ might be given to men prepared to feel their need of it, so that man's sin might be the occasion of God's mercy.

⁷⁸Much difficulty has been caused to interpreters here by the "as" (which introduces the first member of the parallel) having no answering "so" (nor any thing equivalent to it) to introduce the second. The best view of the passage is to consider "as" as used elliptically for [the case is] as what follows; in which sense it is used Matt. xxv. 14, where it is similarly without any answering "so." Another view is to suppose the regular construction lost sight of in the rapidity of dictation: the second member

of the parallel being virtually supplied in verses 15 to 20.

⁷⁹Not "many" (A. V.), but *the many*, nearly equivalent to *all*.

⁸⁰We take *grace* and *gift* together. Compare the same expression below, in verse 17; literally, *the free gift and the boon of God*, an hendiadys for *the freeness of God's bounty*.

⁸¹Literally, *the boon* is not as [that which was] wrought by one man who sinned.

⁸²We take *δικαίωμα* here in the same sense as in verse 16, because, first, it is difficult to

to all, and shall bring justification, the source⁸³ of life. For as, by the disobedience of the one, the many were made sinners; so by the obedience of the one, the many, shall be made righteous. And the Law was added, that sin might abound;⁸⁴ but where sin abounded, the gift of grace has overflowed beyond [the outbreak of sin]; that as sin has reigned in death, so grace might reign through righteousness unto life eternal, by the work of Jesus Christ our Lord.

What shall we say then? shall we⁸⁵ persist in sin that the gift of grace may be more abundant? God forbid! We who have died⁸⁶ to sin, how can we any longer live in sin? or have you forgotten that all of us, when we were baptized into fellowship with Christ Jesus, were baptized into fellowship with His death? With Him, therefore, we were buried by the baptism wherein we shared His death [when we sank beneath the waters]⁸⁷ that even as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we likewise might walk in newness of life. For if we have been grafted⁸⁸ into the likeness of

suppose the same words used in the very same passage in two such different meanings as *Recte factum*, and *Decretum absolutorium* (which Wahl and most of the commentators suppose it to be). And, secondly, because otherwise it is necessary to take "one" differently in two parallel phrases (masculine in the one, and neuter in the other), which is unnatural.

⁸³Literally, *appertaining to life*.

⁸⁴A light is thrown on this very difficult expression by vii. 13; see note on that verse.

⁸⁵This was probably an objection made by Judaizing disputants (as it has been made by their successors in other ages of the Church) against St. Paul's doctrine. They argued that if (as he said) the sin of man called forth so glorious an exhibition of the pardoning grace of God, the necessary conclusion must be, that the more men sinned the more God was glorified. Compare iii. 7-8, and verse 15 below. We know, also, that this inference

was actually deduced by the Antinomian party at Corinth and therefore it was the more necessary for St. Paul to refute it.

⁸⁶The A. V. "*are dead*" does not preserve the reference in the original to a past transaction. We might here keep the aorist to its classical use, by translating (as in our former edition) *who died to sin* [*when we became followers of Christ*]; but this rendering is less simple and natural than the other.

⁸⁷This clause, which is here left elliptical, is fully expressed in Col. ii. 12. This passage cannot be understood unless it be borne in mind that the primitive baptism was by immersion.

⁸⁸Literally, *have become partakers of a vital union* [as that of a graft with the tree into which it is grafted] *of the representation of his death* [in baptism]. The meaning appears to be, *if we have shared the reality of his death, whereof we have undergone the likeness*.

vi.

6 His death, so shall we also share His resurrection. For we know that our old man was crucified⁸⁹ with Christ, that the sinful body [of the old man]⁹⁰ might be destroyed, that
 7 we might no longer be the slaves of sin; (for he that is dead
 8 is justified⁹¹ from sin). Now, if we have shared the death of Christ, we believe that we shall also share His life; knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, can die no more; death has no more dominion over Him. For He died once, and once only, unto sin; but He lives [forever] unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but living unto God in Christ Jesus.⁹² Let not sin therefore reign in your dying body, causing you to obey its lusts; nor give up your members to sin, as instruments of unrighteousness; but give yourselves to God, as being restored to life from the dead, and your members to His service as instruments of righteousness; for sin shall not have the mastery over you, since you are not under the Law,⁹³ but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin⁹⁴ because we are not under the Law, but under grace? God forbid! Know ye not that He to whose service you give yourselves is your real master, whether sin, whose end is death, or obedience, whose end is righteousness? But God be thanked that you, who were once the slaves of sin, obeyed from your hearts the teaching whereby you were moulded anew;⁹⁵ and when you were freed from the slavery of sin, you became the bondsmen of righteousness. (I speak the language of common life, to show the weakness of your fleshly nature⁹⁶ [which must be in bondage either to the one, or to the other].)

The Christian's freedom from the Law consists in living in the morality of the Law, not from fear of its penalties, but as necessary fruits of the spiritual life whereof Christians partake.

⁸⁹Observe the mis-translation in the A. V. "*is crucified.*"

⁹⁰With "body of sin" compare "body of flesh," Col. ii. 11.

⁹¹*Is justified*, meaning that if a criminal charge is brought against a man who died before the perpetration of the crime, he must be acquitted, since he could not have committed the act charged against him.

⁹²The best MSS. omit "our Lord."

⁹³To be "under the law," in St. Paul's language, means to avoid sin from fear of penalties attached to sin by the law.

This principle of fear is not strong enough to keep men in the path of duty. Union with Christ can alone give man the mastery over sin.

⁹⁴See note on first verse of this chapter.

⁹⁵Literally, *the mould of teaching into which you were transmitted*. The metaphor is from the casting of metals.

⁹⁶There is a striking resemblance between this passage and the words of Socrates recorded by Xenophon *Mem.* I. 5. For the apologetic phrase here, compare Rom. iii. 5 and Gal. iii. 15.

Hence the slaves of sin can have no part in this freedom from the Law; since they are still subject to the penalties of the Law, which are the necessary results of sin.

For as once you gave up the members of your body for slaves of uncleanness and licentiousness, to work the deeds of license; so now must you give them up for slaves of righteousness to work the deeds of holiness. For when you were the slaves of sin, you were free from the service of righteousness. What fruit, then, had you⁹⁷ in those times, from the deeds whereof you are now ashamed? yea, the end of them is death. But now, being freed from the bondage of sin, and enslaved to the service of God, your fruit is growth in holiness,⁹⁸ and its end is life eternal. For the wage of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord and Master.⁹⁹

As above said, Christians are not under the Law; for the Law belongs to that sinful earthly nature to which they have died by partaking in Christ's death, having been

[I say that you are not under the Law]; vii. 1
or¹ are you ignorant, brethren (for I speak to those who know the Law), that the dominion of the Law over men lasts only during their life? thus the married woman is bound by the Law to her husband while he lives, but if her husband be dead, the law which bound her to him has lost its hold upon her; so that while her husband is living, if she be joined to another man, she will be counted an adulteress; but if her hus-

⁹⁷It has been alleged that "fruit" (in N. T.) always means "actions; the fruit of a man considered as a tree;" and that it never means "the fruit of his actions." But in fact the metaphor is used both ways: sometimes a man is considered as *producing* fruit; sometimes as *gathering or storing* fruit. In the former case "bear fruit," in the latter "have fruit," is appropriately used. Compare Rom. i. 13, and also Rom. xv. 28; Phil. i. 22; 2 Tim. ii. 6.

⁹⁸Literally, *the fruit which you possess tends to produce holiness*. In other words, *the reward of serving God is growth in holiness*.

⁹⁹We must give "Lord" its full meaning here. Sin was our master (verses 16, 17): Christ is now our master.

¹*Or are you ignorant?* the *or* (which is omitted in A. V.) re-

ferring to what has gone before, and implying, *if you deny what I have said, you must be ignorant of, &c.*; or, in other words,, *you must acknowledge what I say, or be ignorant of, &c.* The reference here is to the assertion in verses 14 and 15 of the preceding chapter, that Christians "*are not under the law.*" For the argument of the present passage, see the marginal summary. St. Paul's view of the Christian life, throughout the sixth, seventh, and eighth chapters, is that it consists of a death and a resurrection; the new-made Christian dies to sin, to the world, to the flesh, and to the Law; this death he undergoes at his first entrance into communion with Christ, and it is both typified and realized when he is buried beneath the baptismal waters. But no sooner is he thus dead

vii.

- band be dead, she is free from the Law, so as to be no adulteress, although joined to another man. Wherefore you also, my brethren, were made dead to the Law by [union with] the body of Christ; that you might be married to another, even to Him who was raised from the dead; that we might bring forth fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions occasioned by the Law wrought in our members, leading us to bring forth fruit unto death. But now that we have died [with Christ]² the Law wherein we were formerly held fast has lost its hold upon us: so that we are no longer in the old bondage of the letter, but in the new service of the spirit.
- What shall we say then? that the Law is Sin? That be far from us! But then I should not have known what sin was; except through the Law; thus I should not have known the sin of coveting, unless the Law had said *Thou shalt not covet*.³ But when sin had gained by the commandment a vantage-ground [against me], it wrought in me all manner of coveting (for where there is no law, sin is dead). And I felt⁴ that I was alive before, when I knew no law; but when the commandment came, sin rose to life, and I died; and the very commandment whose end is life was found to me the cause of death; for sin, when it had gained a vantage-ground by the commandment, deceived me to my fall, and slew me by⁵ the sentence of the Law.

admitted to a better spiritual service by their union with Christ's life, so that the sins of which the Law was formerly the occasion overcome them no more.

The Law has been above said to be the occasion of sin. For when its precepts awaken the conscience to a sense of duty, the sins which before were done in ignorance are now done in spite of the resistance of conscience. For the carnal nature of the natural man fulfils the evil which his spir-

with Christ than he rises with Him; he is made partaker of Christ's resurrection; he is united to Christ's body; he lives in Christ, and to Christ; he is no longer "in the flesh," but "in the spirit."

²The best MSS. have the participle in the nom. plural. It is opposed to "when we were in the flesh," of the preceding verse. To make it clear, this verse should have a comma after the Greek participle. As to the sense in which Christians are "dead," see the preceding note.

³Exod. xx. 17 (LXX.). This illustration appears conclusive against the view of Erasmus and others who understood the following statement ("*without the Law, sin is dead*") to mean that the Law irritates and provokes sin into action, on the principle of "nitimur in vetitum," for the lust of concupiscence is quite as active in an ignorant Heathen as in an instructed Pharisee.

⁴For this meaning of "live" see 1 Thess. iii. 8.

⁵Literally, by the commandment; which denounced death

itual nature
condemns.
Thus a struggle
is produced, in
which the
worse part in
man triumphs
over the bet-
ter, the law of
his flesh over
the law of his
mind. And
man in himself
(*I myself*, v.
25), without
the help of
Christ's Spirit,
must continue
the slave of
his sinful
earthly nature.

Wherefore the Law indeed is holy, and its
commandments are holy and just and good.
Do I say, then, that Good became to me
Death?⁶ Far be that from me! But I say
that sin wrought this; that so it might be
made manifest as sin, in working Death to
me through [the knowledge of] Good; that
sin might become beyond measure,⁷ sinful,
by the commandment.

For we know that the Law is spiritual;⁸
but for me, I am carnal,⁹ a slave sold into
the captivity of sin. What I do, I acknowl-
edge not; for I do not what I would, but
what I hate. But if my will is against my
deeds, I thereby acknowledge the goodness
of the Law. And now it is no more I myself
who do the evil, but it is the sin which dwells

vii.

12

13

14

15

16

17

against its violators. See note
on 1 Cor. xv. 56.

⁶Literally, *is it become?*
equivalent to *do I say that it
became?* If with several good
MSS. we replace the perfect by
the aorist, the difficulty is re-
moved. We must supply "be-
come death" again after "sin."

⁷This explains Rom. v. 20.
In both passages, St. Paul
states the object of the law to
be lay down, as it were, a
boundary line which should
mark the limits of right and
wrong; so that sin, by trans-
gressing this line, might mani-
fest its real nature, and be
distinctly recognized for what
it is. The Law was not given
to provoke man to sin (as some
have understood, Rom. v. 20),
but to stimulate the conscience
into activity.

⁸It may be asked, how this is
consistent with many passages
where St. Paul speaks of the
Law as a carnal ordinance,
and opposes it as *letter to spir-
it*? The answer is, that here he
speaks of the Law under its
moral aspect, as is plain from
the whole context.

⁹Scarcely any thing in this
Epistle has caused more con-
troversy than the question
whether St. Paul, in the fol-
lowing description of the strug-

gle between the flesh and the
spirit, wherein the flesh gains
the victory, meant to describe
his own actual state. The best
answer to this question is a
comparison between vi. 17 and
20 (where he tells the Roman
Christians that they are *no
longer the slaves of sin*), vii.
14 (where he says *I am CARNAL,
a slave sold into the captivity
of sin*), and viii. 4 (*where he
includes himself among those
who live not the life of the
flesh, but the life of the spirit*,
i. e. who are NOT CARNAL). It
is surely clear that these de-
scriptions cannot be meant to
belong to the same person at
the same time. The best com-
mentary on the whole passage
(vii. 7 to viii. 13) is to be
found in the condensed expres-
sion of the same truths con-
tained in Gal. x. 16-18: *Walk
in the spirit, and YE SHALL NOT
FULFIL THE DESIRE OF THE
FLESH; for the desire of the
flesh fights against the spirit,
and the desire of the spirit
fights against the flesh; and
this variance between the flesh
and the spirit would hinder
you from doing that which your
will prefers; but if you be led
by the spirit, you are not under
the Law.*

vii.

18 in me. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, good
 abides not; for to will is present with me, but to do the
 19 right is absent; the good that I would, I do not; but the evil
 20 which I would not, that I do. Now if my own¹⁰ will is against
 my deeds, it is no more I myself who do them, but the sin
 21 which dwells in me. I find, then, this law, that though my
 22 will is to do good, yet evil is present with me; for I consent
 23 gladly to the law of God in my inner man; but I behold an-
 other law in my members, warring against the law of my
 mind, and making me captive to the law of sin which is in
 24 my members. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver
 me from this body of death?

25 I thank God [that He has now delivered me] through Jesus
 Christ our Lord.

So, then, in myself,¹¹ though I am subject in my mind to
 the law of God, yet in my flesh I am subject to the law of sin.

¹⁰The "I" in I will is emphatic.

¹¹ Αὐτὸς ὡγώ *I in myself*, i. e. without the help of God. This expression is the key to the whole passage. St. Paul, from verse 14 to verse 24, has been speaking of himself as he was *in himself*, i. e. in his natural state of helplessness, with a conscience enlightened, but a will enslaved; the better self struggling vainly against the worse. Every man must continue in this state, unless he be redeemed from it by the Spirit of God. Christians are (so far as God is concerned) redeemed already from this state; but *in themselves*, and so far as they live to themselves, they are still in bondage. The redemption which they (*potentially*, if not *actually*) possess is the subject of the 8th chapter. Leighton (though his view of the whole passage would not have entirely coincided with that given above) most beautifully expresses the contrast between these two states (of bondage and deliverance) in his sermon on Rom. viii. 35: "Is this he that so lately cried out, *O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me?* that now triumphs, O happy man! *who shall separate us from the love of Christ?* Yes, it is the same.

Pained then with the thoughts of that miserable conjunction with a body of death, and so crying out, who will deliver? Now he hath found a deliverer to do that for him, to whom he is forever united. So vast a difference is there betwixt a Christian taken *in himself* and *in Christ*." Against the above view of verse 25, it may be said that the more natural and obvious meaning of ἑνὸς ὡγώ is "*I Paul myself*," "*I myself who write this*;" as has lately been urged with much force by Dean Alford. He advocates the distinction between this verse and viii. 4, which is maintained by Olshausen and others, who think the spiritual man is described as "serving the flesh by the law of sin," but yet as "not walking after the flesh." According to this interpretation, St. Paul here declares that *he himself is in bondage to the law of sin, in his flesh*; but means only that "the flesh is still, even in the spiritual man, subject (*essentially*, not *practically*) to the law of sin." (Alford). We would not venture dogmatically to pronounce this view untenable: yet its advocates must acknowledge that it is extremely difficult to reconcile it with the *slavery* of vi. 17-20.

But with that	Now, therefore, there is no condemnation	1
help this sin	to those who are in Christ Jesus; ¹² for the	2
ful earthly	law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus ¹³ has	
nature is van-	freed me from the law of sin and death.	
quished in the	For God (which was impossible to the Law,	3
Christian, and	because by the flesh it had no power), by	
he is enabled	sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful	
to live, not ac-	flesh, and on behalf of sin, overcame ¹⁴ sin	
ording to the	in the flesh; ¹⁵ to the end that the decrees of	4
<i>carnal part</i> of	the Law might be fulfilled in us, who walk	
his nature, but	not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. ¹⁶	
according to	For they who live after the flesh mind fleshly	5
the <i>spiritual</i>	things; but they who live after the Spirit	
<i>part</i> . God's	mind spiritual things: and ¹⁷ the fleshly	6
true children	mind is death; but the spiritual mind is life	
are those only	and peace. Because the fleshly mind is en-	7
who are thus	mity against God; for it is not subject to	
enabled by the	the law of God, nor can be; and they whose	8
<i>indwelling</i>	life is in the flesh cannot please God. But your life is not	9
<i>Spirit</i> of Christ	in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God be	
to conquer	dwelling in you; and if any man has not the Spirit of Christ,	
their earthly	he is not Christ's. But if Christ be in you, though your body	10
nature.	be dead, because of sin [to which its nature tends], yet your	
	spirit is life, ¹⁸ because of righteousness [which dwells with-	

¹²The clause which follows, from "who walk" to "Spirit," is omitted in the best MSS., having (it would seem) been introduced by a clerical error from verse 4.

¹³Winer wishes to join in "Christ Jesus" with the verb "freed," not with the preceding words; but there are so many examples of a similar construction in St. Paul's style, that we think his reasons insufficient to justify a departure from the more obvious view.

¹⁴Literally, *condemned*, i. e. *put it to rebuke, worsted it*. Compare Heb. xi. 7.

¹⁵"*In the flesh*," that is to say, *in the very seat of its power*.

¹⁶The contrast between the victory thus obtained by the spirit, with the previous subjection of the soul to the flesh, is thus beautifully described by Tertullian:—"When the Soul is wedded to the Spirit, the Flesh follows—like the hand-

maid who follows her wedded mistress to the husband's home—being thenceforward no longer the servant of the Soul, but of the Spirit." The whole passage forms an excellent commentary on this part of the Epistle.

¹⁷Winer sneers at Tholuck's remark (which the latter has since modified), that the conjunction (*for*, A. V.) is a mere *transition particle* here; but yet what else is it, when it does not introduce a reason for a preceding proposition? In these cases of successive clauses each connected thus with the preceding, they all appear to refer back to the first preceding clause, and therefore all but the first conjunction might be represented by *and*. Just in the same way as *but* is used in English; as, for example, "But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified."

¹⁸The word here used is in St. Paul's writings scarcely

viii.

- 11 in it]; yea, if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the
 12 dead be dwelling in you, He who raised Christ from the dead
 13 shall endow with life also your dying bodies, by His¹⁹ Spirit
 14 which dwells within you. Therefore, brethren, we are debt-
 15 ors bound not to the Flesh, that we should live after the
 16 Flesh [but to the Spirit]; for if you live after the Flesh,
 17 you are doomed to die; but if by the Spirit you destroy the
 18 deeds of the body, in their death²⁰ you will attain to life.
 19 For all who are led by God's Spirit, and
 20 they alone,²¹ are the sons of God. For you have not received a Spirit of bondage, that you should go back again to the state of slavish fear,²² but you have received a Spirit of adoption wherein we cry [unto God], saying, "Father."²³ The Spirit itself bears witness with our own spirit, that we are the children of God. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; that if now we share His sufferings, we should hereafter share His glory. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are nothing worth, when set against the glory which shall soon²⁴ be revealed unto us. For the longing of the creation looks eagerly for the time when [the glory of] the sons of God shall be revealed. For the creation was made subject to decay,²⁵ not by its own will, but because of Him who subjected it thereto,²⁶

Such persons have an inward consciousness of child-like love to God (*Abba*), and they anticipate a future and more perfect state when this relation to God will have its full development (*ἀποκάλυψις*.) And their longing for a future perfection is shared by all created beings upon earth, whose discontent at present imperfection points to another state

represented adequately by *life*; it generally means more than this, viz. *life triumphant over death*.

¹⁹The MSS. are divided here. One reading must be translated *because of* instead of *by*. This will make the clause exactly parallel with the end of verse 10. Tholuck gives an able summary of the arguments in favor of the accusative reading.

²⁰This translation is necessary to represent the reference to *death* as expressed in the preceding verb (*mortify*, A. V.).

²¹*They and they alone, they and not the carnal seed of Abraham.*

²²*Back again.* Compare Gal. iv. 9.

²³See note on Gal. iv. 6.

²⁴*Which is about to be revealed, which shall soon be revealed.*

²⁵The word used here (*vanity*, A. V.) means *the transitory nature* which causes all the animated creation so rapidly to pass away.

²⁶God is probably meant by "him who subjected." The difficulties which have been felt with regard to this expression are resolvable (like all the difficulties of Theism) into the permission of evil. This awful mystery St. Paul leaves unsolved; but he tells us to wait patiently for its solution, and encourages us to do so by his

freed from evil. in hope: for²⁷ the creation itself also shall
 And this feel- be delivered from its slavery to death, and
 ing is (26, 27) shall gain the freedom of the sons of God
 implanted in when they are glorified.²⁸ For we know that
 Christians by the Spirit of God, who sug- the whole creation is groaning together, and
 gests their suffering the pangs of labor, which²⁹ have
 prayers and not yet brought forth the birth. And not
 longings. only they, but ourselves also, who have re-
 ceived the Spirit for the first-fruits³⁰ [of our
 inheritance], even we ourselves are groaning inwardly, long-
 ing for the adoption³¹ which shall ransom our body from its
 bondage. For our salvation³² lies in hope; but hope pos-

21

22

23

24

inspired declarations, in this and other places (as 1 Cor. xv. 25, &c.), that the reign of evil will not be eternal, but that good will ultimately and completely triumph. It should be observed that Evil is always represented in Scripture as in its nature opposed to God, not as included necessarily in His plan; even where God is represented as subjecting His creatures to its temporary dominion.

²⁷We agree with Dean Alford that it is better here not to render, as some do, "*in hope that;*" for, were this correct, the words "the creation itself" would not be so emphatically repeated. See his commentary on the passage.

²⁸Literally, *the freedom which belongs to the glorification of the Sons of God.*

²⁹Literally, *continuing to suffer for the pangs of labor even until now.* St. Paul here suggests an argument as original as it is profound. The very struggles which all animated beings make against pain and death show (he says) that pain and death are not a part of the proper laws of their nature, but rather a bondage imposed upon them from without. Thus every groan and tear is an unconscious prophecy of liberation from the power of evil. St. Augustine extends the same argument in the *Confessions* (book XIII.) as follows:—"Even in that miserable restlessness of the spirits, who fell away and discovered

their own darkness when bared of the clothing of Thy light, dost Thou sufficiently reveal how noble Thou madest the reasonable creature; to which nothing will suffice to yield a happy rest, less than Thee." See also *De Civ. Dei*, l. 22, c. 1:—"The nature which enjoyed God shows that it was formed good, even by its very defect, in that it is therefore miserable because it enjoyeth not God." (Oxford translation, *Library of Fathers*.)

³⁰See note on 1 Cor. i. 22.

³¹*Adoption to sonship;* by which a slave was emancipated, and made "no longer a slave, but a son." (Gal. iv. 7.) In one sense St. Paul taught that Christians had already received this *adoption* (compare Rom. vii. 15, Gal. iv. 5, Eph. i. 5); they were already made the sons of God in Christ. (Rom. viii. 16, Gal. iii. 26.) So, in a yet lower sense, the Jews under the old dispensation had the *adoption to sonship*; see ix 4. But in this passage he teaches us that this adoption is not perfect during the present life; there is still a higher sense, in which it is future, and the object of earnest longing to those who are already in the lower sense the sons of God.

³²Literally, *we were saved*, i. e. at our conversion; for the context does not oblige us to take the aorist here as a perfect. The exact translation would be, "*the salvation where-to we were called lies in hope.*"

ciii

25 sessed is not hope, since a man cannot hope for what he sees
 26 in his possession; but if we hope for things not seen, we
 27 steadfastly³³ endure the present, and long earnestly for the
 28 future. And, even as³⁴ we long for our redemption, so the
 29 Spirit gives help to our weakness; for we know not what
 30 we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself makes
 31 intercession for us, with groans [for deliverance] which
 32 words cannot utter. But He who searches our hearts knows
 33 [though it be unspoken] what is the desire of the Spirit,³⁵
 because He intercedes for the saints according to the will
 of God.

28 Moreover, we know that all things³⁶ work Hence in the
 together for good to those who love God, midst of their
 who have been called according to His pur- persecutions
 29 pose. For those whom He foreknew, He also Christians are
 predestined to be made like³⁷ to the pattern more than
 of His Son, that many brethren might be conquerors;
 30 joined to Him, the first-born. And those for they feel
 whom He predestined, them He also called; that all works
 and whom He called, them He also justified; together for
 31 and whom He justified, them He also glorified. their good.
 What shall we say, then, to these God has called
 things? If God be for us, who can be against them to share
 32 us? He that spared not His own Son, but in His glory,
 gave Him up for us all, how shall He not and no human
 with Him also freely give us all things? accusers or
 33 What accuser can harm God's chosen? it judges, no
 earthly suf-
 ferings, no
 power in the
 whole creation,
 can separate
 them from
 His love.

³³The verb denotes, *we long earnestly for the future*; the prepositional phrase implies, *with steadfast endurance of the present*.

³⁴After in like manner, we must supply *as we long* from the preceding clause; and the object of *long* is *our redemption* (by verse 23).

³⁵This passage is well explained by Archbishop Leighton, in the following beautiful words: "The work of the Spirit is in exciting the heart, at times of prayer, to break forth in ardent desires to God, whatsoever the words be, whether new or old, yea possibly without words; and then most powerful when it *words* it least, but vents in sighs and groans that cannot be expressed. Our Lord understands the language

of these perfectly, and likes it best; He knows and approves the meaning of His own Spirit; He looks not to the outward appearance, the shell of words, as men do." Leighton's *Exposition of Lord's Prayer*.

³⁶*All things*, viz. whether sad or joyful. We must remember that this was written in the midst of persecution, and in the expectation of bonds and imprisonment. See verses 17, 18, and 35, and Acts xx. 23.

³⁷*Like in suffering* seems meant. Compare Phil. iii. 10: "The fellowship of His sufferings, being made comfortable to His death." [Does not this limit it too much? Compare 2 Cor. iiii. 18: "We are gradually transformed into the same likeness." And see also 1 Cor. xv. 49.—H.]

is God who justifies them.³⁸ What judge can doom us? It is Christ who died, nay, rather, who is risen from the dead; yea, who is at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. Who can separate us from the love of Christ? Can suffering, or straitness of distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or the peril of our lives, or the swords of our enemies? [though we may say], as it is written, "*For Thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.*"³⁹ Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us. For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor all the Principalities and Powers of Angels, nor things present, nor things to come, nor things above, nor things below, nor any power in the whole creation, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

I speak the truth in Christ—(and my conscience bears me witness, with the Holy Spirit's testimony, that I lie not)—I have great heaviness, and unceasing sorrow in my heart; yea, I could wish that I myself were cast out from Christ as an accursed thing, for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh; who are the seed of Israel, whom God adopted for His children, whose were the glory of the Shechinah, and the Covenants, and the Lawgiving, and the service of the temple, and the promises of blessing. Whose fathers were the Patriarchs, and of whom (as to His flesh) was born the Christ who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.

Yet I speak not as if the promise of God had fallen to the ground; for not all are Israel who are of Israel; nor because all are the seed of Abraham, are they all the children of Abraham; but "*In Isaac shall thy seed be called.*"⁴¹

³⁸St. Paul is here writing and thinking of his own case, and that of his brethren, liable daily to be dragged by their accusers before the tribunals. No accusers could harm them, because God acquitted them; no judicial condemnation could injure them, because Christ was the assessor of that tribunal before which they must be tried. The beauty and eloquence of the passage (as well as its personal reference to the

circumstances of its writer and its readers) are much marred by placing marks of interrogation after *justifies* and *died*.

³⁹Ps. xliv. 22 (LXX.).

⁴⁰The expressions *principalities* and *powers* were terms applied in the Jewish theology to divisions of the hierarchy of angels, and, as such, were familiar to St. Paul's Jewish readers. Compare Eph. i. 21, and Col. i. 16.

⁴¹Gen. xxi. 12 (LXX.). Com-

ix.

8 That is, not the children of the flesh of Abraham are the
 9 sons of God, but his children of the promise are counted for
 10 his seed. For thus spake the word of promise, saying, "*At
 11 this time will I come, and SARAH shall have a son*"⁴² [so
 12 that Ishmael, although the son of Abraham, had no part in
 13 the promise]. And not only so, but [Esau likewise was shut
 14 out; for] when Rebekah had conceived two sons by the
 15 same husband, our forefather Isaac, yea, while they were
 16 not yet born, and had done nothing either good or bad (that
 17 God's purpose according to election might abide, coming
 18 not from the works of the⁴³ called, but from the will of
 19 The Caller), it was declared unto her, "*The elder shall serve
 20 the younger*";⁴⁴ according to that which is written, "*Jacob
 I loved, but Esau I hated.*"⁴⁵

14 What shall we say, then? Shall we call
 15 God unjust [because He has cast off the
 16 seed of Abraham]? That be far from us!
 17 For to Moses He saith, "*I will have mercy
 18 on whom I will have mercy, and I will have
 19 compassion on whom I will have compas-
 20 sion.*"⁴⁶ So, then, the choice comes not
 from man's will, nor from man's speed, but
 from God's mercy. And thus the Scripture
 says to Pharaoh, "*Even for this end did I
 raise thee up, that I might show my power
 in thee, and that my name might be de-
 declared throughout all the earth.*"⁴⁷ Ac-
 cording to His will, therefore, He has mercy
 on one, and hardens another. Thou wilt
 say to me, then,⁴⁸ "Why does God still
 blame us? for who can resist His will?"
 Nay, rather, O man, who art thou that dis-
 putest against God? "*Shall the thing form-
 ed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou*

The Jews can-
 not deny God's
 right to reject
 some and select
 others accord-
 ing to His will,
 since it is as-
 serted in their
 own Scriptures
 in the case of
 Pharaoh. It
 may be object-
 ed that such a
 view represents
 God's will as
 the arbitrary
 cause of man's
 actions; the
 answer is, that
 the created
 being cannot
 investigate the
 causes which
 may have de-
 termined the
 will of his
 Creator.

pare Gal. iv. 22. The context
 is, "*Let it not be grievous in
 thy sight, because of the lad
 [Ishmael] and because of thy
 bond-woman [Hagar], for in
 Isaac shall thy seed be called.*"

⁴²Gen. xviii. 10, from LXX.,
 not verbatim, but apparently
 from memory.

⁴³Literally, *coming out from
 works, but from the Caller.*

⁴⁴Gen. xxv. 23 (LXX.). The
 context is, "*The two nations
 are in thy womb, and the elder
 shall serve the younger.*"

⁴⁵Mal. i. 2, 3 (LXX.).

⁴⁶Exod. xxxiii. 19 (LXX.).

⁴⁷Exod. ix. 16, according to
 LXX., with two slight changes.

⁴⁸"Thou wilt say." . . . Here
 comes the great question—no
 longer made from the stand-
 ing-point of the Jew, but proceed-
 ing from the universal feeling
 of justice. St. Paul answers
 the question by treating the
 subject as one above the com-
 prehension of the human intel-
 lect when considered in itself
 objectively. If it be once ac-
 knowledged that there is any
 difference between the char-
 acter and ultimate fate of a
 good and a bad man, the intel-

*made me thus.''*⁴⁹ "*Hath not the potter power over the clay,*"⁵⁰ to make out of the same lump one vessel for honor, and one for dishonor? But what if God (though willing to show forth His wrath, and to make known His power) endured with much long-suffering vessels of wrath, fitted for destruction [and cast them not at once away]? And what if thus He purposed to make known the riches of His glory bestowed upon vessels of mercy, which He had before prepared for glory? And such are we, whom He has called not only from among the Jews, but from among the Gentiles,

ix.
21
22
23
24

lect is logically led, step by step, to contemplate the will of the Creator as the cause of this difference. The question "why hast thou made me thus?" will equally occur and be equally perplexing in any system of religion, either natural or revealed. It is in fact a difficulty springing at once from the permitted existence of evil. Scripture considers men under two points of view; first, as created by God; and secondly, as free moral agents themselves. These two points of view are, to the intellect of man, irreconcilable; yet both must be true, since the reason convinces us of one, and the conscience of the other. St. Paul here is considering men under the first of these aspects, as the creatures of God,, entirely dependent on God's will. It is to be observed that he does not say that God's will is arbitrary, but only that men are entirely dependent on God's will. The reasons by which God's will itself is determined are left in the inscrutable mystery which conceals God's nature from man.

The objection and the answer given to it, partly here and partly chap. iii. 6, may be stated as follows:—

Objector.—If men are so entirely dependent on God's will, how can He with justice blame their actions?

Answer.—By the very constitution of thy nature thou art compelled to acknowledge the blame-worthiness of certain actions and the justice of their punishment (iii. 6); therefore it is self-contradictory to say

that a certain intellectual view of man's dependence on God would make these actions innocent; thou art forced to feel them guilty whether thou wilt or no, and (ix. 20) it is vain to argue against the constitution of thy nature, or its Author.

The metaphysical questions relating to this subject which have divided the Christian world are left unsolved by Scripture, which does not attempt to reconcile the apparent inconsistency between the objective and subjective views of man and his actions. Hence many have been led to neglect one side of the truth for the sake of making a consistent theory: thus the Pelagians have denied the dependence of man's will on God, and the Fatalists have denied the freedom of man's moral agency.

We may further observe that St. Paul does not here explicitly refer to eternal happiness or to its opposite. His main subject is the national rejection of the Jews, and the above more general topics are only incidentally introduced.

⁴⁹Isaiah xlv. 9. Not literally from either LXX. or Hebrew, but apparently from memory out of LXX. There is also a very similar passage in Isaiah xxix. 16, where, however, the context has less bearing on St. Paul's subject than in the place above cited.

⁵⁰Jeremiah xviii. 6, not quoted literally, but according to the sense. In this and in other similar references to the Old Testament, a few words were

ix.

- 25 as He saith also in Hosea, "*I will call them* Also the Jew-
my people which were not my people, and ish Scriptures
 26 *her beloved which was not beloved;*⁵¹ *and* speak of the
it shall come to pass that in the place where calling of the
it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, Gentiles and
there shall they be called the sons of the the rejection
 27 *living God.*"⁵² But Esaias cries concern- of the disobe-
 ing Israel, saying, "*Though the number of the sons of Israel* dient Jews.
*be as the sand of the sea [only] the remnant*⁵³ *shall be saved;*
 28 *for He doth complete His reckoning, and cutteth it short in*
righteousness; yea, a short reckoning will the Lord make
 29 *upon the earth.*⁵⁴ And as Esaias had said before, "*Except*
the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed remaining, we had
been as Sodom, and had been made like unto Gomorrah."⁵⁵
- 30 What shall we say, then? We say that the
 Gentiles, though they sought not after right- The cause of
 31 even the righteousness of Faith; but that the this rejection
 house of Israel, though they sought a law of of the Jews
 righteousness, have not attained thereto. was, that they
 32 And why? Because⁵⁶ they sought it not by persisted in a
 false idea of
 righteousness,
 as consisting

sufficient to recall the whole passage to St. Paul's Jewish readers (compare Rom. iv. 18); therefore, to comprehend his argument, it is often necessary to refer to the context of the passage from which he quotes. The passage in Jeremiah referred to is as follows:—*Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hands of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to pull down and to destroy it; if that nation against whom I have pronounced turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation and con-*

cerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them. Similar passages might be quoted from the Apocryphal books; and it might be said that the above-cited passage of Isaiah was referred to here. Yet this from Jeremiah is so opposite to St. Paul's argument, that he probably refers especially to it.

⁵¹Hosea ii. 23 (LXX. almost verbatim).

⁵²Hosea i. 10 (LXX.).

⁵³Compare remnant, xi. 5, *left a remnant*, xi. 4, and *left a seed remaining*, ix. 29; all referring to the same subject, viz. the exclusion of the majority of the Israelites from God's favor.

⁵⁴Isaiah x. 22, 23 (LXX. almost verbatim).

⁵⁵Isaiah i. 9 (LXX.).

⁵⁶Observe that in the preceding part of the chapter God is spoken of as rejecting the Jews according to His own will; whereas here a moral reason is given for their rejection. This

in outward works and rites, and refused the true righteousness manifested to them in Christ, who was the end of the Law (x. 4). The Jew considers righteousness as the outward obedience to certain enactments (x. 5). The Christian considers righteousness as proceeding from the inward faith of the heart. Whoever has this faith, whether Jew or Gentile, shall be admitted into God's favor.

Faith, but thought to gain it by the works of the Law; for they stumbled against the stone of stumbling; as it is written, "*Behold I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence; and no man that hath faith in Him shall be confounded.*"⁵⁷ 33

Brethren, my heart's desire and my prayer x. 1
to God for Israel is, that they may be saved; 2
for I bear them witness that they have a zeal 2
for God, yet not guided by knowledge of 3
God;⁵⁸ for because they knew not the right- 3
eousness of God, and sought to establish their 3
own righteousness, therefore they submitted 4
not to the righteousness of God. For the end 4
of the Law is Christ, that all may attain 5
righteousness who have faith in Him. For 5
Moses writes concerning the righteousness of 6
the Law, saying, "*The man that hath done 6*
these things shall live therein;"⁵⁹ but the 6
righteousness of Faith speaks in this wise. 6
Say not in thine heart, "*Who shall ascend 7*
into heaven?"⁶⁰ that is, "*Who can bring 7*
down Christ from heaven?" nor say, "*Who 7*
shall descend into the abyss?" that is,

illustrates what was said in a previous note of the difference between the objective and subjective points of view.

⁵⁷Isaiah xxviii. 16, apparently from LXX., but not verbatim, "stone of stumbling and rock of offence" being interpolated, and not found exactly anywhere in Isaiah, though in viii. 14 there are words nearly similar. Compare also Matt. xxi. 44.

⁵⁸The word for *knowledge* here is very forcible; and is the same which is used in 1 Cor. xiii. 12, Rom. i. 28, and Col. i. 10.

⁵⁹Levit. xviii. 5 (LXX.); quoted also Gal. iii. 12.

⁶⁰Deut. xxx. 12. St. Paul here, though he quotes from the LXX. (verse 8 is verbatim), yet slightly alters it, so as to adapt it better to illustrate his meaning. His main statement is, "the Glad-tidings of salvation is offered, and needs only to be accepted;" to this he

transfers the description which Moses has given of the Law, viz., "the Word is nigh thee," &c.; and the rest of the passage of Deuteronomy he applies in a higher sense than that in which Moses had written it (according to the true Christian mode of using the Old Testament), not to the Mosaic Law, but to the Gospel of Christ. The passage in Deuteronomy is as follows:—"This commandment which I command thee this day is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go up for us to heaven and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it? Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, who shall go over the sea for us and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it? But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it."

122. THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL.

x.

- 8 "Who can raise up Christ from the dead?" But how speaks it? "*The Word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart;*"—that is, the Word Faith which we proclaim, saying, "If with thy mouth thou shalt confess Jesus for thy lord, and shalt have faith in thy heart that God raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved." For faith unto righteousness is in the heart, and confession unto salvation is from the mouth. And so says the Scripture, "*NO MAN that hath faith in Him shall be confounded;*"⁶¹ for there is no distinction between Jew and Gentile, because the same [Jesus] is Lord over all, and He gives richly to all who call upon Him; for "*EVERY MAN who shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.*"⁶²
- 14 How, then, shall they call on Him in whom they have put no faith? And how shall they put faith in Him whom they never heard? And how shall they hear of Him if no man bear the tidings. And who shall bear the tidings if no messengers be sent forth?⁶³ As it is written, "*How beautiful are the feet of them that bear Glad-tidings of peace, that bear Glad-tidings of good things!*"⁶⁴ Yet some have not hearkened to the Glad-tidings; as saith Esaias, "*Lord, who hath given faith to our teaching?*"⁶⁵ So, then, faith comes by teaching;⁶⁶ and our teaching comes by the Word of God. But I say, have they not heard [the voice of the teachers]? Yea, "*Their sound has gone forth into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.*"⁶⁷ Again I say, did not Israel know [the purpose

In order, therefore, that all may be so admitted, the invitation to believe must be universally proclaimed; and it has already been enough so to deprive the Jews of the excuse of ignorance, especially as they had received warnings of rejection before in their own Scriptures.

⁶¹Isaiah xxviii. 16 (LXX.). See ix. 33.

⁶²Joel ii. 32 (LXX.).

⁶³This is a justification of the mission of the Apostles to the *Gentiles*, which was an offence to the Jews. See Acts xxii. 22.

⁶⁴Isaiah lii. 7, apparently from the Hebrew, and not LXX.

⁶⁵Isaiah liii. 1 (LXX.).

⁶⁶There is no English word which precisely represents ἀκοή in its subjective as well as objective meaning. See note on 1 Thess. ii. 13.

⁶⁷Ps. xix. 4 (LXX.). In the psalm this is said of "the heavens," which by their wonderful

phenomena declare the glory of their Creator. There seems to be no *comparison* in the psalm (as some have thought) between *the heavens and the word of God*. St. Paul here quotes the Old Testament (as he so often does), not in its primary meaning, but applying it in a higher sense, or perhaps only as a poetical illustration. As to the assertion of the universal preaching of the Gospel, Dean Alford well observes that it is not made in a *geographical*, but in a *religious* sense. The Gospel was now preached to all nations, and not to the Jews alone.

of God]? yea, it is said first by Moses, "*I will make you jealous against them which are no people, against a Gentile nation without understanding will I make you wroth.*"⁶⁸

But Esaias speaks boldly, saying, "*I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.*"⁶⁹ But unto Israel he says, "*All day long have I spread forth my arms*⁷⁰ *unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.*"⁷¹

I say, then,—must we⁷² think that God has cast off His people?⁷³ That be far from us; for I am myself also an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God has not cast off His people whom He foreknew. Yea, know ye not what is said in the Scriptures of Elias, how he intercedes with God against Israel, saying, "*Lord, they have killed Thy prophets, and digged down Thine altars, and I only have been left, and they seek my life also.*"⁷⁴ But what says the answer of God to him?" "*I*⁷⁵ *have yet left to myself a remnant,*⁷⁶ *even seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.*" So likewise at this present time there is a remnant [of the house of Israel] chosen by gift of grace. But if their choice be the gift of grace, it can no more be deemed the wage of works; for the gift that is earned is no gift: or if it be gained by works, it is no longer the gift of grace; for work claims⁷⁷ wages, and not gifts. What follows then? That which Israel seeks, Israel has not won; but the chosen have won it, and the rest were blinded, as it is written, "*God hath given them a spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.*"⁷⁸ And David says, "*Let their table be made a*

⁶⁸Deut. xxxii. 21 (LXX.).

⁶⁹Is. lxxv. 1 (LXX. with transposition).

⁷⁰The metaphor is of a mother opening her arms to call back her child to her embrace. In this attitude the hands are spread open, and hence the "hands."

⁷¹Is. lxxv. 2 (LXX.).

⁷²The particle here asks a question expecting a negative answer—is it true that? must we think that? Also see note on Gal. iii. 21.

⁷³Alluding to Psalm xciv. 14: "*Jehovah shall not utterly cast out his people.*" (LXX.) No

doubt St. Paul's antagonists accused him of contradicting this prophecy.

⁷⁴1 Kings xix. 10 (LXX., but not verbatim.)

⁷⁵1 Kings xix. 18, more nearly according to the Hebrew than LXX.

⁷⁶The verb corresponds to the noun in the next verse and in ix. 27. See note there.

⁷⁷By *work* is here meant *work which earns wages*. Compare iv. 4-5. The latter clause of this verse, however, is omitted by the best MSS.

⁷⁸This quotation seems to be compounded of Deut. xxix. 4,

xi.

10 *snare and a trap, and a stumbling-block and a recompense unto them. Let their eyes be darkened that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.*⁷⁹

11 Shall we say,⁸⁰ then, "they have stumbled to the end that they might fall?" That be far from us; but rather their stumbling has brought salvation to the Gentiles, "*to*⁸¹ *provoke Israel to jealousy.*" Now if their stumbling enriches the world, and if the lessening of their gain gives wealth to the Gentiles, how much more must their fullness do!

13 For to you who are Gentiles I say that, as Apostle of the Gentiles, I glorify my ministration for this end, if perchance I might "*provoke to jealousy*" my kinsmen, and
14 save some among them. For if the casting of them out is the reconciliation of the world [to God], what must the gathering of them in be but life from the dead?

16 Now, if the first of the dough be hallowed,⁸² the whole mass is thereby hallowed; and if the root be hallowed, so are also the
17 branches. But if some of the branches were broken off, and thou being of the wild olive stock wast grafted in amongst them, and

18 made to share the root and richness of the olive, yet boast not over the branches: but—if thou art boastful—thou
19 bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, "The branches were broken off that I might be grafted in."

20 It is true,—for lack of faith they were broken off, and by faith thou standest in their place: be not high-minded, but
21 fear; for if God spared not the natural branches, take heed
22 lest He also spared not thee. Behold, therefore, the goodness and the severity of God; towards them who fell, severity, but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue steadfast to His goodness; for otherwise thou too shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they persist not in their faithlessness, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in where they

Nor is the rejection of the unbelieving Jews final, so as to exclude them and their descendants forever from re-admission into God's Church. As the Gentile unbelievers had on their belief been grafted into the Christian Church, which is the same original stock as the Jewish Church, much more would Jewish unbelievers on their belief be grafted anew into that stock from which they had been broken off.

and Isaiah xxix. 10 (LXX.), though it does not correspond verbatim with either.

⁷⁹Ps. lxix. 23, 24 (LXX. nearly verbatim).

⁸⁰Literally, *I say then, shall we conclude that, &c.* See note on verse 1.

⁸¹Deut.. xxxii. 21 (LXX.), quoted above, ch. x. 19.

⁸²St. Paul alludes to the *heave-offering* prescribed Numbers xv. 20: "*Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave-offering.*"

were before. For if thou wast cut out from that which by nature was the wild olive, and wast grafted against nature into the fruitful olive, how much more shall these, the natural branches, be grafted into the fruitful stock from whence they sprang!

Thus God's object has been, not to reject any, but to show mercy upon all mankind. His purpose has been too make use of the Jewish unbelief to call the Gentiles into His Church, and by the admission of the Gentiles to rouse the Jews to accept His message, that all might at length receive His mercy.

For I would not have you ignorant, brethren, of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness has fallen upon a part⁸³ of Israel until the full body of the Gentiles shall have come in. And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, "*Out of Zion shall come the Deliverer, and He shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. And this is my covenant with them.*"⁸⁴ "*When I shall take away their sins.*"⁸⁵ In respect of the Glad-tidings, [that it might be borne to the Gentiles], they are God's enemies for your sakes; but in respect of God's choice, they are His beloved for their fathers' sake: for no change of purpose can annul God's gifts and call. And as in times past you were yourselves⁸⁶ disobedient to God, but have now received mercy upon their disobedience; so in this present time they have been disobedient, that upon your obtaining mercy they likewise might obtain mercy. For God has shut up⁸⁷ all together under disobedience, that He might have mercy upon all. O depth of the bounty, and the wisdom and the knowledge of God! how unfathomable are His judgments, and how unsearchable His paths! Yea, "*Who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been His counsellor?*"⁸⁸ Or, "*Who hath first given unto God, that he should deserve a recompense?*"⁸⁹ For from Him is the beginning, and by Him the life, and in Him the end of all things.

Unto Him be glory forever. Amen.

⁸³For the phrase used here, compare 2 Cor. i. 14, 2 Cor. ii. 5, Rom. xv. 15.

⁸⁴Isaiah lix. 20 (LXX. almost verbatim).

⁸⁵Isaiah xxvii. 9 (LXX. nearly verbatim).

⁸⁶Throughout this passage in the A. V., the word for *disobedience* is translated as if it were equivalent to *unbelief*,

which it is not. Compare i. 30: "*disobedient to parents.*"

⁸⁷"Shut up." Compare Gal. iii. 22.

⁸⁸Isaiah xl. 13 (LXX. nearly verbatim). Quoted also (omitting the middle and adding the end of the verse) 1 Cor. ii. 16.

⁸⁹Job xli. 11 (according to the sense of the Hebrew, but not LXX.).

xii.

- 1 I exhort you, therefore, brethren, as you would acknowledge the mercies of God, to offer your bodies a living sacrifice, holy and well-pleasing unto God, which is your reasonable⁹⁰ worship. And be not conformed to the fashion of this⁹¹ world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that by an unerring test⁹² you may discern the will of God, even that which is good, and acceptable, and perfect. For through the grace bestowed upon me [as Christ's Apostle], I warn every man among you not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to seek a sober mind, according to the measure of faith⁹³ which God has given him.
- 4 For as we have many limbs, which are all members of the same body, though they have
- 5 not all the same office; so we ourselves are all⁹⁴ one body in Christ, and fellow-members
- 6 one of another; but we have gifts differing according to the grace which God has given us.⁹⁵ He that has the gift of prophecy, let him exercise it⁹⁶ according to the proportion
- 7 of his faith. He that has the gift of ministration, let him
- 8 minister; let the teacher labor in teaching; the exhorter, in exhortation. He who gives, let him give in singleness of mind. He who rules, let him rule diligently. He who shows

Exhortations to the contented and earnest performance of the duties belonging to their several gifts and callings, and to forgiveness of injuries. Also (xiii. 1-7) to obedience to the civil magistrates as ordained by God. And generally (xiii. 8-10) to love, as comprehending all duties to our neighbor. All these duties should be performed (xiii. 11-14) as in the expectation of Christ's speedy coming.

⁹⁰*Reasonable worship*, as contrasted with the unreasonable worship of those whose faith rested only on outward forms. See note on i. 9.

⁹¹See note on 1 Cor. i. 20.

⁹²See note on ii. 18.

⁹³"Measure of faith" here seems (from the context of the following verses) equivalent to "charism" as Chrysostom takes it. The particular talent given by God may be called a *measure of faith*, as being that by the use of which each man's faith will be tried. (Compare, as to the verbal expressions, 2 Cor. x. 13.) This explanation is, perhaps, not very satisfactory; but to understand *measure* as meaning *amount* is still less so, for a double *gift* of prophecy did not imply a double faith. The expression is so perplexing, that one is almost

tempted to conjecture that the words crept into the text here by mistake, having been originally a marginal explanation of "the proportion of faith" just below.

⁹⁴Literally "*the many*."

⁹⁵The construction and the parallel both seem to require a comma at the end of verse 5, and a full stop in the middle of verse 6.

⁹⁶We think it better to take these elliptical clauses as all imperative (with the A. V.) rather than to consider them (with De Wette and others) as "descriptive of the sphere of the gift's operation" up to a certain point, and then passing into the imperative. The participles in verses 9, 16, and 17, seem to refute De Wette's arguments.

pity, let him show it gladly. Let your love be without feigning. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another in brotherly love; in honor let each set his neighbor above himself. Let your diligence be free from sloth, let your spirit grow with zeal; be true bondsmen of your Lord. In your hope be joyful; in your sufferings be steadfast; in your prayers be unwearied. Be liberal to the needs of the saints. And show hospitality to the stranger. Bless your persecutors; yea, bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of one mind amongst yourselves. Set not your heart on high things, but suffer yourselves to be borne along⁹⁷ with the lowly. Be not wise in your own conceits. Repay no man evil for evil. "*Be provident of good report in the sight of all men.*"⁹⁸ If it be possible, as far as lies in yourselves, keep peace with all men. Revenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place to the wrath [of God];⁹⁹ for it is written, "*Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.*"¹ Therefore, "*If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for, in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head.*"² Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

Let every man submit himself to the authorities of government; for all authority comes from God, and the authorities which now are have been set in their place by God; therefore, he who sets himself against the authority resists the ordinance of God; and they who resist will bring judgment upon themselves. For the magistrate is not terrible to good works,³ but to evil. Wilt thou be fearless of his authority? do what is good, and thou shalt have its praise. For the magistrate is God's minister to thee for good. But if thou art an evil doer, be afraid; for not by chance does he bear the sword [of justice], being a minister of God, appointed to

⁹⁷This is the literal translation.

⁹⁸This is a quotation nearly verbatim from Prov. iii. 4 (LXX.). See note on 2 Cor. viii. 21.

⁹⁹Such is the interpretation of Chrysostom, and is supported by the ablest modern interpreters. For "wrath" in this sense, compare Rom. v. 9, 1 Thess. ii. 16.

¹Deut. xxxii. 35 (LXX., but not verbatim); see note on Heb. x. 30.

²Prov. xxv. 21 (LXX.). There

can be little doubt that the metaphor is taken from the melting of metals. It is obvious that "thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head" could never have meant "thou shalt destroy him;" because to feed an enemy could in no sense destroy him.

³We must remember that this was written before the Imperial Government had begun to persecute Christianity. It is a testimony in favor of the general administration of the Roman criminal law.

xiii.

5 do vengeance upon the guilty. Wherefore you must needs
 6 submit, not only for fear, but also for conscience' sake; for
 this also is the cause why you pay tribute, because the au-
 7 thorities of government are officers of God's will, and this is
 the very end of their daily work. Pay, therefore, to all their
 8 dues; tribute to whom tribute is due; customs to whom
 customs; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. Owe
 9 no debt to any man, save the debt of love alone; for he who
 loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law. For the law which
 says, "*Thou shalt not commit adultery; Thou shalt do no
 murder; Thou shalt not steal; Thou shalt not bear false
 witness; Thou shalt not covet*"⁴ (and whatsoever other
 commandment there be), is all contained in this one saying,
 10 "*Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.*"⁵ Love works no
 ill to his neighbor; therefore Love is the fulfilment of the
 Law.

11 This do, knowing the season wherein we stand, and that
 for us it is high time to awake out of sleep, for our salva-
 12 tion is already nearer than when we first believed. The night
 is far spent, the day is at hand; let us therefore cast off the
 works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.
 13 Let us walk (as in the light of day) in seemly guise; not in
 rioting and drunkenness, not in dalliance and wantonness,
 14 not in strife and envying. But clothe yourselves with the Lord
 Jesus Christ, and take no thought to please your fleshly lusts.

xiv.1 Him who is weak in his faith receive into

your fellowship, imposing no determinations
 2 of doubtful questions.⁶ Some have faith
 that they may eat all things; others, who
 3 are weak,⁷ eat herbs alone. Let not him who
 eats despise him who abstains, nor let him
 who abstains judge him who eats, for God
 4 has received him among⁸ His people. Who

Those Chris-
 tians who still
 clung to su-
 perstitious
 distinctions be-
 tween meats
 and days
 should be treat-
 ed with in-

⁴Exod. xx. 13-17 (LXX.).

⁵Levit. xix. (LXX.).

⁶Literally, *not acting so as to make distinctions [or determinations] which belong to disputatious reasonings*. The same word is used in Phil. ii. 14.

⁷These were probably Christians of Jewish birth, who so feared lest they should (without knowing it) eat meat which had been offered to idols or was otherwise ceremonially unclean (which might easily happen in such a place as Rome), that they abstained from meat alto-

gether. Thus Josephus (*Life*, § 3, quoted by Tholuck) mentions some Jewish priests who, from such conscientious scruples, abstained while prisoners in Rome from all animal food. So Daniel and his fellow-captives in Babylon refused the king's meat and wine, and ate pulse alone, that they might not defile themselves (Dan. i. 8-12). The tone and precepts of this 14th chapter of the Epistle correspond with 1 Cor. viii.

⁸Literally, *received him unto Himself*.

dulgence by
the more en-
lightened, and
all should treat
each other
with charity,
and forbear
from condemn-
ing one an-
other, whether
Jews or Gen-
tiles, since
Christ had re-
ceived both
into His favor
as their com-
mon Lord.

art thou, that judgest another's servant?
To his own master he must stand or fall;
but he shall be made to stand, for God is able
to set him up. There are some who esteem 5
one day above another; and again there are
some who esteem all days alike;⁹ let each be
fully persuaded in his own mind. He who 6
regards the day regards it unto the Lord;
and he who regards it not, disregards it unto
the Lord.¹⁰ He who eats, eats unto the Lord,
for he gives God thanks; and he who ab-
stains, abstains unto the Lord, and gives
thanks to God likewise. For not unto him- 7
self does any one of us either live or die; but 8

whether we live, we live unto the Lord, or whether we die, we
die unto the Lord; therefore, living or dying, we are the
Lord's. For to this end Christ died, and¹¹ lived again that 9
He might be Lord both of the dead and of the living. But 10
thou, why judgest thou thy brother? Or thou, why despisest
thou thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment-
seat of Christ. And so it is written, "*As I live, saith the 11*
Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall ac-
knowledge God."¹² So, then, every one of us shall give ac- 12
count to God [not of his brethren, but] of himself. Let us, 13
then, judge each other no more, but let this rather be your
judgment, to put no stumbling-block or cause of falling in
your brother's way. I know and am persuaded in the Lord 14
Jesus, that nothing is in itself unclean; but whatever a man
thinks unclean is unclean to him. And if for meat thou 15
grievest thy brother, thou hast ceased to walk by the rule of
love. Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ died.

I say, then, let not your good be evil spoken of,¹³ For the 16, 1
kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness,
and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit; and he who lives in 18
these things as Christ's bondsman is well-pleasing to God,
and cannot be condemned¹⁴ by men. Let us therefore follow 19
the things which make for peace, such as may build us up

⁹Compare Col. ii. 16. Dean Alford has an excellent note on this verse. [Here, as at Gal. iv. 10, we may refer to the additional note on Col. ii. 16.—H.]

¹⁰This negative clause is omitted by the majority of MSS., but is sanctioned by Chrysostom and other fathers, and retained in the text by Tischendorf:

Griesbach and Lachmann omit it.

¹¹"Rose again" is omitted by the best MSS.

¹²Isaiah xlv. 23 (LXX. not accurately, but apparently from memory).

¹³Compare 1 Cor. x. 29.

¹⁴Literally, *is capable of standing any test to which he may be put.*

xiv.

20 together into one. Destroy not thou the work of God for
 21 a meal of meat All things indeed [in themselves] are pure;
 22 but to him that eats with stumbling all is evil. It is good
 23 neither to eat flesh, nor to drink¹⁵ wine, nor to do any¹⁶
 24 other thing, whereby thy brother is made to stumble.¹⁷
 25 Hast thou faith [that nothing is unclean]? keep it for thine
 26 own comfort before God. Happy is he who condemns not
 27 himself by his own judgment.¹⁸ But he who doubts is
 28 thereby condemned if he eats, because he has not faith¹⁹ that

xv. 1 he may eat; and every faithless deed²⁰ is sin. And we,
 2 who are strong,²¹ ought to bear the infirmities of the weak,
 3 and not to please ourselves. Let each of us please his neigh-
 4 bor for good ends, to build him up. For so²² Christ pleased
 5 not Himself, but in Him was fulfilled that which is written,
 6 "*The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell upon*
 7 *me.*"²³ For our instruction is the end of all which was
 8 written of old; that by steadfast endurance, and by the
 9 counsel of the Scriptures, we may hold fast our hope. Now
 10 may God, from whom both counsel and endurance come,
 11 grant you to be of one mind together, according to the will
 12 of Christ, that you may all [both strong and weak], with
 13 one heart and voice, glorify the God and Father of our Lord
 14 Jesus Christ. Wherefore, receive one another into the fel-
 15 lowship, to the glory of God, even as Christ also received
 16 you.²⁴

17 For²⁵ I say that Jesus Christ came to be a minister of
 18 the circumcision, to maintain the truthfulness of God, and
 19 confirm the promises made to our fathers; and that the

¹⁵This does not necessarily imply that any of the weaker brethren actually did scruple to drink wine; it may be put only hypothetically. But it is possible that they may have feared to taste wine, part of which had been poured in libation to idols. Daniel (in the passage above referred to) refused wine.

¹⁶It is strange that no critic has hitherto proposed the simple emendation of reading *ev* instead of *ei* which avoids the extreme awkwardness of the ellipsis necessitated by the Received Text. Compare John i. 3. The construction of the last clause is similar to that in ix. 32.

¹⁷We adopt the reading sanctioned by Tischendorf, which omits one or two words.

¹⁸See note on ii. 18.

¹⁹Literally, *he eats not from faith*.

²⁰Literally, *every deed which springs not from faith [that it is a right deed] is sin*.

²¹Literally, "We the strong." St. Paul here addresses the same party whom he so often exhorts to patience and forbearance; those who called themselves "the spiritual" (Gal. vi. 1, 1 Cor. iii. 1), and boasted of their "knowledge" (1 Cor. viii. 1).

²²The "*even*" of A. V. is not in the original. "*For Christ also*" is the literal English.

²³Ps. lxxix. 9 (LXX.).

²⁴"You" (not "us") is the reading of the best MSS.

²⁵The reading of the MSS. is "*for*," not "*but*."

Gentiles should praise God for His mercy, as it is written, "*For this cause I will acknowledge thee among the Gentiles, and will sing unto thy name.*"²⁶ And again it is said, "*Re- 10*
joice, ye Gentiles, with His people;"²⁷ and again, "*Praise 11*
the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud Him, all ye peoples;"²⁸
 and again Esaias saith, "*There shall come the root of Jesse, 12*
and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles: in him shall
the Gentiles hope."²⁹ Now may the God of hope³⁰ fill you 13
 with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in
 hope, through the mighty working of the Holy Spirit.

But I am persuaded, my brethren, not only 14
 by the reports of others,³¹ but by my own
 judgment, that you are already full of good-
 ness, filled with all knowledge, and able, of
 yourselves, to admonish one another. Yet I 15
 have written to you somewhat boldly in
 parts³² [of this letter], to remind you
 [rather than to teach you], because of that
 gift of grace which God bestowed upon me 16
 that I should be a minister of Jesus Christ
 to the Gentiles, serving in the Glad-tidings
 of God, that I might present the Gentiles to
 God, as a priest presents the offering,³³ a
 sacrifice well pleasing unto Him, hallowed
 by the working of the Holy Spirit. I have 17
 therefore the power of boasting in Christ
 Jesus, concerning the things of God; for I 18
 will not dare [as some do] to glorify myself
 for the labors of others,³⁴ but I will speak
 only of the works which Christ has wrought
 by me, to bring the Gentiles to obedience,
 by word and deed, with the might of signs 19

²⁶Ps. xviii. 49 (LXX.).

²⁷Deut. xxxii. 43 (LXX.).
 See note on ix 25.

²⁸Ps. cxvii. 1 (LXX.).

²⁹Isaiah xi. 10 (LXX.).

³⁰The reference of this to the preceding quotation is lost in A. V. through the translation of the verb and noun for "hope" by "hope" and "trust" respectively.

³¹Observe the force of the "I myself also."

³²For the meaning here, see 2 Cor. i. 14, 2 Cor. ii. 5. It might here be translated *in some measure* (as Neander proposes,

compare v. 24), but that this is already expressed in "somewhat boldly." The word "brethren" is omitted in the best MSS.

³³Literally, "*a minister of Jesus Christ unto the Gentiles, a priest presenting an offering in respect of the Good-tidings of God, that the Gentiles might be offered up as an offering well pleasing unto Him.*" The same thing is said under a somewhat different metaphor, 2 Cor. xi. 2.

³⁴Compare 2 Cor. x. 15, the whole of which passage is parallel to this.

xv.

and wonders, the might of the Spirit of God; in spite of the dangers which
 so that going forth from Jerusalem, and round about as far as³⁵ Illyricum, I have he expects to
 fulfilled my task in bearing the Glad-tidings meet there.

20 of Christ. And my ambition was to bear it according to this
 rule, [that I should go], not where the name of Christ was
 known (lest I should be building on another man's founda-
 21 tion), but [where it was unheard]; as it is written, "*To
 whom He was not spoken of, they shall see; and the people
 who have not heard shall understand.*"³⁶

22 This is the cause why I have often been hindered from
 23 coming to you. But now that I have no longer room enough
 [for my labors] in these regions, and have had a great de-
 24 sire to visit you these many years, so soon as I take my
 journey into Spain I will come to you;³⁷ for I hope to see
 you on my way, and to be set forward on my journey thither
 by you, after I have in some measure satisfied my desire of
 25 your company. But now I am going to Jerusalem, being em-
 26 ployed³⁸ in a ministration to the saints. For the provinces
 of Macedonia and Achaia have willingly undertaken to make
 a certain contribution for the poor among the saints in
 27 Jerusalem. Willingly, I say, they have done this; and in-
 deed they are their debtors; for since the Gentiles have
 shared in the spiritual goods of the brethren in Jerusalem,
 they owe it in return to minister to them in their earthly
 28 goods. When, therefore, I have finished this task, and have
 given to them in safety the fruit of this collection, I will
 29 come from thence, by you, into Spain. And I am sure that
 when I come to you, my coming will receive the fulness³⁹ of
 30 Christ's⁴⁰ blessing. But I beseech you, brethren, by our
 Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love which the Spirit gives,
 to help me in my conflict with your prayers to God on my
 31 behalf, that I may be delivered from the disobedient in
 Judæa, and that the service which I have undertaken for
 32 Jerusalem may be favorably received by the Saints; that so
 I may come to you in joy, by God's will, and may be re-
 33 freshed in your companionship. The God of peace be with
 you all. Amen.

xvi. 1 I commend to you Phœbe our sister, who Commendation
 is⁴¹ a ministering servant of the Church at of Phœbe, and

³⁵See the remarks on this in Chap. XVII., p. 514.

³⁶Isaiah lii. 15 (LXX.).

³⁷This "I will come to you" is probably an interpolation, as it is omitted by the best MSS.; but it makes no difference in the sense.

³⁸The present participle, not (as in A. V.) the future.

³⁹Literally, *I shall come in the fulness*, &c.

⁴⁰"Gospel" is not in any of the best MSS.

⁴¹Διάκονον (Deaconess).

salutations to Cenchrea; that you may receive her in the
 numerous Ro- Lord, as the saints should receive one an-
 man Christians. other, and aid her in any business⁴² wherein
 she needs your help; for she has herself aided many, and
 me also among the rest.

Greet Priscilla and Aquila,⁴³ my fellow-laborers in the
 work of Christ Jesus, who, to save my life, laid down their
 own necks; who are thanked, not by me alone, but by all the
 Churches of the Gentiles. Greet likewise the Church which
 assembles at their house.

Salute Epænetus my dearly-beloved, who is the first-fruits
 of Asia⁴⁴ unto Christ.

Salute Mary, who labored much for me.

Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellow-
 prisoners,⁴⁵ who are well known among the Apostles, and who
 were also in Christ before me.

Salute Amplias, my dearly-beloved in the Lord.

⁴²From the use of legal terms here, it would seem that the business on which Phœbe was visiting Rome was connected with some trial at law.

⁴³The most ancient MSS. read *Prisca* for *Priscilla* here; the names being the same. Concerning these distinguished Christians. When and where they risked their lives for St. Paul, we know not, but may conjecture at Ephesus. We see here that they had returned to Rome (whence they had been driven by the edict of Claudius) from Ephesus, where we left them last. It is curious to observe the wife mentioned first, contrary to ancient usage. Throughout this chapter we observe instances of courtesy towards women sufficient to refute the calumnies of a recent infidel writer, who accuses St. Paul of speaking and feeling coarsely in reference to women; we cannot but add our astonishment that the same writer should complain that the standard of St. Paul's ethics, in reference to the sexual relations, is not sufficiently elevated, while at the same time he considers the instincts of the German race to have first introduced into the world the true morality of

these relations. One is inclined to ask whether the present facility of divorce in Germany is a legitimate development of the Teutonic instinct; and if so, whether the law of Germany, or the law of our Saviour (Mark x. 12), enforced by St. Paul (1 Cor. vii. 10), expresses the higher tone of morality, and tends the more to elevate the female sex.

⁴⁴*Asia*, not *Achaia*, is the reading of the best MSS. The province of proconsular Asia is of course meant.

⁴⁵When were they St. Paul's fellow-prisoners? Probably in some of those imprisonments not recorded in the Acts, to which he alludes 2 Cor. xi. 23. It is doubtful whether in calling them his "kinsmen" St. Paul means that they were really related to him, or only that they were Jews. (Compare Rom. ix. 3.) The latter supposition seems improbable, because Aquila and Priscilla, and others in this chapter, mentioned without the epithet of kinsmen, were certainly Jews; yet, on the other hand, it seems unlikely that so many of St. Paul's relations as are here called "kinsmen" (verses 7, 11, 21) should be mentioned in

xvi.

- 9 Salute Urbanus, my fellow-workman in Christ's service, and Stachys my dearly-beloved.
- 10 Salute Appelles, who has been tried and found trustworthy in Christ's work.
Salute those who are of the household of Aristobulus.⁴⁶
- 11 Salute Herodion, my kinsman.
Salute those of the household of Narcissus⁴⁷ who are in the Lord's fellowship.
- 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, the faithful laborers in the Lord's service.
Salute Persis the dearly-beloved, who has labored much in the Lord.
- 13 Salute Rufus,⁴⁸ the chosen in the Lord and his mother, who is also mine.
- 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren who are with them.
- 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them.
- 16 Salute one another with the kiss of holiness.⁴⁹
The Churches of Christ [in Achaia] salute you.
- 17 I exhort you, brethren, to keep your eyes upon those who cause divisions, and cast stumbling-blocks in the way of others, contrary to the teaching which you have learned. Warning against self-interested partisans.
- 18 Shun them that are such; for the master whom they serve is not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly: and by their fair speaking and flattery they deceive

a single chapter. Perhaps we may take a middle course, and suppose the epithet to denote that the persons mentioned were of the tribe of Benjamin.

⁴⁶This Aristobulus was probably the great-grandson of Herod the Great, mentioned by Josephus and Tacitus, to whom Nero in A. D. 55 gave the government of Lesser Armenia. He had very likely lived previously at Rome, and may still have kept up an establishment there, or perhaps had not yet gone to his government. See Tac. *Ann.* xiii. 7, and Joseph.

• *Ant.* xx. 5.

⁴⁷There were two eminent persons of the name of Narcissus at Rome about this time; one the well-known favorite of Claudius (Suet. *Claud.* 28, Tac. *Ann.* xii. 57, 65, xiii. 1.), who was put to death by Nero, A.

D. 54, soon after the death of Claudius, and therefore before this Epistle was written: the other was a favorite of Nero's, and is probably the person here named. Some of his slaves or freedmen had become Christians. This Narcissus was put to death by Galba (Dio. lxiv. 3).

⁴⁸St. Mark (xv. 21) mentions Simon of Cyrene as "the father of Alexander and Rufus;" the latter, therefore, was a Christian well known to those for whom St. Mark wrote, and probably is the same here mentioned. It is gratifying to think that she whom St. Paul mentions here with such respectful affection was the wife of that Simon who bore our Saviour's cross.

⁴⁹See note on 1 Thess. v. 26.

the hearts of the guileless. I say this, because the tidings of
your obedience have been told throughout the world. On
your own behalf, therefore, I rejoice: but I wish you not
only to be simple in respect of evil, but to be wise for good.
And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet
speedily. 19 20

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

Salutations from Christians at Corinth to those at Rome. Timotheus, my fellow-laborer, and Lucius, and Jason,⁵⁰ and Sosipater,⁵¹ my kinsmen, salute you. 21

I, Tertius, who have written this letter, salute you in the Lord. 22

Gaius,⁵² who is the host, not of me alone, but also of the whole Church, salutes you. 23

Erastus,⁵³ the treasurer of the city, and the brother Quartus, salute you.

Autograph conclusion. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. 24

Now I commend you⁵⁴ unto Him who is able to keep you steadfast, according to my Glad-tidings, and the preaching⁵⁵ of Jesus Christ—whereby is unveiled the mystery which was kept secret in eternal times⁵⁶ of old, 25

⁵⁰Jason is mentioned as a Thessalonian, Acts xvii. 5; he had probably accompanied St. Paul from Thessalonica to Corinth.

⁵¹Sosipater is mentioned as leaving Corinth with St. Paul, soon after this epistle was written (Acts xx. 4).

⁵²This Gaius (or Caius) is no doubt the same mentioned (1 Cor. i. 14) as baptized at Corinth by St. Paul with his own hands. In Acts xx. 4 we find "Gaius of Derbe" leaving Corinth with St. Paul, soon after the writing of this Epistle, but this may perhaps have been a different person; although this is not certain, considering how the Jews migrated from one place to another, of which Aquila and Priscilla are an obvious example.

⁵³Erastus is again mentioned (as stopping at Corinth) in 2 Tim. iv. 20. Probably the same Erastus who went with Timotheus from Ephesus to Macedonia, on the way towards Corinth (Acts xix. 22.)

⁵⁴If we retain the "to whom"

in verse 27 (with the great majority of MSS.) we must supply "I commend" or something equivalent here, or else leave the whole passage anacoluthical. Examples of a similar commendation to God at the conclusion of a letter or speech are frequent in St. Paul. Compare 1 Thess. v. 23, 2 Thess. ii. 16, and especially the conclusion of the speech (so nearly contemporaneous with this Epistle) at Miletus, Acts xx. 32. The complicated and involved construction reminds us of the Salutation commencing this Epistle, and of Eph. i.

⁵⁵Literally, *proclamation*.

⁵⁶Meaning, probably, *the times of the Ancient Dispensation*. Compare the use of the same expression, Tit. i. 2. There is no inconsistency in saying that this mystery was "kept secret" under the Old Dispensation, and yet confirmed by the Prophetic Scriptures; for it was hidden *from the Gentiles* altogether, and the prophetic intimations of it were not understood by the Jews.

xvi.

- 26 but has now been brought to light, and made known to all the Gentiles by the Scriptures of the Prophets, by command of the eternal God; that the Gentiles might be led to the obedience of faith—unto Him, the only wise God,⁵⁷ I commend you through Jesus Christ to whom be glory forever. Amen.⁵⁸

⁵⁷If we were (on the authority of the Codex Vaticanus) to omit the "to whom" in this passage, the last three verses would become a continuous doxology. The translators of the A. V. have tacitly omitted this "to whom," although professing to follow the Textus Receptus.

⁵⁸Some MSS. insert the verses 25, 26, 27, after xiv. 23, instead of in this place; but the greater weight of MS. author-

ity is in favor of their present position. A good refutation of the objections which have been made against the authenticity of the last two chapters is given by De Wette and Neander; but, above all, by Paley's *Horæ Paulinæ*, inasmuch as these very chapters furnish four or five of the most striking undesigned coincidences there mentioned.

THE EPISTLE TO PHILEMON.¹

Salutation. PAUL, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and
 Timotheus the brother, To PHILEMON OUR
 BELOVED FRIEND AND FELLOW-LABORER, AND TO APPIA² OUR BE-
 LOVED SISTER,³ AND TO ARCHIPPUS⁴ OUR FELLOW-SOLDIER, AND
 TO THE CHURCH AT THY HOUSE.

Grace be to you and peace, from God our Father and our
 Lord Jesus Christ.

 I thank my God, making mention of thee
 Thanksgivings always in my prayers, because I hear of thy
 and prayers love and faith towards the Lord Jesus, and
 for Philemon. towards all the saints; praying⁵ that thy
 faith may communicate itself to others, and may become
 workful, in causing true knowledge of all the good which is
 in us, for Christ's service. For I have great joy and conso-
 lation in thy love, because the hearts of the saints have been
 comforted by thee, brother.

 Wherefore, although in the authority of
 Request for Christ I might boldly enjoin upon thee that
 the favorable which is befitting, yet for love's sake I rather
 reception of beseech thee as Paul the aged, and now also
 Onesimus. prisoner of Jesus Christ. I beseech thee for
 my son, whom I have begotten in my chains, Onesimus; who
 formerly was to thee unprofitable,⁶ but now is profitable both

¹With respect to the date of this epistle, the fact that it was conveyed by Onesimus (compare Col. iv. 9), and the persons mentioned as with St. Paul at the time (Philem. 23, 24 compared with Col. iv. 12-14), prove that it was sent to Asia Minor, together with the Epistle to the Colossians, the date of which is discussed in a note on the beginning of that epistle.

²We are told by Chrysostom that she was the wife of Philemon, which seems probable from the juxtaposition of their names.

³"Sister" is added in many of the best MSS.

⁴Archippus was apparently a presbyter of the church at Colossæ, or perhaps an *evangelist* resident there on a special mission (compare Col. iv. 17), from the present passage, he

seems to have lived in the house of Philemon.

⁵"That" is to be joined with verse 4, as stating the object of the prayer there mentioned, while verse 5 gives the subject of the thanksgiving. This is Chrysostom's view, against which Meyer's objections appear inconclusive. The literal English of verse 6 is as follows, *that the communication of thy faith may become workful, in true knowledge of all good which is in us, for Christ*. The latter words are very obscure, but the rendering adopted in the text appears to make the best sense. The best MSS. are divided between Christ and Christ Jesus; but agree in reading "in us," not "in you."

⁶Most modern commentators suppose a play on the name

12 to thee and me. Whom I have sent back to thee;⁷ but do
 13 thou receive him as my own⁸ flesh and blood. For I would
 gladly⁹ retain him with myself, that he might render service
 to me in thy stead, while I am a prisoner for declaring the
 14 Glad-tidings; but I am unwilling to do any thing without
 thy decision, that thy kindness may not be constrained, but
 15 voluntary. For perhaps to this very end he was parted from
 16 thee for a time, that thou mightest possess him forever; no
 longer as a bondsman, but above a bondsman, a brother be-
 loved; very dear to me, but how much more to thee, being
 17 thine both in the flesh and in the Lord! If, then, thou
 count me in fellowship with thee, receive him as myself.
 18 But whatsoever he has wronged thee of, or owes thee, reckon
 19 it to my account (I, Paul, write¹⁰ this with my own hand);
 I will repay it; for I would not say to thee that thou owest
 20 me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me have
 joy of thee in the Lord; comfort my heart in Christ.¹¹

21 I write to thee with full confidence in thy
 obedience, knowing that thou wilt do even
 22 more than I say. But, moreover, prepare to re-
 ceive me as thy guest; for I trust that through
 your prayers¹² I shall be given to you.

Announcement
 of a visit from
 Paul to Asia
 Minor on his
 acquittal.

23 There salute thee Epaphras my fellow-
 24 prisoner¹³ in Christ Jesus, Marcus, Aris-
 tarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow-laborers.

Salutations
 from Rome.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
 with your spirits.¹⁴

Concluding
 benediction.

Onesimus, which means *useful*, but there seems scarcely sufficient ground for this, and it was never remarked by the ancient Greek commentators, whose judgment on such a point would be entitled to most deference.

⁷Many of the best MSS. add to "thee." The omission of the imperative makes no difference in the sense; but it is characteristic of St. Paul's abrupt and rapid dictation. [If, with the best MSS., we omit the imperative, we find it in v. 17: and the intermediate matter is practically parenthetical.—H.]

⁸Children were called the *πλάγχθη* of their parents.

⁹The imperfect here, and aorist in the preceding and fol-

lowing verse, are used, according to classical idiom, from the position of the *reader* of the letter.

¹⁰See the preceding note.

¹¹"Christ" is the reading of the best MSS.

¹²Observe the change from singular to plural here, and in verse 25.

¹³"Fellow-soldier," as we have before remarked, perhaps means only that Epaphras had voluntarily shared Paul's imprisonment at Rome by taking up his residence with him, in the lodging where he was guarded by the "soldier that kept him."

¹⁴The *Amen* as usual is interpolated.

THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.¹

	i.
Salutation.	1
PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus the brother, TO THE HOLY AND FAITHFUL BRETHREN IN CHRIST WHO ARE AT COLOSSÆ, ²	2
Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father. ³	
Thanksgiving for their con- version.	3
I ⁴ give continual thanks to God ⁵ the Fa- ther of our Lord Jesus Christ, in my prayers for you (since I heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and your love to all the saints), be- cause ⁶ of the hope laid up for you in the heavens, whereof you heard the promise ⁷ in the truthful Word of the Glad- tidings; which is come to you, as it is through all the world; and everywhere it bears fruit and ⁸ grows, as it does also among you, since the day when first you heard it, and learned to know truly the grace of God. And thus you were taught by Epaphras my beloved fellow-bondsman, ⁹ who is a faithful	7

¹The following are the grounds for the date assigned to this Epistle:—

(1.) It was written in prison at the same time as that to Philemon, and sent by the same messenger (iv. 7-9).

(2.) It was not written in Cæsarea,—

(A) Because while writing St. Paul was laboring for the Gospel (iv. 3, 4), which he did not at Cæsarea (Acts xxviii. 31).

(B) Because he could not have expected at Cæsarea to be soon coming to Phrygia (Acts xxiii. 11, xix. 21; Rom. i. 13; Acts xx. 25), whereas while writing this he expected soon to visit Phrygia (Philem. 22).

(3.) The indications above mentioned all correspond with Rome. Moreover, Timotheus was with him, as we know he was at Rome, from Phil. i. 1.

²Many of the best MSS. have Colassæ; and this form is

found in some of the later Greek writers.

³The words "And our Lord Jesus Christ," with which St. Paul in all other cases concludes this formula of benediction, are omitted here in the best MSS. Crystostom remarks on the omission.

⁴See note on 1 Thess. i. 2.

⁵"And" is omitted by the best MSS.

⁶It seems more natural to take the preposition thus, as in verse 9, than to connect it with the preceding verse.

⁷"Before." The information regarding the hope had been received by them here *before its fulfilment*. Olshausen.

⁸The MSS. add this to the T. R.

⁹Epaphras is the same name with *Epaphroditus*; but this can scarcely be the same person with that Epaphroditus who brought the contribution from Philippi to Rome about this time. This was a native of Colossæ (see iv. 12): the other was settled at Philippi, and held office in the Philippian Church.

i.

8 servant of Christ on your behalf. And it is he who has declared to me your love for me¹⁰ in the Spirit.

9 Wherefore I also, since the day when first I heard it, cease not to pray for you, and to ask of God that you may fully attain to the knowledge of His will; that¹¹ in all wis- Prayers for their perfection.

10 dom and spiritual understanding you may walk worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all things; that you may bear fruit in all good works, and grow continually in the knowledge of God; that you may be strengthened to the uttermost in the strength of His glorious power, to bear all sufferings with steadfastness and with joy, giving thanks¹² to the Father who has fitted us to share the portion of the saints in the light.

13 For He has delivered us from the dominion of darkness, and transplanted us into the kingdom of his beloved Son, in whom we have our redemption,¹³ the forgiveness of our sins. Who is a visible¹⁴ image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation; for in¹⁵ Him were all things created, both in the heavens and on the earth, both visible and invisible, whether they be Thrones, or Dominations, or Principalities, or Powers;¹⁶ by Him and for Him¹⁷ were all cre- Atonement and sovereignty of Christ.

¹⁰This interpretation (which is Chrysostom's) seems the most natural. Their love for St. Paul was *in the Spirit*, because they had never seen him *in the flesh*.

¹¹The punctuation here adopted connects "in all wisdom," &c., with the following verb.

¹²The "giving thanks" here seems parallel to the preceding participles, and consequently the "*us*" is used, not with reference to the writer, but generally as including both writer and readers; and the particular case of the readers (as formerly Heathens) referred to in verse 21 ("and *you*").

¹³"Through His blood" has been introduced here by mistake from Eph. i. 7, and is not found in the best MSS.

¹⁴It is important to observe here that St. Paul says not merely that our Lord *was* when on earth the visible image of God, but that he *is* so still. In Him only God manifests him-

self to man, and He is still visible to the eye of faith.

¹⁵"In" here must not be confounded with "through" or "by." The existence of Christ, the *γόλος*, is the condition of all creation; IN Him the Godhead is manifested.

¹⁶St. Paul here appears to allude to the doctrines of the Colossian heretics, who taught a system of angel-worship based upon a systematic classification of the angelic hierarchy (probably similar to that found in the Cabala), and who seem to have represented our Lord as only one (and perhaps not the highest) of this hierarchy. Other allusions to a hierarchy of angels) which was taught in the Rabbinical theology) may be found Rom. viii. 38, Eph. i. 21, iii. 10, 1 Pet. iii. 22, joined with the assertion of their subjection to Christ.

¹⁷Compare Rom. xi. 36, where exactly the same thing is said concerning *God*; from which the inference is plain. It ap-

ated. And He is before all things, and in Him all things subsist.¹⁸ And He is the head of the body, the Church; whereof He is the beginning, as first-born from the dead; that in all things His place might be the first.

For He willed¹⁹ that in Himself all the Fulness of the universe²⁰ should dwell; and by Himself He willed to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace by the blood of His cross; by Himself (I say) to reconcile all things, whether on the earth, or in the heavens.²¹

And you, likewise, who once were estranged from Him, and with your mind at war with Him, when you lived in wickedness, yet now He has reconciled in the body of His flesh²² through death, that He might bring you to His presence in holiness, without blemish and without reproach; if, indeed, you be steadfast in your faith, with your foundation firmly grounded and immovably fixed, and not suffering yourselves to be shifted away from

appears evident that St. Paul insists here thus strongly on the creation by Jesus Christ, in opposition to some erroneous system which ascribed the creation to some other source; and this was the case with the early Gnosticism, which ascribed the creation of the world to a Demiurge, who was distinct from the man Jesus.

¹⁸i. e. the life of the universe is conditioned by His existence. See the last note but two.

¹⁹"He willed." Most commentators suppose an ellipsis of "God," but the instances adduced by De Wette and others to justify this seem insufficient; and there seems no reason to seek a new subject for the verb when there is one already expressed in the preceding verse.

²⁰The word *Pleroma* is here used by St. Paul in a technical sense, with a manifest allusion to the errors against which he is writing. The early Gnostics used the same word to represent the assemblage of emanations (conceived as angelic powers) proceeding from the Deity. St. Paul therefore appears to say, that the true *Fulness of the universe* (or, as he

calls it, chap. ii. 9, *Fulness of the Godhead*) is to be found, not in any angelic hierarchy but in Christ alone.

²¹This statement of the infinite extent of the results of Christ's redemption (which may well fill us with reverential awe) has been a sore stumbling-block to many commentators, who have devised various (and some very ingenious) modes of explaining it away. Into these this is not the place to enter. It is sufficient to observe that St. Paul is still led to set forth the true greatness of Christ in opposition to the angelolatry of the Colossian heretics; intimating that, far from Christ being one only of the angelic hierarchy, the heavenly hosts themselves stood in need of His atonement. Compare Heb. ix. 23.

²²Here again is perhaps a reference to the Gnostic element in the Colossian theosophy. It was Christ himself who suffered death in the body of his flesh; He was perfect man, and not (as the Docetæ taught) an angelic emanation, who withdrew from the man Jesus before he suffered.

i.

the hope of the Glad-tidings which you heard, which has been published throughout all the earth,²³ whereof I, Paul, was made a ministering servant.

- 24 And even now I rejoice in the afflictions which I bear for your²⁴ sake, and I fill up what yet is lacking of the sufferings²⁵ of Christ in my flesh, on behalf of His body,
 25 which is the Church; whereof I was made a servant, to minister in the stewardship which God gave me for you [Gentiles], that I might fulfil
 26 it by declaring the Word of God, the mystery which has been hid for ages and generations,²⁶ but has now been shown
 27 openly to His saints; to whom God willed to manifest how rich, among the Gentiles, is the glory of this mystery, which²⁷ is CHRIST IN YOU THE HOPE OF GLORY.

St. Paul's commission to reveal the Christian mystery of universal salvation.

- 28 Him, therefore, I proclaim, warning every man, and teaching every man, in all wisdom; that I may bring every man
 29 into His presence full grown in Christ.²⁸ And to this end I labor in earnest conflict, according to His working which works in me with mighty power.

- ii. 1 For I would have you know how great²⁹ a conflict I sustain for you, and for those at Laodicea, and for all³⁰ who have not seen

He prays that they may grow in true wisdom;

²³Literally, *throughout all the creation under the sky*, which is exactly equivalent to *throughout all the earth*. St. Paul of course speaks here hyperbolically, meaning *the teaching which you heard from Epaphras is the same which has been published universally by the Apostles*.

²⁴St. Paul's sufferings were caused by his zeal on behalf of the *Gentile* converts.

²⁵Compare 2 Cor. i. 5. "The sufferings of Christ have come upon me above measure;" and also Acts ix. 4, "Why persecutest thou *me*?" St. Paul doubtless recollected those words when he called his sufferings "the sufferings of Christ in his flesh."

²⁶Literally, *from (i. e. since) the ages and the generations*, meaning, *from the remotest times*, with special reference to the times of the Mosaic Dispensation. Compare Rom. xvi. 25, and Titus i. 2.

²⁷The best MSS. are here di-

vided so as to leave it doubtful whether the relative belongs to *mystery* or *riches*; in either case the sense is the same, the *riches* are the rich abundance contained in the *mystery*.

²⁸Jesus is omitted here in the best MSS. *Perfect* denotes *grown to the ripeness of maturity*.

²⁹Alluding to what has just preceded.

³⁰Viz. all *Christians*. By the plain natural sense of this passage, the Colossians are classed among those personally unknown to St. Paul. For the "they" of verse 2 comprehends and binds together the Colossians, and the Laodiceans, with the "all who," &c. This view is confirmed by i. 4 (where Paul had *heard of*, not witnessed, their faith), by i. 7 (where *Epaphras* is described as their founder), and by i. 8 (where their love for Paul has been *declared* to him by *Epaphras*, not personally known by himself).

my face in the flesh; that their hearts may be comforted, and that they may be knit together in love, and may gain in all its richness the full assurance of understanding;³¹ truly to know the mystery of God,³² wherein are all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge³³ hidden.

I say this, lest any man should mislead you and warns them with enticing words. For though I am absent from you in the flesh, yet I am present against those who would mislead them, with you in the spirit, rejoicing when I behold your good order, and the firmness of your faith in Christ. As, therefore, you first received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him; having in Him your root, and in Him the foundation whereon you are continually³⁴ built up; persevering steadfastly in your faith, as you were taught; and abounding³⁵ in thanksgiving.

by a system of Beware³⁶ lest there be any man who leads misnamed phil- you captive³⁷ by his philosophy, which is a

³¹Compare "spiritual understanding" (i. 9).

³²The reading of the MSS. here is very doubtful. The reading we have adopted is that of Tischendorf's 2d edition.

³³St. Paul here alludes, as we see from the next verse, to those who (like the Colossian false teachers) professed to be in possession of a higher *Gnosis*. In opposition to them, he asserts that the depths of *Gnosis* are to be found only in the "Mystery of God," viz. the Gospel, or (as he defines it above) "Christ in you."

³⁴Observe the present tense, and compare 1 Cor. iii. 10.

³⁵"Therein" is omitted here, as in Tischendorf's text.

³⁶The following paraphrase of this part of the Epistle is given by Neander:—"How can you still fear evil spirits, when the Father himself has delivered you from the kingdom of darkness, and transplanted you into the kingdom of his dear Son, who has victoriously ascended to heaven to share the divine might of his Father, with whom he now works in man; when, moreover, he by his sufferings has united you with the Father, and freed you from the dominion of all the powers of darkness, whom he exhibits (as

it were) as captives in his triumphal pomp, and shows their impotence to harm his kingdom established among men? How can you still let the doubts and fears of your conscience bring you into slavery to superstition, when Christ has nailed to his cross and blotted out the record of guilt which testified against you in your conscience, and has assured to you the forgiveness of all your sins? Again, how can you fear to be polluted by outward things, how can you suffer yourselves to be in captivity to outward ordinances, when you have died with Christ to all earthly things, and are risen with Christ, and live (according to your true, inward life) with Christ in heaven? Your faith must be fixed on things above, where Christ is, at the right hand of God. Your life is hid with Christ in God, and belongs no more to earth."

³⁷Literally, *who drags you away as his spoil*. The peculiar form of expression employed (similar to "there are some that trouble you," Gal. i. 7) shows that St. Paul alludes to some particular individual at Colossæ, who professed to teach a "Philosophy."

ii.

vain deceit, following the tradition of men,³⁸ the outward lessons³⁹ of childhood, not the teaching of Christ. For in Him dwells all the Fulness⁴⁰ of the Godhead in bodily form, and in Him you have your fulness; for He is the head of all the Principalities and Powers. In Him, also, you were circumcised with a circumcision not made by hands, even the offering of the⁴² whole body of the flesh, the circumcision of Christ; for with Him you were buried in your baptism, wherein also you were made partakers of His resurrection, through the faith wrought in you by God, who raised Him from the dead; and you also, when you were dead in the transgressions and uncircumcision of your flesh, God raised to share His life. For He forgave us⁴³ all our transgressions, and blotted out the Writing against us which opposed us with its decrees,⁴⁴ having taken it out of our way, and nailed it to the cross. And He disarmed the Principalities and the Powers⁴⁵ [which fought against Him], and put them to open shame, leading them captive in the triumph of Christ.⁴⁶

Therefore, suffer not any man to condemn you for what you eat or drink,⁴⁷ nor in respect of feast-days, or new moons,⁴⁸ or sabbaths; for these are a shadow of things to come, but the body is Christ's. Let no man succeed in his wish⁴⁹ to defraud you of your prize, persuading you to self-humiliation,⁵⁰ and worship of

osophy which
depreciates
Christ,

and unites
Jewish observ-
ances with
angel-worship
and ascetism.

³⁸"The tradition of man" is applied to the Rabbinical theology (Mark vii. 8).

³⁹"Elements of the world" (cf. Gal. iv. 3) referring to the Jewish ordinances, as "a shadow of things to come" (v. 17).

⁴⁰See note on i. 19.

⁴¹*i. e.* by union with Him alone, you can partake of the Pleroma of the Godhead, and not (as the Gnostics taught) by initiation into an esoteric system of theosophy, whereby men might attain to closer connection with some of the "Principalities and Powers" of the angelic hierarchy.

⁴²The casting-off, not (as in outward circumcision) of a part, but of the whole body of the flesh, the whole carnal nature. *Of the sins* in the T. R. is an interpolation.

⁴³"Us" is the reading of the best MSS.

⁴⁴The parallel passage (Eph. ii. 15) is more explicit, "the law of enacted ordinances."

⁴⁵Cf. Eph. vi. 12; and see Neander's paraphrase quoted above.

⁴⁶"In Him," *i. e.* "Christ," the subject being "God." For the metaphors, compare 2 Cor. ii. 14.

⁴⁷Compare Rom. xiv. 1-17.

⁴⁸The same three Mosaic observances are joined together, 1 Chron. xxiii. 31. Compare also Gal. iv. 10.

⁴⁹*Let no man, though he wishes it;* this seems the most natural explanation of this difficult expression; it is that adopted by Theodoret and Theophylact. We observe again the reference to some individual false teacher.

⁵⁰From the combination of this with "chastening of the body," in verse 23, it seems to mean an exaggerated self-hu-

the angels,⁵¹ intruding⁵² rashly into things which he has not seen, puffed up by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast the Head, from whom⁵³ the whole body, by the joints which bind it, draws full supplies⁵⁴ for all its needs, and is knit together, and increases in godly growth.

If, then,⁵⁵ when you died with Christ, you put away the childish lessons of outward things, why, as though you still lived in outward things, do you submit yourselves to decrees ("hold⁵⁶ not, taste not, touch not"—forbidding the use of things which are all made to be consumed in the using)⁵⁷ founded on the precepts and doctrines of men? For these precepts, though they have a show of wisdom, in a self-chosen worship, and in humiliation, and chastening of the body, are of no value to check⁵⁸ the indulgence of fleshly passions.

miliation, like that which has often been joined with ascetic practices, and has shown itself by the devotee wearing rags, exposing himself to insult, living by beggary, &c.

⁵¹Mr. Hartley mentions a fact in the later *Christian* history of Colossæ which is at least curious when considered in connection with St. Paul's warning concerning angels, and the statement of Herodotus regarding the river Lycus. The modern Greeks have a legend to this effect:—"An overwhelming inundation threatened to destroy the Christian population of that city. They were fleeing before it in the utmost consternation, and imploring superior succor for their deliverance. At this critical moment, the Archangel Michael descended from heaven, opened the chasm in the earth to which they still point, and at this opening the waters of the inundation were swallowed up and the multitude was saved." (*Res. in Greece*, p. 52.) A church in honor of the archangel was built at the entrance of the chasm. A council held at the neighboring town of Laodicea, in the 4th century, condemned this Angel worship; and Theodoret speaks of it as existing in the same region.

⁵²We join *vainly* (*rashly*) with what precedes.

⁵³From whom, not from which, as in A. V.

⁵⁴Literally, *furnished with all things necessary to its support*.

⁵⁵The reference is to verse 12. The literal translation is, *if you died with Christ, putting away, &c.*

⁵⁶*Hold* is distinguished from *touch*, the former conveying (according to its original sense) the notion of *close contact and retention*, the latter of only *momentary contact*; compare 1 Cor. vii. 1, and also John xx. 17, where the words should probably be translated "hold me not," or "cling not to me."

⁵⁷This appears to be the best view of this very difficult passage, on a comparison with 1 Cor. vi. 13, and with St. Paul's general use of this verb.

⁵⁸Literally this is, *in reference to the indulgence of the flesh*. The difficulty of this verse is well known. The interpretation, which leaves the verse a mere statement of the favorable side of this Colossian asceticism, unbalanced by any contrary conclusion, and with nothing to answer to "having a show," &c., appears very untenable. We consider "in no honor" here to be used as "of no value." See Acts xx. 24, Rev. xvii. 4. Since the first edition of this word was published, we have ascertained that the view above taken of this verse was proposed by Archbishop Sumner (*Practical Expos. in loco*), who interprets it, "These

iii.

- 1 If, then,⁵⁹ you were partakers of Christ's resurrection, seek those things which are above, where Christ abides⁶⁰ seated on the right hand of God. Set your heart on things above, not on things earthly; for ye are dead,⁶¹ and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall be made manifest, then shall ye also be made manifest⁶² with Him in glory.
- 5 Give, therefore, unto death your earthly members; fornication, uncleanness,⁶³ shameful appetites, unnatural desires, and the lust of concupiscence⁶⁴ which is idolatry. For these things bring the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience among whom you also walked in former times, when you lived therein, but now, with us,⁶⁵ you likewise must renounce them all. Anger, passion, and malice must be cast away, evil-speaking and reviling put out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, but⁶⁶ put off the old man with his deeds, and put on the new⁶⁷ man, who grows continually to a more perfect knowledge and likeness of his Creator.⁶⁸ Wherein there is not "Greek and Jew," "circumcision and uncircumcision," "barbarian," "Scythian," "bondsmen," "freemen;" but Christ is all, and in all. Therefore, as God's

Exhortation to heavenward affections.

Against Heathen impurity and other vices.

Exhortation to put on the Christian character in all its various perfections.

things are of little honor or value *against the fulness of the flesh*, the motions of sin in the members;" and quotes the LXX. in illustration.

⁵⁹The reference is to ii. 12.

⁶⁰Stronger than "is seated."

⁶¹Literally, *you have died*; for the aorist must here be used for a perfect, since it is coupled with a perfect following.

⁶²So also in Rom. viii. 19 the coming of Christ in glory is identified with the *manifestation of the sons of God*. St. Paul declares, that the real nature and glory of Christ's people (which is now hidden) will be manifested to all mankind when Christ shall come again, and force the world to recognize Him, by an open display of His majesty. The Authorized Version, though so beautiful in this passage that it is impossible to deviate from it without regret, yet does not adequately represent the original.

⁶³Viz. of word as well as deed.

⁶⁴*Lust of concupiscence*, whence the beforenamed special sins spring, as branches from the root. For the meaning of the original word, see note on 1 Cor. v. 11. Lust is called idolatry, either because impurity was so closely connected with the Heathen idol-worship, or because it alienates the heart from God.

⁶⁵*You also,—you as well as other Christians*. There should be a comma after v. 7, and a full stop in the middle of v. 8. Then the exhortation beginning *anger, &c.*, follows abruptly, a repetition of *renounce* being understood from the sense.

⁶⁶"Put off." The participle is equivalent to the imperative. Compare "put on," v. 12.

⁶⁷For this use of *new* compare Heb. xii. 24.

⁶⁸Literally, *who is continually renewed* [present participle] *to the attainment of a true knowl-*

chosen people, holy and beloved, put on tenderness of heart, kindness, self-humiliation,⁶⁹ gentleness, long-suffering; for-
bearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any thinks
himself aggrieved by his neighbor; even as Christ forgave
you, so also do ye. And over all the rest put on the robe⁷⁰
of love, which binds together and completes the whole.⁷¹ Let
the peace of Christ⁷² rule in your hearts, to which also you
were called in one body: and be thankful one⁷³ to another.
Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly. Teach and ad-
monish one another in all wisdom.⁷⁴

Let your singing be of psalms, and hymns,
Festive meet- and spiritual songs,⁷⁵ sung in thanksgiving,
ings, how to with your heart, unto⁷⁶ God. And whatsoever
be celebrated. you do, in word or deed, do all in the name
of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God our Father through
Him.

Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands, 18
as it is fit in the Lord.

Husbands, love your wives, and deal not 19
duties of do- harshly with them.

Children, obey your parents in all things; 20
for this is acceptable in the Lord.⁷⁷

Fathers, vex not your children, lest their spirit should be 21
broken.

Of slaves and Bondsmen, obey in all things your earthly 22
masters. masters; not in eye-service, as men pleasers,

*edge according to the likeness
of his Creator.*

⁶⁹It is remarkable that the very same quality which is condemned in the false teachers is here enjoined; showing that it was not their self-humiliation which was condemned, but their exaggerated way of showing it, and the false system on which it was ingrafted.

⁷⁰*Above all* in the sense of *over all*. See Eph. vi. 16.

⁷¹Literally, *which is the bond of completeness*.

⁷²The great majority of MSS. read *Christ*.

⁷³This is most naturally understood of gratitude towards one another, especially as the context treats of their love towards their brethren; for ingratitude destroys mutual love.

⁷⁴The punctuation here adopted connects "in all wisdom" with what follows. The parti-

ciples are used imperatively, as in Rom. xii. 9-16.

⁷⁵The reading adopted is Tischendorf's, a stop being put after the preceding. St. Paul appears to intend (as in Eph. v. 18, 19, which throws light on the present passage) to contrast the songs which the Christians were to employ at their meetings with those impure or bacchanalian strains which they formerly sang at their heathen revels. It should be remembered that singing always formed a part of the entertainment at the banquets of the Greeks. Compare also James v. 13, "Is any man merry? Let him sing psalms." For the "*Thanksgiving*" see 1 Cor. x. 30, where the same word is used.

⁷⁶*God* is the reading of the best MSS.

⁷⁷"Acceptable in the Lord" is the reading of the MSS.

iii.

23 but in singleness of heart, fearing the Lord.⁷⁸ And whatso-
 24 ever you do, do it heartily, as for the Lord, and not for men;
 25 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of
 the inheritance; for you are the bondsmen of Christ, our
 Lord and Master.⁷⁹ But he who wrongs another will be
 requited for the wrong which he has done, and [in that judg-
 ment] there is no respect of persons.⁸⁰

iv.1 Masters, deal rightly and justly with your bondsmen,
 knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

2 Persevere in prayer, and join thanksgiving

3 with your watchfulness therein; and pray for me likewise, that God would open to me
 a door of entrance⁸¹ for His Word, that I may declare the
 mystery of Christ,⁸² which is the very cause of my impris-
 4 onment; pray for me that I may declare it openly, as I
 ought to speak.

5 Conduct yourselves with wisdom towards those without the Church,⁸³ and forestall op-
 6 portunity.⁸⁴ Let your speech be always gracious, with a seasoning of salt,⁸⁵ understanding how to
 give to every man a fitting answer.

7 All that concerns me will be made known to you by Tychicus, my beloved brother and faithful servant and fellow-bondsman in the
 8 Lord, whom I have sent to you for this very end, that he
 9 might learn your state, and comfort your hearts; with Ones-
 imus, the faithful and beloved brother, your fellow-country-
 man; they will tell you all which has happened here.

10 Aristarchus, my fellow-prisoner, salutes you, and Marcus, the cousin⁸⁶ of Barnabas, concerning whom you received instructions
 11 (if he come to you, receive him), and Jesus surnamed Justus. Of the circumcision⁸⁷ these only are my fellow-laborers for the kingdom of God, who have been a comfort to me.

⁷⁸"The Lord" is the reading of the MSS.

⁷⁹The correlative meanings of *Lord* (*Master*) and *Servant* (*Slave*) give a force to this in Greek, which cannot be fully expressed in English.

⁸⁰*i. e.* slaves and masters are equal at Christ's judgment-seat.

⁸¹Compare 2 Cor. ii. 12.

⁸²See above, i. 27.

⁸³Compare 1 Thess. iv. 12 and 1 Cor. v. 12.

⁸⁴This is the literal transla-

tion. Like the English *fore-stall*, the verb means *to buy up an article out of the market*, in order to make the largest possible profit from it.

⁸⁵*i. e.* free from insipidity. It would be well if religious speakers and writers had always kept this precept in mind.

⁸⁶The original word has the meaning of *cousin* (not *nephew*) both in classical and Hellenistic Greek.

⁸⁷We adopt the punctuation

Epaphras your fellow-countryman salutes you; a bonds-
 man of Christ, who is ever contending on your behalf in his
 prayers, that in ripeness of understanding, and full assurance
 of belief,⁸⁸ you may abide steadfast in all the will of God;
 for I bear him witness that he is filled with zeal⁸⁹ for you,
 and for those in Laodicea and Hierapolis.

Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute you. 14

Salute the brethren in Laodicea, and 15
 Messages to Nymphas, with the Church at his house. And 16
 Colossian and when this letter has been read among you,
 Laodicean provide that it be read also in the Church of
 Christians. the Laodiceans, and that you also read the
 letter from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, "Take heed to 17
 the ministration which thou hast received in the Lord's serv-
 ice, that thou fulfil it."

Autograph The salutation of me, Paul, with my own 18
 salutation and hand. Remember my chains.⁹⁰ Grace be
 benediction. with you.⁹¹

of Lachmann and Meyer. Lit-
 erally, *these, who are of the*
circumcision, are alone fellow-
workers; i. e. alone among
those of the circumcision; for
other fellow-workers are men-
tioned below.

⁸⁸We adopt Lachmann and
 Tischendorf's reading. For the
 meaning of the word, see Rom.
 iv. 21.

⁸⁹If, with some MSS., we read

toil here, it will not materially
 alter the sense.

⁹⁰We have before remarked
 that the right hand, with which
 he wrote these words, was fas-
 tened by a chain to the left
 hand of the soldier who was on
 guard over him.

⁹¹The *Amen* (as usual) was
 added by the copyists, and is
 absent from the best MSS.

THE EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS (SO CALLED).¹

- i. 1 PAUL, an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the
will of God, TO THE SAINTS² WHO ARE [IN Salutation.
LAODICEA],³ AND WHO HAVE FAITH IN CHRIST JESUS.
2 Grace be to you and peace, from God our Father, and from
our Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed be God, the Father of our Lord Thanksgiving
Jesus Christ, who has given us⁴ in Christ for redemption
and knowledge
4 all spiritual blessings in the heavens.⁵ Even of the Chris-

¹It is assumed that this Epistle was contemporary with that to the Colossians, which is stated in the Epistle itself (vi. 21; compare Col. iv. 7). We may here shortly notice the arguments which have been advanced by some German critics for rejecting the Epistle altogether as a forgery. Their objections against its authenticity are principally the following. First, the difficulties respecting its destination, which have been already noticed. Secondly, The want of originality in its matter, the substance of its contents being found also in the Colossians, or others of St. Paul's Epistles. This phenomenon is well explained by Paley (*Horæ Paulinæ*). Thirdly, Certain portions of the doctrinal contents are thought to indicate a later origin, *e. g.* the Demonology (ii. 2, and vi. 12). Fourthly, Some portions of the style are considered un-Pauline. Fifthly, Several words are used in a sense different from that which they bear in St. Paul's other writings. These three last classes of difficulties we cannot pretend fully to explain, nor is this the place for their discussion; but as a general answer to them we may remark: First, That if we had a fuller knowledge of the persons to whom, and especially of the amanuensis by whom, the letter

was written, they would probably vanish. Secondly, That no objector has yet suggested a satisfactory explanation of the origin of the Epistle, if it were a forgery; no motive for forgery can be detected in it; it contains no attack on post-apostolic forms of heresy, no indication of a later development of church government. Thirdly, The very want of originality alleged against it would not leave any motive for its forgery. Thirdly, It was unanimously received as St. Paul's Epistle by the early church, and is quoted by Polycarp and Irenæus; and, as appears by the lately discovered work of Hippolytus against heresies (which has appeared since this was first published), it is also quoted most distinctly by Valentinus (about 120 A. D.), who cites Eph. iii. 14, 16, 17, and 18, *verbatim*.

²For the translation here, see note on 1 Cor. i. 2.

³See the preceding remarks.

⁴"Us" (here) includes both *the writer and (apparently) the other Apostles*; while "you likewise" (v. 13) addresses *the readers as distinguished from the writer*.

⁵Literally, *in the heavenly places*. This expression is peculiar to the present Epistle, in which it occurs five times.

i.
 tian mystery as He chose us in Him, before the founda-
 given to the tion of the world, that we should be holy and
 Apostles. spotless in His sight. For in His love⁶ He 5
 predestined us to be adopted among His children through
 Jesus Christ, according to the good pleasure of His will, 6
 that we might praise and glorify His grace, wherewith He
 favored⁷ us in His beloved. For in Him we have our re- 7
 demption through His blood, even the forgiveness of our
 sins, in the richness of His grace,⁸ which He bestowed upon 8
 us above measure; and He made known⁹ to us, in the fulness
 of wisdom and understanding, the mystery of His will, ac- 9
 cording to His good pleasure, which He had purposed in
 Himself, to fulfil, that it should be dispensed¹⁰ in the fulness 10
 of time;¹¹ to make all things one¹² in Christ as head, yea,
 both things in heaven and things on earth in Him; in whom 11
 we also receive the portion of our lot,¹³ having been pre-
 destined thereto according to His purpose, whose working
 makes all fulfil the counsel of His own will; that unto His 12
 praise and glory¹⁴ we might live, who have hoped in Christ
 before¹⁵ you.
 Thanks for And you, likewise, have hoped in Him, 13
 their conver- since you heard the message of the truth, the
 sion and Glad-tidings of your salvation; and you be-
 prayer for lieved in Him, and received His seal, the holy
 their enlight- Spirit of promise; who is an¹⁶ earnest of 14
 enment.

⁶We join "in love" with v. 5.

⁷The verbal connection would be more literally given thus: *His favor wherewith He favored us.*

⁸Comma at the end of verse 7, colon in the middle of v. 8, and no stop at the end of v. 8, taking the verb transitively.

⁹This is referred to in iii. 3. Compare "made known to us the mystery, &c.," with "made known to me the mystery," which proves "us" here to correspond with "me" there.

¹⁰*Dispensation.* According to most interpreters this expression is used in this Epistle in the sense of adjustment, or preparation; but as the meaning it bears elsewhere in St. Paul's writings (viz. *the office of a steward in dispensing his master's goods*: see 1 Cor. ix. 17, and cf. Col. i. 25) gives a very intelligible sense to the passages in this Epistle, it seems needless to depart from

it. The meaning of the present passage is best illustrated by iii. 2, 3.

¹¹Literally, *for a dispensation [of it] which belongs to the fulness of time.*

¹²Literally, *to unite all things under one head, in union with Christ*: so Chrysostom explains it. For the doctrine compare 1 Cor. xv. 24.

¹³Literally, *were portioned with our lot.*

¹⁴The original may be considered as a Hebraism; literally, *that we should be for the glory-praise of Him*; compare verse 6.

¹⁵This might mean, as some take it, *to look forward with hope*: but the other meaning appears most obvious, and best suits the context. Compare "went before to ship," Acts xx. 13.

¹⁶Compare Rom. viii. 23; and note on 1 Cor. i. 22.

i.

our inheritance, given to¹⁷ redeem that which He hath purchased,¹⁸ to the praise of His glory.

15 Wherefore I, also, since I heard of your faith in our Lord
16 Jesus, and your love to all the saints, give thanks for you
17 without ceasing, and make mention of you in my prayers,
18 beseeching the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of
19 glory, to give you a spirit of wisdom and of insight, in the
20 knowledge of Himself; the eyes of your understanding¹⁹
being filled with light, that you may know what is the hope
of His calling, and how rich is the glory of His inheritance
among the saints, and how surpassing is the power which He
has shown toward us who believe; [for He has dealt with
us] in the strength of that might wherewith He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead; and set Him on His own

Office and dignity of Christ.

21 right hand in the heavens, far above every²⁰ Principality
and Power, and Might, and Domination, and every name which
is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is
22 to come. And "*He put all things under His feet,*"²¹ and
23 gave Him to be sovereign head of the Church, which is His
body; the²² Fulness of Him who fills all

ii. 1 things everywhere with Himself. And you, Likewise, He raised from death²³ to life, when you were dead in transgressions and
2 sins; wherein once you walked according to the course of this²⁴ world, and obeyed the Ruler of the
3 Powers of the Air,²⁵ even the Spirit who is now working in
the children of disobedience; amongst whom we also, in

They had been awakened from Heathenism by God's grace,

¹⁷Not until (A. V.).

¹⁸Used in the same sense here as "the church which He purchased" (Acts xx. 28). The metaphor is, that the gift of the Holy Spirit was an *earnest* (that is, a *part payment in advance*) of the price required for the full deliverance of those who had been slaves of sin, but now were purchased for the service of God.

¹⁹The majority of MSS. read "heart," which would give the less usual sense, *the eyes of your heart*.

²⁰See Col. i. 16, and note.

²¹Ps. viii. 6 (LXX.), quoted in the same Messianic sense, 1 Cor. xv. 27, and Heb. ii. 8. Compare also Ps. cx. 1.

²²We see here again the same allusion to the technical use of the word *Pleroma* by false

teachers as in Col. ii. 9, 10. St. Paul there asserts, that not the angelic hierarchy, but Christ himself, is the true *fulness of the Godhead*; and here that the Church is the *fulness of Christ*, that is, the full manifestation of His being, because penetrated by His life, and living only in Him. It should be observed that the Church is here spoken of so far forth as it corresponds to its ideal.

²³The sentence (in the original) is left unfinished in the rapidity of dictation; but the verb is easily supplied for the context.

²⁴Compare 2 Cor. iv. 4, 1 Cor. i. 20, &c.

²⁵In the Rabbinical theology evil spirits were designated as the "Powers of the Air." St. Paul is here again probably al-

times past, lived, all of us, in fleshly lusts, fulfilling the desires of our flesh and of our imagination, and were by nature children of wrath, no less than others.²⁶ But God, who is rich in mercy, because of the great love wherewith He loved us, even when we were dead in sin, called us to share the life of Christ (by grace you are saved); and in²⁷ Christ Jesus He raised us up with Him from the dead, and seated us with Him in the heavens; that, in the ages which are coming,²⁸ He might manifest the surpassing riches of His grace, showing kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you are saved, through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not won by works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God has prepared²⁹ that we should walk therein.

Wherefore remember that you, who once and incorporated into God's Israel. were reckoned among carnal Gentiles, who are called the Uncircumcision by that which calls itself the Circumcision (a circumcision of the flesh,³⁰ made by the hands of man)—that in those times were shut out from Christ, aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants³¹ of the promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. But now, in Christ Jesus, ye, who were once far off, have been brought near through the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who has made both one,³² and has broken down the³³ wall which parted us; for, in His³⁴ flesh, He destroyed the ground of our enmity, the law of enacted ordinances; that so, making peace between us, out of both He might create³⁵ in himself one new man; and that, by His

luding to the language of those teachers against whom he wrote to the Colossians.

²⁶Literally, *the rest of mankind*, i. e. *unbelievers*. Compare 1 Thess. iv. 13.

²⁷The meaning is, that Christians share in their Lord's glorification, and dwell with Him in heaven, in so far as they are united with Him.

²⁸Viz. the time of Christ's perfect triumph over evil, always contemplated in the New Testament as near at hand.

²⁹i. e. God, by the laws of His Providence, has prepared opportunities of doing good for every Christian.

³⁰Meaning a *circumcision of*

the flesh, not of the spirit,—made by man's hands, not by God's.

³¹*Covenants of the promise.* Compare Gal. iii. 16, Rom. ix. 4.

³²*Both*, viz. Jews and Gentiles.

³³The allusion is evidently to that "balustrade of stone" described by Josephus, which separated the Court of the Gentiles from the holier portion of the Temple, and which it was death for a Gentile to pass.

³⁴i. e. by His death as explained by the parallel passage, Col. i. 22.

³⁵Christians are *created in Christ* (see above, v. 10), i. e. their union with Christ is the

ii.

16 cross, He might reconcile both, in one body, unto God, hav-
 17 ing slain their enmity thereby. And when He came, He
 18 published the Glad-tidings of peace to you that were far off,
 19 and to them that were near. For through Him we both
 20 have power to approach the Father in the fellowship³⁶ of one
 21 Spirit. Now, therefore, you are no more strangers and
 22 sojourners, but fellow-citizens of the saints,
 23 and members of God's household. You are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being
 24 the chief corner-stone; in whom all the building, fitly framed
 25 together, grows into a temple hallowed by the³⁷ indwelling
 26 of the Lord. And in Him, not others only,³⁸ but you also,
 27 are built up together, to make a house wherein God may
 28 dwell by the³⁹ presence of His Spirit.

iii. 1

Wherefore I, Paul, who, for maintaining
 the cause of you Gentiles, am the prisoner of
 2 Jesus Christ⁴⁰—for⁴¹ I suppose that you
 3 have heard of the stewardship of God's
 4 grace, which was given me for you; and
 5 how, by revelation, was⁴² made known to me

The mystery of
 universal sal-
 vation pro-
 claimed by
 Paul, a pris-
 oner for it.

6 the mystery (as I have already shortly⁴³ written to you; so
 7 that, when you read, you may perceive my understanding in
 8 the mystery of Christ), which, in the generations of old, was
 9 not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been re-
 10 vealed by the indwelling⁴⁴ of the Spirit, to His holy Apostles
 11 and Prophets; to wit, that the Gentiles are heirs of the same
 12 inheritance, and members of the same body, and partakers
 13 of the⁴⁵ same promise in Christ, by means of the Glad-tidings.
 14 And of this Glad-tidings I was made a ministering servant,
 15 according to the gift of the grace of God, which was given
 16 me in the full measure of His mighty working; to me, I say,
 17 who am less than the least of all the saints, this grace was

essential condition of their
 Christian existence.

³⁶"In one spirit." It is some-
 times impossible to translate
 such expressions accurately,
 except by periphrasis.

³⁷"Holy in the Lord." See the
 preceding note.

³⁸You as well as others.

³⁹Compare 1 Cor. iii. 16; and
 see note 1. "In the spirit"
 might, however, be taken (with
 Olshausen and others) merely
 as an antithesis to "in the
 flesh."

⁴⁰The sentence is abruptly
 broken off here, but carried on

again at v. 13. The whole pas-
 sage bears evident marks of
 the rapidity of dictation.

⁴¹Literally, *if, as I suppose
 you have heard of the office
 of dispensing* (see note on i.
 10) *the grace of God which was
 given me for you.*

⁴²In the MSS. the verb is pas-
 sive.

⁴³The reference is to chap. i.
 9, 10.

⁴⁴See notes on verses 18 and
 21 above.

⁴⁵"His" is omitted by the best
 MSS.

given, to bear among the Gentiles the Glad-tidings of the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to bring light to all, that they might behold what is the stewardship⁴⁶ of the mystery which, from the ages of old, has been hid in God, the maker of all things;⁴⁷ that now, by the Church,⁴⁸ the manifold wisdom of God might be made known to the Principalities and Powers in the heavens, according to His eternal purpose, which He wrought in Christ Jesus our Lord; in whom we can approach without fear to God, in trustful confidence, through faith in Him.

Wherefore I pray that I may not faint under my sufferings for you, which are your glory. For this cause I bend my knees before the Father,⁴⁹ whose children⁵⁰ all are called in heaven and in earth, beseeching Him, that, in the richness of His glory, He would grant you strength by the entrance of His Spirit into your inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that having your root and your foundation in love, you may be enabled, with all the saints, to comprehend the breadth and length, and depth and height thereof; and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge,⁵¹ that you may be filled therewith, even to the measure of⁵² the fulness of God. Now unto Him who is able to do exceeding abundantly, above all that we ask or think, in the power of his might which works within us,—unto Him, in Christ Jesus, be glory in the Church, even to all the generations of the age of ages. Amen.

⁴⁶The best MSS. have *stewardship*, not *fellowship*. See note on i 10. St. Paul displayed the nature of his "stewardship" by the manner in which he discharged its duties. Compare 1 Cor. ix. 17, and 2 Cor. iv. and v.

⁴⁷"By Jesus Christ" is not in the best MSS.

⁴⁸*i. e.* by the union of all mankind in the Church. That which calls forth the expressions of rapturous admiration here, and in the similar passage in Romans (xi. 33), is the divine plan of including all mankind in a universal redemption.

⁴⁹The words "of our Lord Jesus Christ," are not in the best MSS.

⁵⁰The sense depends on a paronomasia, the word for "family" (A. V.) meaning *a race descended from a common ancestor*. Compare Luke ii. 4. If *fatherhood* had this meaning in English (as it might have had, according to the analogy of "*a brotherhood*"), the verse might be literally rendered *from whom every fatherhood in heaven and earth is named*; *i. e.* the very name of *fatherhood* refers us back to God as the *father of all*. The A. V. is incorrect, and would require the definite article.

⁵¹Again we observe an apparent allusion to the technical employment of the words *Gnosis* and *Pleroma*.

⁵²*Unto*, not *with* (A. V.).

iv.

- 1 I, therefore, the Lord's prisoner, exhort
 2 you to walk worthy of the calling wherewith
 3 you were called; with all lowliness,⁵³ and
 4 gentleness, and long-suffering, forbearing
 5 one another in love, striving to maintain the
 6 unity of the Spirit, bound together with the
 7 bond of peace. You are one body and one spirit, even as
 8 you were called to share one common hope; you have one
 9 Lord, you have one faith, you have one baptism; you have
 10 one God and Father of all, who is over all, and works
 11 through all, and dwells in all.⁵⁴ But each one of us re-
 12 ceived the gift of grace which he possesses according to
 13 the measure⁵⁵ wherein it was given by Christ. Wherefore
 14 it is⁵⁶ written: "*When He went up on high, He led cap-*
 15 *tivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.*" Now that word
 "*He went up,*" what saith it, but that He first came down
 to the earth below? Yea, He who came down is the same
 who is gone up, far above all the heavens, that He might
 fill all things.⁵⁷ And He gave some to be apostles, and
 some prophets, and some evangelists, and some pastors and
 teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, to labor⁵⁹ in their
 appointed service, to build up the body of Christ; till we
 all attain the same⁶⁰ faith and knowledge of the Son of
 God, and reach the stature of manhood,⁶¹ and be of ripe age
 to receive the fulness of Christ;⁶² that we should no longer
 be children, tossed to and fro, and blown round by every
 shifting current of teaching, tricked by the sleight of men,
 and led astray into the snares⁶³ of the cunning; but that
 we should live in truth and love, and should grow up in every
 part⁶⁴ to the measure of His⁶⁵ growth, who is our head, even

Exhortation to
 unity. Differ-
 ent gifts and
 offices must
 combine to
 build up the
 Church.

⁵³See note on Col. iii. 12.

⁵⁴You omitted in best MSS.

⁵⁵This verse is parallel to Rom. xii. 6, "having gifts differing according to the grace which God has given us." The whole context of the two passages also throws light on both.

⁵⁶Literally, it says, i. e. the Scripture says. The quotation is from Ps. lxxviii. 18, but slightly altered, so as to correspond neither with the Hebrew nor with the Septuagint. Our two authorized versions of the Psalms have here departed from the original, in order to follow the present passage; probably on the supposition

that St. Paul quoted from some older reading.

⁵⁷Again we remark an allusion to the doctrine of the *Pleroma*. Compare i. 23.

⁵⁸The word does not mean "*the ministry*" (A. V.).

⁵⁹Literally, *the oneness of the faith and of the knowledge*.

⁶⁰Literally, *a man of mature age*.

⁶¹See again note on iii. 19.

⁶²Literally, *cunningly toward the snares of misleading error*.

⁶³"In every part." See following verse.

⁶⁴To grow into Him is to grow to the standard of His growth.

		iv.
Christ. From whom ⁶⁶ the whole body (being knit together, and compacted by all its joints) derives its continued growth in the working of His bounty, which supplies its needs, according to the measure of each several part, that it may build itself up in love.		16
	This I say, therefore, and adjure you in	17
Exhortation to the rejection of Heathen vice and to moral renewal.	the Lord, to live no longer like other Gentiles, whose minds are filled with folly, whose understanding is darkened, who are estranged from the life of God because of the ignorance which is in them, through the blindness of their hearts; who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness in lust. ⁶⁷	18
	But you have not so learned Christ; if, indeed, you have heard His voice, and been taught in Him, as the truth is in Jesus; to forsake your former life, and put off the old man, whose way is ⁶⁸ destruction, following the desires which deceive; and to be renewed in the spirit of your mind, and to put on the new man, created after God's likeness, in the righteousness and holiness of the Truth.	19
Against several specified vices.	Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor; for we are members one of another. "Be ye angry, and sin not." ⁶⁹	20, 21
	Let not the sun go down upon your wrath, nor give away to the Devil. Let the robber ⁷⁰ rob no more, but rather let him labor, working to good purpose with his hands, that he may have somewhat to share with the needy. From your mouth let no filthy words come forth, but such as may build up ⁷¹ the Church according to its need, and give a blessing to the hearers. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, who was	22
		23, 24
		25
		26
		27
		28
		29
		30

⁶⁶Literally rendered, this is from whom all the body (being knit together and compacted by every joint), according to the working of his bounteous providing in the measure of each several part, continues the growth of the body. Compare the parallel passage, Col. ii. 19, from whom the whole body, by the joints which bind it, draws full supplies for its needs, and is knit together and increases in godly growth. A child derives its life from its father, and grows up to the standard of its father's growth.

⁶⁷For this see note on 1 Cor. v. 11; and compare chap. v. 3.

⁶⁸Not "corrupt." (A. V.), but going on in the way of ruin.

⁶⁹Ps. iv. 4 (LXX.).

⁷⁰Him that steals (present). The A. V. would require the aorist. It should be remembered that the stealers (klephts) of the N. T. were not what we should now call thieves (as the word is generally rendered in A. V.), but bandits; and there is nothing strange in finding such persons numerous in the provincial towns among the mountains of Asia Minor.

⁷¹Literally such as is good for needful building up ("building" always implies "the church" or something equivalent), that it may give a blessing to the hearers.

- iv.
31 given to seal you⁷² for the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and passion, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking,
32 ing, be put away from you, with all malice; and be⁷³ kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God in Christ has forgiven you. Therefore be followers of God's
v. 1 example, as the children of His love. And walk in love, as Christ also loved us, and gave Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice unto God, for "*an odor of sweetness.*"⁷⁴
- 3 But, as befits the saints, let not fornication or any kind of uncleanness or lust⁷⁵ be so much as named among you; nor filthiness, nor buffoonery, nor ribald jesting, for such
4 speech befits you not, but rather thanksgiving. Yea, this you know; for you have learned that no fornicator, or impure or lustful man, who is nothing better than an⁷⁶ idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.
5 Let no man mislead you by empty⁷⁷ words; for these are the deeds⁷⁸ which bring the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye, therefore, partakers with them;
6 for you once were darkness, but now are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light; for the fruits of light⁷⁹ are in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth.
7 Examine well what is acceptable to the Lord, and have no fellowship with the un-
- Exhortation to Christ-like forgiveness and love.
- Against impurity and other sins of Heathen darkness;
- which must be rebuked by the example

⁷²The tense is mistranslated in A. V. Literally, *in whom you were sealed*. The meaning is rendered evident by i. 13, 14. It is the constant doctrine of St. Paul that the gift of the Holy Spirit is a seal or mark of Christ's redeemed, which was given them at their conversion and reception into the Church, as a foretaste of their full redemption. Compare Rom. viii. 23.

⁷³Literally, "become ye." This word is sometimes used as simply equivalent to "be ye." Compare v. 17.

⁷⁴Gen. viii. 21 (LXX.): see Phil. iv. 18, where it is also quoted.

⁷⁵It has been before remarked that this passage is conclusive as to the use of this particular Greek word by St. Paul; for what intelligible sense is there in saying that "*covetousness*"

must not be so much as *named*? See note on 1 Cor. v. 11. It was there remarked that the use of *concupiscence* in English is an analogous case; it might be added that the word *lust* itself is likewise used in both senses; *e. g.* "the lust of gold."

[Since our First Edition, we are glad to see that this old view of the Pauline usage of the word has been adopted by Prof. Jowett and Prof. Stanley, in their notes on Rom. i. 29, and 1 Cor. v. 11, respectively, and by Dean Trench in his *Synonymes*.]

⁷⁶See note on Col. iii. 5.

⁷⁷Namely, reasonings to prove the sins of impurity innocent. See 1 Cor. vi. 12-20, and the note.

⁷⁸Viz., the sins of impurity. Compare Rom. i. 24-27.

⁷⁹*Light*, not *Spirit*, is the reading of the best MSS.

and watchful- fruitful works of darkness, yea, rather ex-
ness of Chris- pose their foulness.⁸⁰ For, concerning the 12
tians. secret deeds of the Heathen,⁸¹ it is shameful
even to speak; yet all these things, when exposed, are made 13
manifest by the shining of the light; for whatsoever is made
manifest becomes light.⁸² Wherefore it is written,⁸³ 14
“*Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and
Christ shall shine upon thee.*”⁸⁴

See, then, that you walk⁸⁵ without stumbling, not in folly, 15
but in wisdom, forestalling⁸⁶ opportunity, because the times 16
are evil. Therefore, be not without understanding, but learn 17
to know what the will of the Lord is.

Be not drunk with wine, like those⁸⁷ who 18
Festive meet- live riotously; but be filled with the indwell-
ings, how to be ing of the Spirit, when you speak one to an-
celebrated. other.⁸⁸ Let your singing be of psalms and 19
hymns and spiritual songs; and make melody with the music
of your hearts, to the Lord.⁸⁹ And at all times, for all things 20
which befall you, give thanks to our God and Father, in the
name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Submit yourselves one to another in the 21
Duties of wives fear of Christ.⁹⁰ Wives, submit yourselves 22
and husbands.

⁸⁰The verb means *to lay bare the real character of a thing by exposing it to open scrutiny.*

⁸¹“What is done by *them*,” i. e. the Heathen.

⁸²Such appears to be the meaning of this difficult verse, viz., that, when the light falls on any object, the object itself reflects the rays; implying that moral evil will be recognized as evil by the conscience, if it is shown in its true colors by being brought into contrast with the laws of pure morality. The preceding “is made manifest” does not allow us to translate the same form immediately following as active (as A. V.).

⁸³See note on iv. 8.

⁸⁴There is no verse exactly corresponding with this in the O. T. But Isaiah lx. 1 is perhaps referred to. We must remember, however, that there is no proof that St. Paul intends (either here or 1 Cor. ii. 9) to quote the Old Testament. Some have supposed that he is quoting a Christian hymn; others, a saying of our Lord (as at Acts xx. 35).

⁸⁵Dean Ellicott’s translation, “See then how ye walk with exactness,” is literally accurate, though scarcely intelligible to an English reader.

⁸⁶See Col. iv. 5, and note.

⁸⁷Literally, *in doing which is riotous living.*

⁸⁸We put a full stop after to one another (here), as Col. iii. 16.

⁸⁹Throughout the whole passage there is a contrast implied between the Heathen and the Christian practice, q. d. *When you meet, let your enjoyment consist, not in fulness of wine, but fulness of the Spirit; let your songs be, not the drinking-songs of heathen feasts, but psalms and hymns; and their accompaniment, not the music of the lyre, but the melody of the heart; while you sing them to the praise, not of Bacchus or Venus, but of the Lord Jesus Christ.* For the construction and punctuation, see Col. iii. 16.

⁹⁰*Christ* is the reading of the best MSS. That this comprehends all the special relations

v.

- 23 to your husbands, as unto the Lord; for the husband is head
 of the wife, even as Christ is head of the Church,⁹¹ His
 24 body, which He saves.⁹² But,⁹³ as the Church submits itself
 to Christ so let the wives submit themselves to their hus-
 bands in all things.
- 25 Husbands, love your wives, as Christ also loved the Church,
 26 and gave Himself for it, that, having purified it by the water
 wherein it is washed,⁹⁴ He might hallow it by the indwelling
 27 of the word of God; that He might Himself⁹⁵ present unto
 Himself⁹⁶ the Church in stainless glory, not having spot or
 wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and
 28 unblemished. In like manner, husbands ought to love their
 wives as they love their own bodies; for he that loves his wife
 29 does but love himself: and a man never hated his own flesh,
 but nourishes and cherishes it, as Christ⁹⁷ also the Church;
 30, 31 for we are members of His body.⁹⁸ "*For this cause shall a
 man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto
 32 his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.*"⁹⁹ This mystery
 is great, but I¹ speak of Christ and of the Church. Never-
 theless, let every one of you individually² so love his wife

of subjection which follow (and should be joined with what follows) is shown by the omission of *submit yourselves* (in the next verse) by the best MSS.; an omission to which Jerome testifies. The transition of participial into imperative clauses is according to the analogy of the similar hortatory passage, Rom. xii. 8 to 19.

⁹¹This statement occurs 1 Cor. ii. 3 almost verbatim.

⁹²The literal English is, *he is the deliverer of his body*; and an analogy is implied to the conjugal relation, in which the husband maintains and cherishes the wife.

⁹³The conjunction cannot be translated "therefore" (A. V.).

⁹⁴"The water" (not simply "water"); literally, *by the laver of the water*, equivalent to *laver of regeneration* (Titus iii. 5). The following *in the word* is exceedingly difficult. Chrysostom and the patristic commentators generally explain it of the formula of baptism; De Wette takes the same view. But see St. Paul's use of the same expression elsewhere, Rom. x. 8, x. 17, also Eph. vi.

17; and moreover, as Winer and Meyer have remarked, the junction of "in the word" with the verb better suits the Greek. On this view, the meaning is that the Church, having been purified by the waters of baptism, is hallowed by the revelation of the mind of God imparted to it, whether mediately or immediately. Compare Heb. iv. 12, 13.

⁹⁵The best MSS. read thus.

⁹⁶The Church is compared to a bride, as 2 Cor. xi. 2.

⁹⁷The best MSS. read *Christ*.

⁹⁸The words "of his flesh and of his bones" are not found in the MSS. of highest authority (A. and B.). They may have easily been introduced from the Septuagint, where they occur immediately before the following quotation, viz. at Gen. ii. 23.

⁹⁹Gen. ii. 24 (LXX.).

¹The pronoun is emphatic: *but I, while I quote these words out of the Scriptures, use them in a higher sense.*

²*In your individual capacity*, contrasted with the previous *collective view* of the members of the Church as the bride of Christ.

even as himself, and let the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Duties of children and parents. Children, obey your parents in the Lord; ^{vi.1} for this is right. "*Honor thy father and thy mother,*"³ which is the first commandment with⁴ promise: "*That it may be well with thee, and thou shalt live long upon the earth.*"⁵ 2 3

And ye, fathers, vex not your children; but bring them up in such training and correction as befits the servants of the Lord.⁶ 4

Duties of slaves and masters. Bondsmen, obey your earthly masters with anxiety and self-distrust,⁷ in singleness of heart, as unto Christ; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as bondsmen of Christ, doing the will of God from the soul. With good will fulfilling your service, as to the Lord our master,⁸ and not to men. For you know that whatever good any man does, the same shall he receive from the Lord, whether he be bond or free. 5 6 7 8

And ye, masters, do in like manner by them, and abstain from threats; knowing that your own⁹ Master is in heaven, and that with Him is no respect of persons. 9

Exhortation to fight in the Christian armor. Finally, my brethren, let your hearts be strengthened in the Lord,¹⁰ and in the conquering power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand firm against the wiles of the Devil. 10 11
For the adversaries with whom we wrestle are not flesh and blood, but they are¹¹ the Principalities, the Powers, and the Sovereigns of this¹² present darkness, the spirits of evil in the heavens. Wherefore, take up with you to the battle¹³ the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand them in the evil day, and, having¹⁴ overthrown them all, to stand unshaken. Stand, therefore, girt with the belt of truth, and wearing the breastplate of righteousness, and shod as ready messengers of the Glad-tidings of peace: and take up 12 13 14 15 16

³Ex. xx. 12, and Deut. v. 16 (LXX.).

⁴Literally, *in a promise*. The command being (as it were) set in a promise.

⁵Ex. xx. 12, and Deut. v. 16 (LXX. not exactly verbatim).

⁶The word *lord* implies the idea of *servants*.

⁷"With fear and trembling" has this meaning in St. Paul's language. Compare 1 Cor. ii. 3.

⁸See note on Col. iii. 25.

⁹Some of the best MSS. read "both their and your," which brings out still more forcibly the equality of slaves and masters in the sight of Christ.

¹⁰This is the literal meaning.

¹¹Compare Col. ii. 15, and the note; also John xii. 31.

¹²"*This world*" is omitted in the best MSS.

¹³"Take up," literally.

¹⁴Not "*done*" (A. V.), but "*overthrown*."

vi.

to cover you¹⁵ the shield of faith, wherewith you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the Evil One. Take, likewise, the helmet of salvation,¹⁶ and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.¹⁷

18 Continue to pray at every season with all earnestness of supplication in the Spirit; and to this end be watchful with all perseverance in prayer for all the saints; and for me, that utterance may be given me, to open my mouth and make known with boldness the mystery of the Glad-tidings, for which I am an ambassador in fetters.¹⁸ Pray that I may declare it boldly, as I ought to speak.

19 But that you, as well as¹⁹ others, may be informed of my concerns, and how I fare, Tychicus the messenger, my²⁰ beloved brother, and faithful servant in the Lord, will make all known to you. And I have sent him to you for this very end, that you may learn what concerns me, and that he may comfort your hearts.

21 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ. To pray for others and for Paul.

22 Grace be with you all who love our Lord Jesus Christ in²¹ sincerity.²² Concluding Benediction.

¹⁵To cover all. If it meant in addition to all (Ellicott), it would surely have come last in the list.

¹⁶The head of the Christian is defended against hostile weapons by his knowledge of the salvation won for him by Christ.

¹⁷For the meaning of "word of God," see note on chap. v. 26. It is here represented as the only offensive weapon of Christian warfare. The Roman pilum (Joh. xix. 34) is not mentioned. For a commentary on this military imagery, and the circumstances which naturally suggested it, see the beginning of the next chapter.

¹⁸See Paley's observations (*Horæ Paulinæ*, in loco), and our preceding remarks on *Custodia Militaris*.

¹⁹"You also."

²⁰See the parallel passage, Col. iv. 7.

²¹The difficulty of the concluding words is well known: the phrase might also be translated in *immortality*, with the meaning *whose love endures immortality*. Olshausen supposes the expression elliptical, for "that they may have life in immortality;" but this can scarcely be justified.

²²"Amen," as usual, is omitted in the best MSS.

THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.¹

		i.
Salutation.	PAUL, and Timotheus, bondsmen of Jesus Christ, To ALL THE SAINTS ² IN CHRIST JESUS WHO ARE AT PHILIPPI, WITH THE BISHOPS ³ AND DEACONS. ⁴	1
	Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.	2
Thanksgivings and prayers for them.	I ⁵ thank God upon every remembrance of you (continually in all my prayers making my supplication for you all ⁶ with joy), for your fellowship in forwarding ⁷ the Glad-tidings, from the first day until now. And I am confident accordingly, ⁸ that He who has begun a good work in you will perfect it, even until the day of Jesus Christ. And it is just	3 4 5 6 7

¹The following are the grounds of the date assigned to this Epistle:—

(1.) It was written during an imprisonment at Rome, because (A) the *Prætorium* (i. 13) was at Rome; (B) So was the Emperor's household (iv. 22); (C) He expects the immediate decision of his cause (i. 19, ii. 24), which could only have been given at Rome.

(2.) It was written during the *first* imprisonment at Rome, because (A) the mention of the *Prætorium* agrees with the fact, that, during his first imprisonment, he was in the custody of the *Prætorian Prefect*; (B) His situation described (i. 12-14) agrees with his situation in the first two years of his imprisonment (Acts xxviii. 30, 31).

(3.) It was written *towards the conclusion* of this first imprisonment, because (A) he expects the immediate decision of his cause; (B) Enough time had elapsed for the Philippians to hear of his imprisonment, send Epaphroditus to him, hear of Epaphroditus's arrival and sickness, and send back word to Rome of their distress (ii. 26).

(4.) It was written *after* Co-

lossians and Philemon; both for the preceding reason, and because Luke was no longer at Rome, as he was when those were written; otherwise he would have *saluted* a Church in which he had labored, and would have "cared in earnest for their concerns" (see ii. 20).

²For *Saints*, see note on 1 Cor. i. 2.

³*Bishops*. This term was at this early period applied to all the presbyters.

⁴*Deacons*: It is singular that the presbyters and deacons should be mentioned separately in the address of this Epistle only. It has been suggested that they had collected and forwarded the contribution sent by Epaphroditus.

⁵Observe "Paul and Timotheus" followed immediately by "I," in confirmation of the remarks in the note on 1 Thess. i. 2.

⁶The constant repetition of "all" in connection with "you" in this Epistle is remarkable. It seems as if St. Paul implied that he (at least) would not recognize any divisions among them. See above.

⁷Not "*in the Gospel*" (A. V.).

⁸*Accordingly*: compare 2 Cor. ii. 3, and Gal. ii. 10.

i.

that I should be thus mindful⁹ of you all, because you have me in your hearts, and, both in my imprisonment and in my defence and confirmation¹⁰ of the Glad-tidings, you all share in the grace¹¹ bestowed upon me. God is my witness how I long after you all, is the tender affection of Christ Jesus.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more, in true knowledge, and in all understanding, teaching you to distinguish good¹² from evil; that you may be pure, and may walk without¹³ stumbling until the day of Christ; being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 I would have you know, brethren, that the things which have befallen me have tended rather to the furtherance than hinderance of the Glad-tidings. So that my chains have become well known in the name of Christ, throughout the whole Prætorium,¹⁴ and to all the rest.¹⁵ And thus most¹⁶ of the brethren in the Lord, rendered confident by my chains, are very much emboldened to speak the Word fearlessly. Some, indeed, proclaim Christ¹⁷ even out of envy and contention;¹⁸ but some, also, out¹⁹ of good will. These do it from love,²⁰ knowing that I am appointed to defend the Glad-tidings; but those announce Christ from a spirit of

Intelligence of
his condition
at Rome.

⁹*Mindful, &c.* This refers to the preceding mention of his prayers for them.

¹⁰St. Paul defended his doctrine by his words, and confirmed it by his life.

¹¹The *grace* or *gift* bestowed on St. Paul, and also on the Philippians, was the power of confirming the Gospel by their sufferings: the corresponding verb is used in v. 29.

¹²Compare Rom. ii. 18.

¹³"Without offence" seems used here intransitively; at 1 Cor. x. 32, the same word is active.

¹⁴*Prætorium.* We have seen that St. Paul was committed to the custody of the *Præfectus Prætorio*, and guarded by different Prætorian soldiers, who relieved one another. Hence his condition would be soon known throughout the Prætorian quarters.

¹⁵This expression is very obscure; it may mean either to

the Prætorian soldiers who guard me, and to all the rest of those who visit me; or to all the rest of the Prætorian Guards. The latter view gives the best sense.

¹⁶"Most," not "many" (A. V.).

¹⁷"Christ" has the article, which perhaps may indicate that they were Jews, who proclaimed Jesus as the Messiah. The verb in v. 15 denotes to *proclaim* (as a herald); that in v. 17, to *declare tidings of* (as a messenger).

¹⁸These were probably Judaizers.

¹⁹We can by no means assent to Professor Jowett's proposal to translate the preposition here "*amid*." See his note on Gal. iv. 13.

²⁰The order of verses 16 and 17 (as given in the best MSS.) is transposed in the Received Text.

i.

intrigue,²¹ not sincerely, thinking to stir²² up persecution
 against me in my imprisonment. What then? nevertheless, 18
 every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is an-
 nounced; and herein I rejoice now, yea, and I shall rejoice
 hereafter. For I know that "*these things*²³ *shall fall out* 19
to my salvation,"²⁴ through your prayers, and through the
 supply of all my needs²⁵ by the Spirit of Jesus Christ; ac- 20
 cording to my earnest expectation and hope, that I shall in
 no wise be put to shame,²⁶ but that with all boldness, as at
 all other times, so now also, Christ will be magnified in my
 body, whether by my life or by my death. For to me life is 21
 Christ, and death is gain. But whether this life²⁷ in the 22
 flesh shall be the fruit of my labor, and what I should choose,
 I know not. But²⁸ between the two I am in perplexity; 23
 having the desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far
 better; yet to remain in the flesh is more needful, for your 24
 sake. And in this confidence I know that I shall remain,²⁹ 25
 and shall continue with you all, to your furtherance and joy
 in faith; that you may have more abundant cause for your 26
 boasting³⁰ in Christ Jesus on my account, by my presence
 again among you.

²¹See note on Rom. ii. 8.

²²Such is the reading of the best MSS. The Judaizers probably, by professing to teach the true version of Christianity, and accusing Paul of teaching a false and anti-national doctrine, excited odium against him among the Christians of Jewish birth at Rome.

²³*These things*, viz. the sufferings resulting from the conduct of these Judaizers.

²⁴The words are quoted verbatim from Job xiii: 16 (LXX.). Yet perhaps St. Paul did not so much deliberately quote them, as use an expression which floated in his memory.

²⁵The words literally applied would mean *the supplying of all needs [of the chorus] by the Choregus*. So the words here mean *the supplying of all needs [of the Christian] by the Spirit*. Compare Eph. iv. 16, and Col. ii. 19.

²⁶St. Paul was confident that his faith and hope would not fail him in the day of trial.

Compare Rom. v. 5, "our hope cannot shame us." He was looking forward to his final hearing, as we have already seen.

²⁷We punctuate this very difficult verse so that the meaning is literally, *but whether this life in the flesh* (compare *this mortal*, 1 Cor. xv. 54, and *my present life in the flesh*, Gal. ii. 20) *be my labor's fruit, and what I shall choose, I know not*. The A. V. assumes an ellipsis, and gives no intelligible meaning to *fruit of my labor*. On the other hand, De Wette's translation, *if life in the flesh, —if this be my labor's fruit, what I shall choose I know not*, causes a redundancy, and is otherwise objectionable. Beza's translation, "an vero vivere in carno mihi operæ pretium sit, et quid eligam ignoro," comes nearest to that which we adopt.

²⁸The MSS. read "but," and not "for," here.

²⁹*Shall remain*, i. e. alive.

³⁰"Whose boasting is in Christ." Compare iii. 3.

i.

27 Only live³¹ worthy of the Glad-tidings of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or be absent, I may hear concerning you, that you stand firmly in one spirit, contending together with one mind for the faith of the

Exhortations to steadfast endurance, concord, and lowliness.

28 Glad-tidings, and nowise terrified by its enemies;³² for their enmity is to them an evidence of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that from God. For to you it has been given, on behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, but also to suffer for His sake; having the same conflict which once you saw³³ in me, and which now you hear that I endure.

ii. 1 If, then, you can be entreated³⁴ in Christ, if you can be persuaded, by love, if you have any fellowship in the Spirit, 2 if you have any tenderness or compassion, I pray you make my joy full,³⁵ be of one accord, filled with the same love, of 3 one soul, of one mind. Do nothing in a spirit of intrigue⁴⁶ or vanity, but in lowliness of mind let each account others above himself. Seek not your private ends alone, but let every man seek likewise his neighbor's good. 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus, 6 who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery³⁷ to 7 be equal with God, but stripped ³⁸Himself [of His glory] and took upon Him the form of a slave,³⁹ being changed⁴⁰

³¹See note on iii. 20.

³²Compare "many adversaries,"—1 Cor. xvi. 9.

³³They had seen him sent to prison, Acts xvi. 23.

³⁴The first word means to *entreat*, see Matt. xviii. 32; the second, to *urge by persuasion or entreaty*, see 1 Thess. ii. 11.

³⁵The extreme earnestness of this exhortation to unity shows that the Philippians were guilty of dissension; perhaps Euodia and Syntyche, whose opposition to each other is mentioned iv. 2, had partisans who shared their quarrel.

³⁶See above, i. 17.

³⁷This very difficult expression admits of the translation adopted in the Authorized Version; from which, therefore, we have not thought it right to deviate. The majority of modern interpreters, however, take it as meaning to *reckon a thing as a booty, to look on a thing as a robber would look on spoil*. It is a considerable (though not a fatal) objection

to this view, that it makes a word denoting *the act of seizing* identical with one denoting *the thing seized*. The Authorized Version is free from this objection; but it is liable to the charge of rendering the connection with the following verse less natural than the other interpretation. If the latter be correct, the translation would be, *He thought not equality with God a thing to be seized upon; i. e. though, essentially, even while on earth, He was in the form of God, yet He did not think fit to claim equality with God until He had accomplished His mission.*

³⁸Literally, *emptied Himself*.

³⁹The *likeness of man* was the *form of a slave* to Him, contrasted with the *form of God* which essentially belonged to Him.

⁴⁰Literally, *having become in the likeness*, which in English is expressed by *being changed into the likeness*.

into the likeness of man. And having appeared in the guise of men, He abased Himself and showed obedience,⁴¹ even unto death, yea, death upon the cross. Wherefore God also exalted Him above measure, and gave Him the⁴² name which is above every name; that in the name of Jesus "*every knee should bow*,"⁴³ of all who dwell in heaven, in earth, or under the earth, and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Wherefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed me, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;⁴⁴ for it is God who works in you both will and deed. Do all things for the sake of good will,⁴⁵ without murmurings and disputings, that you may be blameless and guileless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of "*a crooked and perverse generation*,"⁴⁶ among whom ye shine like stars⁴⁷ in the world; holding fast the Word of Life; that you may

⁴¹He "showed obedience" to the laws of human society, to His parents, and to the civil magistrate; and carried that self-humiliating obedience even to the point of submitting to death, when He might have summoned "twelve legions of angels" to His rescue.

⁴²The best MSS. have "*the name*."

⁴³Isaiah xlv. 23 (LXX.), quoted Rom. xiv. 11. It is strange that this verse should often have been quoted as commanding the practice of *bowing the head* at the name of Jesus; a practice most proper in itself, but not here referred to: what it really prescribes is *kneeling* in adoration of Him.

⁴⁴We have already remarked that *with anxiety and self-distrust* is a nearer representation of this Pauline phrase than the literal English, as appears by the use of the same phrase 1 Cor. ii. 3; 2 Cor. vii. 15; Eph. vi. 5. The "fear" is a *fear of failure*, the "trembling" an *eager anxiety*.

⁴⁵This phrase has perplexed the interpreters, because they have all joined it with the preceding words. We put a stop after the preceding verb, and take the noun in the same sense as at i. 15 above, and

Luke ii. 14. It is strange that so clear and simple a construction, involving no alteration in the text, should not have been before suggested.

Since the above was first published, it has been objected that the position of the Greek article negatives the above rendering; because the insertion of the article (where it is generally omitted) between a preposition and an abstract noun, gives to the latter a reflective sense; so that the phrase would mean "*your good will*," not good will in the abstract. This grammatical statement is not universally true; but even if the objection were valid, it would not negative the construction proposed, nor materially alter the meaning. The translation would then stand:—"*Do all things for the sake of maintaining your mutual good will*."

[It seems very doubtful whether this view is tenable: and the ordinary rendering gives a very forcible sense.—H.]

⁴⁶Deut. xxxii. 5 (LXX.). The preceding "without rebuke" calls up a corresponding word in the Greek context of the LXX.

⁴⁷Compare Gen. i. 14 (LXX.).

ii.

give me ground of boasting, even to the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, nor labored in vain.

- 17 But⁴⁸ though my blood⁴⁹ be poured forth
upon the ministration of the sacrifice of your St. Paul's ex-
faith, I rejoice for myself, and rejoice with pectations and
18 you all; and do ye likewise rejoice, both for intentions.
19 yourselves and with me. But I hope in the Lord Jesus to
send Timotheus to you⁵⁰ shortly, that I also may be cheered,
20 by learning your state; for I have no other like-minded
21 with me, who would care in earnest for your concerns; for
22 all seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ. But you
know⁵¹ the trials which have proved his worth, and that, as
a son with a father, he has shared my servitude, to proclaim
23 the Glad-tidings. Him, then, I hope to send without delay,
24 as soon as I see how it will go with me; but I trust in the
Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

- 25 Epaphroditus, who is my brother and
companion in labor and fellow-soldier, and Return of
your messenger to minister⁵² to my wants, I Epaphroditus.
26 have thought it needful to send to you. For he was filled
with longing for you all, and with sadness, because
27 you had heard that he was sick. And, indeed, he had a
sickness which brought him almost to death, but God had
compassion on him; and not on him only, but on me, that
28 I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. Therefore I have
been⁵³ the more anxious to send him, that you may have the
joy of seeing him again, and that I may have one sorrow
29 the less. Receive him, therefore, in the Lord, with all glad-
30 ness, and hold such men in honor; because his labor in the
cause of Christ brought him near to death; for he hazarded⁵⁴
his life that he might supply all which you could not do,⁵⁵
in ministering to me.

iii.1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord.

⁴⁸This *but* seems to connect what follows with i. 25, 26.

⁴⁹Literally, *I be poured forth*. The metaphor is probably from the Jewish drink-offerings Numb. xxviii. 7) rather than from the Heathen libations. The Heathen converts are spoken of as a sacrifice offered up by St. Paul as the ministering priest, in Rom. xv. 16.

⁵⁰The Greek construction is the same as in 1 Cor. iv. 17.

⁵¹Timotheus had labored among them at the first. See Acts xvi.

⁵²Minister. We have the corresponding abstract noun in v. 30.

⁵³The aorist used from the position of the reader, according to classical usage.

⁵⁴This is the meaning of the reading of the best MSS.

⁵⁵The same expression is used of the messengers of the Corinthian Church. 1 Cor. xvi. 17. The English reader must not understand the A. V. "*lack of service*" to convey a reproach. From this verse we learn that the illness of Epaphroditus was caused by some

Warning
against Juda-
izers, and
exhortation to
perseverance
in the Chris-
tian race.

To repeat the same⁵⁶ warnings is not
wearisome to me, and it is safe for you.
Beware of the Dogs,⁵⁷ beware of the Evil
Workmen, beware of the Concision. For we
are the Circumcision, who worship God⁵⁸ with
the spirit, whose boasting⁵⁹ is in Christ
Jesus, and whose confidence is not in the flesh. Although I
might have confidence in the flesh also. If any other man
thinks that he has ground of confidence in the flesh, I have
more. Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of
the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as to
the Law, a Pharisee; as to zeal, a persecutor of the Church;
as to righteousness of the Law, unblamable. But what once
was gain to me, that I have counted loss for Christ. Yea,
doubtless, and I count all things but loss, because all are
nothing-worth in comparison⁶⁰ with the knowledge of Christ
Jesus my Lord; for whom I have suffered the loss of all
things, and count them but as dung that I may gain Christ,
and be found in Him; not having my own righteousness of
the Law, but the righteousness of faith in Christ, the right-
ousness which God bestows on Faith;⁶¹ that I may know
Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship
of His sufferings, sharing the likeness of His death; if by
any means I might attain to the resurrection from the dead.

Not that I have already won,⁶² or am already perfect; but
I press onward, if indeed I might lay hold on that for which

casualty of his journey, or per-
haps by over-fatigue.

⁵⁶Literally, *to write the same things to you*. St. Paul must here refer either to some previous Epistle to the Philip-
pians (now lost), or to his former conversations with them.

⁵⁷The Judaizers are here described by three epithets: "the dogs," because of their uncleanness (of which that animal was the type; compare 2 Pet. ii. 22); "the evil workmen" (not equivalent to "*evil workers*"), for the same reason that they are called "deceitful workmen" in 2 Cor. xi. 13; and "the concision," to distinguish them from the true circumcision, the spiritual Israel.

⁵⁸We retain "God" here, with the Textus Receptus, and a minority of MSS., because of the analogy of Rom. i. 9 (see note

there). The true Christians are here described by contrast with the Judaizers, whose *worship* was the carnal worship of the Temple, whose *boasting* was in the law, and whose *confidence* was in the circumcision of their flesh.

⁵⁹Apparently alluding to Jer. ix. 24, "*He that boasteth let him boast in the Lord*," which is quoted 1 Cor. i. 31 and 2 Cor. x. 7.

⁶⁰Literally, *because of the supereminence of the knowledge of Christ*, i. e. *because the knowledge of Christ surpasses all things else*.

⁶¹*Of God* (i. e. which He bestows) *on condition of faith*. Compare Acts iii. 16.

⁶²"Won," i. e. "the prize" (v. 14). Compare 1 Cor. ix. 24, "So run that ye may win." It is unfortunate that in A. V. this is translated by the same

iii.

- 13 Christ also laid hold on me.⁶³ Brethren, I count not myself to have laid hold thereon; but this one thing I do—forgetting that which is behind, and reaching⁶⁴ forth to that which
- 14 is before, I press onward towards the mark, for the prize of God's heavenly calling in Christ Jesus.
- 15 Let us all, then, who are ripe⁶⁵ in understanding, be thus minded; and if in any thing you are otherwise minded, that
- 16 also shall be revealed to you by God [in due time]. Nevertheless, let us walk according to that which we have attained.⁶⁶
- 17 Brethren, be imitators of me with one consent, and mark
- 18 those who walk according to my example. For many walk, of whom I told you often in times⁶⁷ past, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies⁶⁸ of the cross of
- 19 Christ; whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly,⁶⁹ and whose glory is in their shame; whose mind is set on
- 20 earthly things. For my⁷⁰ life⁷¹ abides in heaven; from

verb *attain*, which is used for another verb in the preceding verse, so as to make it seem to refer to that.

⁶³Our Lord had "laid hold on" Paul, in order to bring him to the attainment of "the prize of God's heavenly calling." "Jesus" is omitted by the best MSS.

⁶⁴The image is that of the runner in a foot-race, whose body is bent forwards in the direction towards which he runs.

⁶⁵The translation in A. V. (here and in v. 12) by the same word makes St. Paul seem to contradict himself. "Perfect" is the antithesis of "babe." Compare 1 Cor. xiv. 20.

⁶⁶The precept is the same given Rom. xiv. 5. The words "think the same thing" are omitted in the best MSS.

⁶⁷Literally, *I used to tell you*.

⁶⁸For the construction, compare 1 John ii. 25. The persons meant were men who led licentious lives (like the Corinthian freethinkers), and they are called "enemies of the cross" because the cross was the symbol of mortification.

⁶⁹Cf. Rom. xvi. 18.

⁷⁰On St. Paul's use of "we" see note on 1 Thess. i. 3. An objection has been made to

translating it in the singular in this passage, on the ground that this seems to limit St. Paul's expression of Christian hope and faith to himself; but a very little consideration will suffice to show the futility of such an objection. Where St. Paul speaks of his hopes and faith *as a Christian*, his words are necessarily applicable to other Christians as well as to himself. And, in fact, some of the passages to which Christians in general have ever turned with the most fervent sympathy, and which they have most undoubtedly appropriated, are those very passages where St. Paul uses the "singular;" as, for example, "for me," Gal. ii. 20.

⁷¹This noun must not be translated *citizenship* (as has been proposed), which would be a different word (cf. Acts xxii. 28). The corresponding verb means *to perform the functions of civil life*, and is used simply for *to live*; see Acts xxiii. 1, and Phil. i. 27. Hence the noun means the *tenor of life*. It should be also observed that the verb here means more than simply "*is*," though it is difficult here to express the shade of difference in English.

iii.

whence also I took for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; who shall change my vile⁷² body into the likeness of His glorious body; according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself. Therefore, my brethren, iv.1
dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche,⁷³ 2
Euodia and Syntyche must to be of one mind in the Lord. Yea, and I 3
be reconciled. beseech thee also, my true yokefellow,⁷⁴ to help them [to be reconciled]; for they strove earnestly in the work of the Glad-tidings with me, together with Clemens⁷⁵ and my other fellow-laborers, whose names are in the Book⁷⁶ of Life.

Rejoice in the Lord at all times. Again 4
Exhortation to will⁷⁷ I say, rejoice. Let your forbearance 5
rejoice in tribulation, and to be known to all men. The⁷⁸ Lord is at hand. 6
love and follow Let no care trouble you, but in all things, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God. 6
goodness. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall 7
keep⁷⁹ your hearts and minds in Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, 8
whatsoever is true, whatsoever is venerable, whatsoever is just, whatsoever is pure, whatsoever is endearing, whatsoever is of good report,—if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise,—be such your treasures.⁸⁰ That which you 9

⁷²Literally, *the body of my humiliation*.

⁷³These were two women (the pronoun is feminine in v. 3, which is mistranslated in A. V.) who were at variance.

⁷⁴We have no means of knowing who was the person thus addressed. Apparently some eminent Christian at Philippi, to whom the Epistle was to be presented in the first instance. The old hypothesis (mentioned by Chrysostom), that the word is a proper name, is not without plausibility; "who are *Syzygus* in name and in fact," as a commentator says.

⁷⁵We learn from Origen (*Comm.* on John i. 29) that this Clemens (commonly called Clement) was the same who was afterwards Bishop of Rome, and who wrote the Epistles to the Corinthians which we have before referred to. Eusebius quoted the fol-

lowing statement concerning him from Irenæus: "In the third place after the Apostles the episcopal office was held by Clemens, who also saw the blessed Apostles, and lived with them."—*Hist. Eccl.* v. 6. It appears from the present passage that he had formerly labored successfully at Philippi.

⁷⁶Compare "Book of the living," Ps. lxxix. 28 (LXX.), and also Luke x. 20, and Heb. xii. 23.

⁷⁷The verb is future. He refers to iii. 1.

⁷⁸They are exhorted to be joyful under persecution, and show gentleness to their persecutors, because the Lord's coming would soon deliver them from all their afflictions. Compare note on 1 Cor. xvi. 22.

⁷⁹Literally, *garrison*.

⁸⁰Literally, *reckon these things in account*. Compare 1 Cor. xiii. 5.

iv.

were taught and learned, and which you heard and saw in me,—be that your practice. So shall the God of peace be with you.

- 10 I rejoiced in the Lord greatly when I found that now, after so long a time, your care for me had borne fruit again;⁸¹ though your care indeed never failed, but you lacked opportunity. Liberality of the Philippian Church.
- 11 Not that I speak as if I were in want; for I⁸² have learned,
- 12 in whatsoever state I am, to be content. I can bear either abasement or abundance. In all things, and amongst all men, I have been taught the secret,⁸³ to be full or to be hungry, to want or to abound. I can do all things in Him⁸⁴ who
- 13 strengthens me. Nevertheless, you have done well, in contributing to the help of my affliction. And you know yourselves, Philippians, that, in the beginning of the Glad-tidings, after I had left Macedonia,⁸⁵ no Church communicated with me on account of giving and receiving, but you alone. For
- 14 even while I was [still] in Thessalonica,⁸⁶ you sent once and
- 15 again to relieve my need. Not that I seek your gifts, but I seek the fruit which accrues therefrom to your account.
- 16 But I have all which I require, and more than I require. I am fully supplied, having received from Epaphroditus your gifts, “*an odor of sweetness*,”⁸⁷ an acceptable sacrifice well
- 17 pleasing to God. And your own needs⁸⁸ shall be all supplied by my God, in the fulness of His glorious riches in Christ
- 18 Jesus. Now to our God and Father be glory unto the ages of ages. Amen.

- 21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who are with me⁸⁹ salute you, Salutations.
- 22 All the saints here salute you, especially those who belong to the house of Cæsar.⁹⁰
- 23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits.⁹¹ Autograph benediction.

⁸¹The literal meaning is to put forth fresh shoots.

⁸²This “I” is emphatic.

⁸³Literally, “I have been initiated.”

⁸⁴“Christ” is omitted in the best MSS. For “strengthen,” cf. Rom. iv. 20.

⁸⁵Compare 2 Cor. xi. 9, and p. 338.

⁸⁶See p. 284.

⁸⁷Gen. viii. 21 (LXX.). Compare also Levit. i. 9, and Eph. v. 2.

⁸⁸The *your* is emphatic.

⁸⁹This *brethren with me*, distinguished from *all the saints* in the next verse, seems to denote St. Paul's special attend-

ants, such as Aristarchus, Epaphras, Demas, Timotheus, &c. Cf. Gal. i. 2.

⁹⁰These members of the Imperial household were probably slaves; so the same expression is used by Josephus (*Ant.* xviii. 5, 8). If St. Paul was at this time confined in the neighborhood of the Prætorian quarters attached to the palace, we can more readily account for the conversion of some of those who lived in the buildings immediately contiguous.

⁹¹The majority of uncial MSS. read “spirit,” and omit the “amen.”

THE FIRST EPISTLE TO TIMOTHEUS.

Salutation. PAUL, an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by
command of God our Saviour and Christ
Jesus² our hope, To TIMOTHEUS MY TRUE SON IN³ FAITH.

Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father, and Christ
Jesus our Lord.

As I desired thee to remain in Ephesus,⁴
when I was setting out for Macedonia, that
thou mightest command certain persons not
to teach⁵ falsely, nor to regard fables and
endless⁶ genealogies, which furnish ground
for disputation rather than for the exercising
of the stewardship⁷ of God in faith.

Now the end of the commandment is love, proceeding from
a pure heart, and good conscience, and undissembled faith.
Which some have missed, and have turned aside to vain
babbling, desiring to be teachers of the Law,⁸ understanding
neither what they say nor whereof they affirm. But we know
that the Law is good if a man use it lawfully; knowing this,
that the⁹ Law is not made for a¹⁰ righteous man, but for
the lawless and disobedient, for the impious and sinful, for

²"Lord" is omitted in the best MSS.

³Not "*the* faith" (A. V.), which would require the definite article.

⁴This sentence is left incomplete. Probably St. Paul meant to complete it by "so I still desire thee," or something to that effect; but forgot to express this, as he continued to dictate the subjects of his charge to Timotheus.

⁵This Greek word occurs nowhere but in this Epistle.

⁶See Titus iii. 9.

⁷"Stewardship" (not "edifying") is the reading of the MSS. Compare 1 Cor. ix. 17. It would seem from this expression that the false teachers in Ephesus were among the number of the presbyters, which would agree with the anticipation expressed in Acts xx. 30.

⁸We must observe that this expression may be taken in two ways; either to denote Judaizers, who insisted on the permanent obligation of the Mosaic Law (which seems to suit the context best), or to denote Platonizing expounders of the Law, like Philo, who professed to teach the true and deep view of the Law. To suppose (with Baur) that a Gnostic like Marcion, who rejected the Law altogether, could be called "a teacher of the Law," is (to say the least of it) a very unnatural hypothesis.

⁹The noun in the original is without the article here, as often when thus used. Compare Rom. ii. 12, iii. 31, v. 13, &c.

¹⁰Compare Gal. v. 18, "If ye are led by the Spirit, ye are not under the Law," and the note on that passage.

- i.
 10 the unholy and profane, for parricides¹¹ and murderers, for
 11 fornicators, sodomites, slave-dealers,¹² liars, perjurers, and
 12 whatsoever else is contrary to sound doctrine. Such is the
 13 glorious Glad-tidings of the blessed God, which was com-
 14 mitted to my trust.
- 12 And I thank Him who has given me strength, Christ Jesus our Lord, that He ac- The commis-
 13 counted me faithful, and appointed me to sion and call-
 14 minister unto His service, who was before a blasphemer and ing of Paul.
 15 persecutor, and doer of outrage; but I received mercy be-
 16 cause I acted ignorantly, in unbelief. And the grace of our
 17 Lord abounded beyond¹³ measure, with faith and love which
 18 is in Christ Jesus. Faithful is the saying,¹⁴ and worthy of
 19 all acceptance, "*Christ Jesus came into the world to save*
 20 *sinner*;" of whom I am first. But for this cause I received
 mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show forth all
 His long-suffering, for a pattern of those who should here-
 after believe on Him unto life everlasting. Now to the
 King eternal,¹⁵ immortal, invisible, the only¹⁶ God, be honor
 and glory unto the ages of ages. Amen.
- 18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timo-
 19 theus, according to the former prophecies¹⁷ concerning thee; that in the strength there-
 20 of thou mayest fight the good fight, holding faith and a good conscience, which some have cast away,
 and made shipwreck concerning the faith. Among whom
 are Hymenæus¹⁸ and Alexander, whom I delivered over unto

The commis-
sion and call-
ing of Paul.

Timotheus is
enjoined to
fulfil his com-
mission.

¹¹This word in English in-
cludes *parricides* and *matri-
cides*, both of which are ex-
pressed in the original.

¹²This is the literal transla-
tion.

¹³Compare Rom. v. 20, "the
gift of grace overflowed be-
yond."

¹⁴See note on iii. 16.

¹⁵This seems the best inter-
pretation of "king of the ages;"
compare Apoc. xi. 15.

¹⁶"Wise" is omitted in the
best MSS.

¹⁷These prophecies were prob-
ably made at the time when
Timotheus was first called to
the service of Christ. Compare
Acts xiii. 1, 2, when the will of
God for the mission of Paul
and Barnabas was indicated by
the Prophets of the Church of
Antioch.

¹⁸These are probably the same
mentioned in the second Epis-
tle (2 Tim. ii. 17, and iv. 14).
Baur and De Wette argue that
this passage is inconsistent
with the hypothesis that 2 Tim.
was written after 1 Tim.; be-
cause Hymenæus (who in this
place is described as excom-
municated and cut off from the
Church) appears in 2 Tim. as
a false teacher still active in
the Church. But there is noth-
ing at all inconsistent in this;
for example, the incestuous
man at Corinth, who had the
very same sentence passed on
him (1 Cor. v. 5), was re-
stored to the Church in a few
months, on his repentance. De
Wette also says, that, in 2 Tim.
ii. 17, Hymenæus appears to be
mentioned to Timotheus *for the
first time*; but this (we think)

Satan¹⁹ that they might be taught by²⁰ punishment not to blaspheme.

I exhort, therefore, that, first of all,²¹ sup- ii. 1
 Directions for public worship, and the be-
 havior of men and women thereat. plications, prayers, intercessions, and thanks-
 givings be made for all men; for kings²²
 and all that are in authority, that we may
 lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godli-
 ness²³ and gravity. For this is good and ac- 3
 ceptable in the sight of God our Saviour, who wills that all 4
 men should be saved, and should come to the knowledge²⁴ of
 the truth. For [over all] there is but²⁵ one God, and one 5
 mediator between God and men, the man²⁶ Christ Jesus, who 6
 gave Himself a ransom for all men, to be testified in due
 time. And of this testimony I was appointed herald and 7
 apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, I lie not), a teacher of
 the Gentiles, in faith and truth. I desire, then, that in every 8
 place²⁷ the men²⁸ should offer up prayers, lifting up their
 hands²⁹ in holiness, putting away anger and disputation.
 Likewise, also, that the women should come³⁰ in seemly ap- 9
 parel, and adorn themselves with modesty and self-re-
 straint;³¹ not in braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly

will not be the opinion of any one who takes an unprejudiced view of that passage.

¹⁹On this expression, see the note on 1 Cor. v. 5.

²⁰The Greek verb has this meaning. Cf. Luke xxiii. 16, and 2 Cor. vi. 9.

²¹"First of all," namely, before the other prayers. This explanation, which is Chrysostom's, seems preferable to that adopted by De Wette, Huther, and others, who take it to mean "above all things." It is clear from what follows (v. 8) that St. Paul is speaking of public prayer, which he here directs to be commenced by intercessory prayer.

²²Here we see a precept directed against the seditious temper which prevailed among some of the early heretics. Compare Jude 8, and 2 Pet. ii. 9, and Rom. xiii. 1.

²³This term for *Christian piety* is not used by St. Paul, except in the Pastoral Epistles. See note on Tit. i. 9. It is used by St. Peter (2 Pet. i. 6) and

by Clemens Romanus in the same sense.

²⁴For the meaning of this, compare 2 Tim. iii. 7, and Rom. x. 2, and 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

²⁵This is the same sentiment as Rom. iii. 29, 30.

²⁶The *manhood* of our Lord is here insisted on, because thereon rests His *mediation*. Compare Heb. ii. 14, and iv. 15.

²⁷Chrysostom thinks that there is a contrast between Christian worship, which could be offered in *every place*, and the *Jewish* sacrifices, which could only be offered in the Temple.

²⁸The *men*, not the *women*, were to officiate.

²⁹This was the Jewish attitude in prayer. Cf. Ps. lxxiii. 4.

³⁰After *women* we must supply *pray* (as Chrysostom does), or something equivalent (*to take part in the worship, &c.*), from the preceding context.

³¹It is a peculiarity of the Pastoral Epistles to dwell very frequently on this virtue of *self-restraint*.

- ii.
 10 garments, but (as befits women professing godliness) with
 11 the ornament of good works. Let women learn in silence,
 12 with entire submission. But I permit not a woman to teach,
 nor to claim authority, over the man, but to keep silence.
 13, 14 (For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not
 deceived; but the woman was deceived, and became a trans-
 15 gressor.) But women will be saved³² by the bearing of
 children; if they continue in faith and love and holiness,
 with self-restraint.
- iii. 1 \ Faithful is the saying, "*If a man seeks* Directions for
*the office of a Bishop,*³³ *he desires a good* the appoint-
 2 *work.*" A Bishop,³⁴ then, must be free from ment of Pres-
 reproach, the husband³⁵ of one wife, sober, byters.
 self-restrained, orderly, hospitable,³⁶ skilled in teaching;
 3 not given to wine or brawls,³⁷ but gentle, peaceable, and
 4 liberal; ruling his own household well, keeping his children
 5 in subjection with all gravity—(but if a man knows not how
 to rule his own household, how can he take charge of the
 6 Church of God?)—not a novice, lest he be blinded with
 7 pride, and fall into the condemnation of the Devil. More-
 over, he ought to have a good reputation among those who

³²The Greek here cannot mean "in child-bearing" (A. V.). The Apostle's meaning is, that women are to be kept in the path of safety, not by taking upon themselves the office of the man (by taking a public part in the assemblies of the Church, &c.), but by the performance of the peculiar functions which God has assigned to their sex.

³³It should not be forgotten that the word *ἐπίσκοπος* is used in the Pastoral Epistles as synonymous with *πρεσβύτερος*. See p. 378, and Tit. i. 5, compared with i. 7.

³⁴Rightly translated in A. V. "a bishop," not "the bishop," in spite of the article. See note on Tit. i. 7.

³⁵"Husband of one wife." Compare iii. 12, v. 9, and Tit. i. 6. Many different interpretations have been given to this precept. It has been supposed (1) to prescribe marriage, (2) to forbid polygamy, (3) to forbid second marriages. The true interpretation seems to be as follows:—In the corrupt facility of divorce allowed both

by the Greek and Roman law, it was very common for man and wife to separate, and marry other parties, during the life of one another. Thus a man might have three or four living wives; or, rather, women who had all successively been his wives. An example of the operation of a similar code is unhappily to be found in our own colony of Mauritius: there the French Revolutionary law of divorce has been suffered by the English government to remain unrepealed; and it is not uncommon to meet in society three or four women who have all been the wives of the same man, and three or four men who have all been the husbands of the same woman. We believe it is this kind of *successive* polygamy, rather than *simultaneous* polygamy, which is here spoken of as disqualifying for the Presbyterate. So Beza.

³⁶"Hospitable." Compare Heb. xiii. 2, and v. 10.

³⁷The allusion to "filthy lucre" is omitted in the best MSS.

are without the Church; lest he fall into reproach, and into a snare of the Devil.³⁸

Directions for the appointment of Deacons. Likewise, the Deacons must be men of gravity, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of gain, holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 8 9

And let these also be first tried, and after trial be made Deacons, if they are found irreproachable. Their wives,³⁹ likewise, must be women of gravity, not slanderers, sober and faithful in all things. Let the Deacons be husbands of one wife, fitly ruling their children and their own households. For those who have well performed the office of a Deacon gain for themselves a good position,⁴⁰ and great boldness in the faith of Christ Jesus. 10 11 12 13

Reason for writing these directions to Timotheus. These things I write to thee, although I hope to come to thee shortly; but in order that (if I should be delayed) thou mayst know how to conduct thyself in the house of God (for such is the Church of the living God)⁴¹ as a pillar and main-stay of the truth. And, without contradiction, great is the mystery of godliness—"God⁴² was 14 15 16

³⁸See note on 2 Tim. ii. 26.

³⁹We agree with Luther in thinking the Authorized Version correct here, notwithstanding the great authority of Chrysostom in ancient, and De Wette and others in modern times, who interpret "*women*" here to mean "*deaconesses*." On that view, the verse is most unnaturally interpolated in the midst of the discussion concerning the Deacons. [This is hardly so, if we view the Primitive Diaconate as consisting of two co-ordinate branches, a diaconate of men and a diaconate of women. We observe, too, that nothing is said above of the duties of the wives of the Bishops. Our three chief modern commentators in England, Alford, Ellicott, and Wordsworth, interpret the verse before us as it was interpreted by Chrysostom and Jerome.—H.]

⁴⁰This verse is introduced by "for" as giving a reason for the previous directions, viz. the great importance of having *good* deacons; such men, by the fit performance of the office,

gained a high position in the community, and acquired (by constant intercourse with different classes of men) a boldness in maintaining their principles, which was of great advantage to them afterwards, and to the Church of which they were subsequently to become Presbyters.

⁴¹In this much-disputed passage, we adopt the interpretation given by Gregory of Nyssa. So the passage was understood (as Canon Stanley observes) by the Church of Lyons (A. D. 177); for in their Epistles the same expression is applied to Attalus the Martyr. So, also, St. Paul speaks of the chief Apostles at Jerusalem as "pillars" (Gal. ii. 9); and so, in Apoc. iii. 12, we find the Christian who is undaunted by persecution described as "a pillar in the Temple of God." The grammatical objection to Gregory's view is untenable; and a Greek writer of the 4th century may be at least as good a judge on this point as his modern opponents.

⁴²We retain the Received Text

iii.

*manifested in the flesh, justified⁴³ in the Spirit; beheld by angels, preached among the Gentiles; believed on in the world, received up in glory.'*⁴⁴

iv.1

Now the Spirit declares expressly, that in after-times some will depart from the faith,

False teachers to be expelled; their characteristics, and the mode of resisting them.

2 ings of demons, speaking⁴⁵ lies in hypocrisy,

3 having their conscience seared; hindering marriage,⁴⁶ enjoining abstinence from

4 meats, which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and have⁴⁷ knowledge of the truth. For all things created by God are good, and nothing is to be re-

5 jected, if it be received with thanksgiving. For it is sanctified by the Word of God⁴⁸ and prayer.
6 In thus instructing the brethren, thou wilt be a good servant of Jesus Christ, nourishing thyself with the words of the
7 faith and good doctrine which thou hast followed. Reject the fables of profane and doting teachers, but train thyself⁴⁹

here, considering, that, when the testimony of the MSS. is so divided, we are justified in retaining the text most familiar to English readers.

⁴³*i. e.* justified against gain-sayers, as being what He claimed to be.

⁴⁴There can be little doubt that this is a quotation from some Christian hymn or creed. Such quotations in the Pastoral Epistles (of which there are five introduced by the same expression, "faithful is the saying") correspond with the hypothesis that these Epistles were among the last written by St. Paul.

⁴⁵"Speaking lies" is most naturally taken with "demons;" but St. Paul, while grammatically speaking of the demons, is really speaking of the false teachers who acted under their impulse.

⁴⁶We observe a strong admixture of the Jewish element (exactly like that which prevailed, as we have seen, in the Colossian heresies) in the prohibition of *particular kinds of food*; compare verse 4, and Col. ii. 16, and Col. ii. 21, 22. This shows the very early date of this Epis-

tle, and contradicts the hypothesis of Baur as to its origin. At the same time there is also an Anti-Judaical element.

⁴⁷See note on 1 Tim. ii. 4.

⁴⁸We have a specimen of what is meant by this verse in the following beautiful "Grace before Meat," which was used in the primitive Church: "Blessed art Thou, O Lord, who feedest me from my youth, who givest food unto all flesh. Fill our hearts with joy and gladness, that always having all sufficiency we may abound unto every good work, in Christ Jesus our Lord, through whom be glory, honor, and might unto Thee for ever. Amen." (*Apostolical Constitutions*, vii. 49.) The expression "Word of God" probably implies that the thanksgiving was commonly made in some Scriptural words, taken, for example, out of the Psalms, as are several expressions in the above *Grace*.

⁴⁹It seems, from a comparison of this with the following verse, that the false teachers laid great stress on a training of the body by ascetic practices. For the metaphorical language, borrowed from the

for the contests of godliness. For the training of the body is profitable for a little; but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the present life and of the life to come. Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptance, —“*For to this end we endure labor and reproach, because we have set our hope on the living God, who is the saviour of all⁵⁰ mankind, specially of the faithful.*”

Duties of
Timotheus. These things enjoin and teach; let no man despise thy youth,⁵¹ but make thyself a pattern of the faithful, in word, in life, in love,⁵² in faith, in purity. Until I come, apply thyself to public⁵³ reading, exhortation, and teaching. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy⁵⁴ with the laying-on of the hands of the Presbytery. Let these things be thy care; give thyself wholly to them; that thy improvement may be manifest to all men. Give heed to thyself and to thy teaching; continue steadfast therein.⁵⁵ For in so doing thou shalt save both thyself and thy hearers.

Rebuke not an aged⁵⁶ man, but exhort him as thou wouldst a father; treat young men as brothers; the aged women as mothers; the young as sisters, in all purity.

Pay due regard⁵⁷ to the widows who are friendless in their widowhood. But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn to show their godliness first⁵⁸ towards their own household, and to requite their parents; for this is acceptable⁵⁹ in the sight of God. The widow who is friendless and desolate in her widowhood sets her hope on God, and con-

tests of the Palæstra, compare 1 Cor. ix. 27.

⁵⁰The prominence given to this truth of the universality of salvation in this Epistle (compare ii. 4) seems to imply that it was denied by the Ephesian false teachers. So the Gnostics considered salvation as belonging only to the enlightened few, who, in their system, constituted a kind of spiritual aristocracy.

⁵¹Compare 2 Tim. ii. 22.
⁵²The words “in spirit” are omitted in the best MSS.

⁵³This does not mean reading in the sense of *study*, but *reading aloud to others*; the books so read were (at this period) probably those of the Old Testament, and perhaps the earlier gospels.

⁵⁴Compare with this passage 1 Tim. i. 18, and the note.

⁵⁵This *in them* is very perplexing; but it may most naturally be referred to the preceding *these things*.

⁵⁶Chrysostom has remarked that we must not take “elder” here in its official sense; compare the following “elder women.”

⁵⁷The *widows* were from the first supported out of the funds of the Church. See Acts vi. 1.

⁵⁸*First: i. e.* before they pretend to make professions of godliness in other matters, let them show its fruits towards their own kindred.

⁵⁹The best MSS. omit “good and.”

v.

- 6 tinues in supplications and prayers night and day; but she
 7 who lives in wantonness is dead while she lives; and hereof
 do thou admonish them, that they may be irreproachable.
 8 But if any man provide not for his own,⁶⁰ and especially
 for his kindred, he has denied the faith, and is worse than
 an unbeliever.
- 9 A widow, to be placed upon the⁶¹ list, Qualifications
 must be not less than sixty years of age, of widows on
 10 having been the wife of one husband;⁶² she the list.
 must be well reported of for good deeds, as one who has
 brought up children, received strangers with hospitality,
 washed the feet of the saints, relieved the distressed, and
 11 diligently followed every good work. But younger widows
 reject; for when they have become wanton against Christ,
 12 they desire to marry; and thereby incur condemnation, be-
 cause they have broken their former⁶³ promise Moreover,
 13 they learn⁶⁴ to be idle, wandering about from house to

⁶⁰His *own* would include his slaves and dependants. So Cyprian requires the Christian masters to tend their sick slaves in a pestilence.

⁶¹It is a disputed point *what list* is referred to in this word; whether (1) it means *the list of widows to be supported out of the charitable fund*, or (2) *the list of deaconesses* (for which office the age of sixty seems too old), or (3) *the body of church-widows* mentioned by Tertullian and by other writers, as a kind of female Presbyters, having a distinct ecclesiastical position and duties. The point is discussed by De Wette, Huther, and Wiesinger. We are disposed to take a middle course between the first and third hypothesis; by supposing, viz., that the *list* here mentioned was that of all the widows who were *officially* recognized as supported by the Church; but was not confined to such persons, but included also richer widows, who were willing to devote themselves to the offices assigned to the pauper widows. It has been argued that we cannot suppose that needy widows who did not satisfy the conditions of verse 9 would be *excluded* from the benefit of the fund; nor need we suppose this; but since *all* could scarcely be sup-

ported, certain conditions were prescribed, which must be satisfied before any one could be considered officially *entitled* to a place on the list. From the class of widows thus formed, the subsequent "body of widows" would naturally result. There is not the slightest ground for supposing that *widows* here means *virgins*, as Baur has imagined. His opinion is well refuted by Wiesinger and De Wette.

⁶²For the meaning of this, see note on iii. 2.

⁶³The phrase means *to break a promise*, and is so explained by Chrysostom, and by Augustine. Hence we see that, when a widow has received into the number of *church-widows*, a promise was required from her (or virtually understood) that she would devote herself for life to the employments which these widows undertook; viz. the education of orphans, and superintendence of the younger women. There is no trace here of the subsequent ascetic *disapprobation* of second marriages, as is evident from verse 14, where the younger widows are expressly desired to marry again. This also confirms our view of the "wife of one husband." See note on iii. 2.

⁶⁴The construction is pecul-

house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busy-bodies, speaking things which ought not to be spoken. I wish therefore that younger widows should marry, bear children, rule their households, and give no occasion to the adversary for reproach. For already some of them have gone astray after Satan.

If there are widows dependent on any believer (whether man or woman), let those on whom they depend relieve them, and let not the Church be burdened with them; that it may relieve the widows who are destitute.

Let the Presbyters who perform their Government of offices well be counted worthy of a twofold the Presbyters. honor,⁶⁵ especially those⁶⁶ who labor in speaking and teaching. For the Scriptures saith, "*Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn;*"⁶⁷ and, "*The laborer is worthy of his hire.*"⁶⁸

Against a Presbyter receive no accusation except on the testimony⁶⁹ of two or three witnesses. Rebuke the offenders in presence of all, that others also may fear. I adjure thee, before God and⁷⁰ Christ Jesus and the chosen⁷¹ angels, that thou observe these things without prejudice against any man, and do nothing out of partiality.

Lay hands hastily on no man, nor make Ordination. thyself⁷² a partaker in the sins committed by another. Keep thyself pure.

Drink no longer water only, but use a little Particular and general wine for the sake of thy stomach, and thy cautions. frequent maladies.

iar, but not unexampled in classical Greek.

⁶⁵*Honor* here seems (from the next verse) to imply the notion of *reward*. Compare the verb *honor* in verse 3 above. Upon a misinterpretation of this verse was founded the disgusting practice, which prevailed in the third century, of setting a double portion of meat before the Presbyters, in the feasts of love.

⁶⁶We find, from this passage, that there were some *presbyters* who were not *teachers*, i. e. who did not perform the office of public instruction in the congregation. This is another strong proof of the early date of the Epistle.

⁶⁷This quotation (Deut. xxv. 4) is applied to the same purpose, 1 Cor. ix. 9 (where the

words are quoted in a reverse order). The LXX. agrees with 1 Cor. ix. 9.

⁶⁸Luke x. 7.

⁶⁹This rule is founded on the Mosiac jurisprudence, Deut. xix. 5, and appealed to by St. Paul, 2 Cor. xiii. 1.

⁷⁰*Lord* is omitted by the best MSS.

⁷¹By the *chosen* angels are probably meant those especially selected by God as His messengers to the human race, such as Gabriel.

⁷²The meaning of the latter part of this verse is, that Timothy, if he ordained unfit person (e. g. friends or relations) out of partiality, would thereby make himself a participator in their sins.

v.

24 [In thy decisions remember that] the sins of some men are manifest beforehand, and lead the way to their condemnation; but the sins of others are not seen till afterwards. Likewise, also, the good deeds of some men are conspicuous; and those which they conceal cannot be kept hidden.

vi.1

Let those who are under the yoke as bondsmen esteem their masters worthy of all honor, lest reproach be brought upon the name of God and His doctrine. And let those whose masters are believers not despise them because they are brethren, but serve them with the more subjection, because they who claim⁷³ the benefit are believing and beloved. Thus teach thou, and exhort.

Duties of slaves.

2 name of God and His doctrine. And let those whose masters are believers not despise them because they are brethren, but serve them with the more subjection, because they who claim⁷³ the benefit are believing and beloved. Thus teach thou, and exhort.

3 If any man teach falsely,⁷⁴ and consent not to the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the godly doctrine, he is blinded with pride, and understands nothing, but is filled with a sickly⁷⁵ appetite for disputations and contentions about words, whence arise envy, strife, reproaches, evil suspicions, violent collisions⁷⁶ of men whose mind is corrupted, and who are destitute of the truth; who think that godliness⁷⁷ is a gainful trade.⁷⁸ But godliness with contentment is truly gainful; for we brought nothing into the world, and

False teachers rebuked; their covetousness.

⁷³The A. V. is inconsistent with the presence of the Greek definite article. The verb here used has the sense of *claim* in classical Greek, though not elsewhere in the N. T.

⁷⁴The section from verses 9 to 10 is a general warning against the false teachers, as is evident from the whole context. It is a mistake to refer the "false teaching" to some (imaginary) teachers who are supposed by some to have preached the abolition of slavery. There is no evidence or probability whatever that such teachers existed; although it was natural that some of the Christian slaves themselves should have been tempted to "despise" their believing masters, with whom they were now united by so holy a bond of brotherhood; a bond which contained in itself the seeds of

liberty for the slave, destined to ripen in due time. It would scarcely have been necessary to say this, but that a teacher of divinity has lately published a statement that "St. Paul's epistles condemn attempts to abolish slavery, as the work of men '*proud, knowing nothing*' (1 Tim. vi. 2-4)." See *Rational Godliness*: by R. Williams, D.D.

⁷⁵*Sickly* is the antithesis to *sound* above. Similar phraseology is found in Plato.

⁷⁶The original meaning of the un-compounded word (taking the reading of the best MSS.) is *friction*.

⁷⁷The A. V. here reverses the true order, and violates the law of the article.

⁷⁸The words "From such withdraw thyself" are not found here in the best MSS.

it is certain we can carry nothing out; but having food and shelter, let us be therewith content. They who seek for riches fall into temptations and snares and many foolish and hurtful desires, which drown men in ruin and destruction. For the love of money is the root of all evils; and some, coveting it, have been led astray from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, steadfastness,⁷⁹ meekness. Fight the good fight⁸⁰ of faith, lay hold on eternal life, to which thou⁸¹ wast called, and didst confess the good⁸² confession before many witnesses. I charge thee in the presence of God who gives life to all things, and Christ Jesus who bore testimony under Pontius Pilate⁸³ to the good confession, that thou keep that which thou art commanded, spotlessly and irreproachably, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ; which shall in due time be made manifest by the blessed and only⁸⁴ Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable; whom no man hath seen, nor can see; to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen.

Charge those who are rich in this present world, not to be high-minded, nor to trust in uncertain riches, but in⁸⁵ God, who provides all things richly for our use. Charge them to practise benevolence, to be rich in good works, to be bountiful and generous, storing up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal⁸⁶ life.

O Timotheus, guard⁸⁷ the treasure which again reminded is committed to thy trust, and avoid the

⁷⁹The meaning is, *steadfast endurance under persecution*.

⁸⁰Here we have another of those metaphors from the Greek games, so frequent with St. Paul. See 2 Tim. iv. 7.

⁸¹"Also" is omitted by the best MSS.

⁸²"The (not a) good confession" means the confession of faith in Jesus as the Christ. (Compare Rom. x. 10.) Timotheus had probably been a confessor of Christ in persecution, either at Rome or elsewhere; or it is possible that the allusion here may be to his baptism.

⁸³For this use of "witness" or

"testify" with the accusative, compare John iii. 32 "What he hath seen, that he testifieth." Our Lord testified before Pontius Pilate that He was the Messiah.

⁸⁴Only. This seems to allude to the same polytheistic notions of incipient Gnosticism which are opposed in Col. i. 16.

⁸⁵"Living" is omitted by the best MSS.

⁸⁶The majority of MSS. read *the true life*, which is equivalent to the Received Text.

⁸⁷The *treasure* here mentioned is probably the pastoral office of superintending the Church of Ephesus, which was

vi.

21 profane babblings and antitheses⁸⁸ of the of his com-
 falsely-named "Knowledge;"⁸⁹ which some mission.
 professing, have erred concerning the faith. Concluding
 Grace be with thee.⁹⁰ benediction.

committed by St. Paul to Timotheus. Cf. 2 Tim. i. 14.

⁸⁸"Antithesis." There is not the slightest ground (as even De Wette allows) for supposing, with Baur, that this expression is to be understood of the *contrariæ oppositiones* (or contrasts between Law and Gospel) of Marcion. If there be an illusion to any Gnostic *doctrines* at all, it is more probable that it is to the *dualistic* opposition between the principles of good and evil in the world, which was an Oriental element in the philosophy of some of the early Gnostics. But the most natural interpretation (considering the junction with "babblings" and the "contentions about words" ascribed to the heretics above, vi. 4) is to suppose that St. Paul here speaks, not of the

doctrines, but of the dialectical and rhetorical arts of the false teachers.

⁸⁹From this passage we see that the heretics here opposed by St. Paul laid claim to a peculiar philosophy, or "Gnosis." Thus they were *Gnostics*, at all events *in name*; how far their *doctrines* agreed with those of later Gnostics is a further question. We have before seen that there were those at Corinth (1 Cor. viii. 1, 10, 11) who were blamed by St. Paul for claiming a high degree of "Gnosis;" and we have seen him condemn the "philosophy" of the heretics at Colossæ (Col. ii. 8), who appear to bear the closest resemblance to those condemned in the Pastoral Epistles.

⁹⁰"Amen" is not found in the best MSS.

THE EPISTLE TO TITUS.

Salutation.

PAUL, a bondsman of God, and an Apostle of Jesus Christ,—sent forth² to bring God's chosen to faith, and to the³ knowledge of the truth which is according to godliness,⁴ with hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before eternal times⁵ (but He made known His word in due season, in the message⁶ committed to my trust by the command of God our Saviour),—TO TITUS, MY TRUE SON IN OUR COMMON FAITH.

Grace and peace⁷ from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

Commission of Titus to regulate the Cretan Churches. This was the [very] cause⁸ why I left thee in Crete, that thou mightest further⁹ correct what is deficient, and appoint Presbyters in every city, as I gave thee commission. No

Qualifications of Presbyters.

who is without reproach, the husband of one wife,¹⁰ having believing children who are not accused of riotous living, nor disobedient; for a¹¹ Bishop must be free from reproach, as being a steward of God; not self-willed, not easily provoked, not a lover of wine, not given to brawls, not greedy of gain; but hos-

²The original here is perplexing, but seems to admit of no other sense than this, *an apostle sent forth on an errand of faith*. Compare 2 Tim. i. 1, "an apostle sent forth to proclaim the promise of life." The involved and parenthetical style of this salutation reminds us of that to the Romans, and is a strong evidence of the genuineness of this Epistle.

³See note on 1 Tim. ii. 4.

⁴*Godliness*. See note on 1 Tim. ii. 2.

⁵*Before eternal times*; meaning, probably, *in the old dispensation*: cf. Rom. xvi. 25, and note on 2 Tim. i. 9.

⁶Literally, *proclamation*.

⁷The best MSS. omit *mercy* here.

⁸This commencement seems to indicate (as we have above remarked) that, in exercising the commission given to him by St. Paul for reforming the

Cretan Church, Titus had been resisted.

⁹Not simply "set in order" (as in A. V.), but "set in order farther."

¹⁰This part of the Presbyter's qualifications has been very variously interpreted. See note on 1 Tim. iii. 2.

¹¹Rightly translated in A. V. "*a*" (not *the*) "bishop," because the article is only used generically. So, in English, "the reformer must be patient:" equivalent to "*a* reformer," &c. We see here a proof of the early date of this Epistle in the synonymous use of *ἐπίσκοπος* and *πρεσβύτερος*; the latter word designating the rank, the former the duties, of the Presbyter. The best translation here would be the term *overseer*, which is employed in the A. V. as a translation of *ἐπίσκοπος*, Acts xx. 28; but unfortunately, the term has as-

i.

1

2

5

6

7

8

i.

pitabile to¹² strangers, a lover of good men, self-restrained,²
 9 just, holy, continent; holding fast the words which are
 faithful to our teaching, that he may be able both to ex-
 hort others in the sound doctrine, and to rebuke the gain-
 sayers.

10 For there are many disobedient babblers Titus must op-
 and deceivers, specially they of the Circum- pose the false
 11 cision, whose mouths need¹⁴ bit and bridle; teachers.
 for they subvert whole houses, by teaching evil, for the love
 12 of shameful gain. It was said by one of themselves, a
 prophet¹⁵ of their own,—

“Always liars and beasts are the Cretans, and inwardly sluggish.”

13 This testimony is true. Wherefore rebuke¹⁶ them sharply,
 14 that they may be sound in faith, and may no more give heed
 to Jewish fables,¹⁷ and precepts¹⁸ of men who turn away from
 15 the truth. To the pure all things are pure;¹⁹ but to the
 polluted and unbelieving nothing is pure, but both their
 16 understanding and their conscience is polluted. They pro-

sociations in modern English
 which do not permit of its be-
 ing thus used here. Compare
 with this passage 1 Tim. iii. 2.

¹²Cf. 3 John 5, 6. In the
 early Church, Christians trav-
 elling from one place to an-
 other were received and for-
 ward on their journey by
 their brethren; this is the
 “hospitality” so often com-
 mended in the N. T.

¹⁴The word literally denotes
 to put a bit and bridle upon a
 horse.

¹⁶Epimenides of Crete, a poet
 who lived in the 6th century
 B. C., is the author quoted. His
 verses were reckoned oracular,
 whence the title “prophet.” So
 by Plato he is called “a divinely-
 inspired man,” and by Plu-
 tarch “a man dear to the gods.”

¹⁸Rebuke: this seems to refer
 to the same word in v. 9.

¹⁷Fables. See note on 1 Tim.
 iv. 7.

¹⁸These precepts were prob-
 ably those mentioned 1 Tim. iv.
 3, and Col ii. 16-22. The “Jew-
 ish” element appears distinctly
 in the Colossian heretics (“Sab-

baths,” Col. ii. 16), although it
 is not seen in the Epistles to
 Timothy. Comp. iii. 9.

¹⁹It would seem from this
 that the heretics attacked
 taught their followers to ab-
 stain from certain acts, or cer-
 tain kinds of food, as being
impure. We must not, how-
 ever, conclude from this that
 they were *Ascetics*. Supersti-
 tious abstinence from certain
 material acts is quite compati-
 ble with gross impurity of
 teaching and of practice, as we
 see in the case of Hindoo de-
 votees, and in those impure
 votaries of Cybele and of Isis
 mentioned so often in Juvenal
 and other writers of the same
 date. The early Gnostics, here
 attacked, belonged apparently
 to that class who borrowed
 their theosophy from Jewish
 sources; and the precepts of
 abstinence which they imposed
 may probably have been de-
 rived from the Mosiac law.
 Their immorality is plainly in-
 dicated by the following words.

fess to know God, but by their works they deny Him, being abominable and disobedient, and worthless²⁰ for any good work.

	But do thou speak conformably to the sound	ii. 1
Directions to Titus how he is to instruct those of different ages and sexes.	doctrine. Exhort the aged men to be sober, grave, self-restrained, sound in faith, in love, in steadfastness. Exhort the aged women, likewise, to let their deportment testify of holiness, not to be slanderers, not to be enslaved by drunkenness, but to give good instruction; that they may teach discretion to the younger women, leading them to be loving wives and loving mothers, self-restrained, chaste, keepers at home, amiable and obedient to their husbands, lest reproach be brought upon the Word of God. In like manner, do thou exhort the young men to self-restraint.	2 3 4 5 6
His own conduct.	And show thyself in all things a pattern of good works; manifesting in thy teaching uncorruptness, gravity, ²¹ soundness of doctrine not to be condemned, that our adversaries may be	7 8
Duties of slaves.	shamed, having no evil to say against us. ²² Exhort bondsmen to obey their masters, and to strive to please them in all things, without gainsaying; not purloining, but showing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all	9 10 11
General motives of Christianity.	things. For the grace of God has been made manifest, bringing salvation to all ²³ mankind; teaching us to deny ungodliness and earthly lusts, and to live temperately, justly, and godly in this present world; looking for that blessed hope, ²⁴ the appearing of the glory of the great God, and our ²⁵ Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify us unto Himself, as a " <i>peculiar people</i> ," ²⁶ zealous of good works. These things speak, and exhort and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.	12 13 14 15

²⁰Literally, *unable to stand the test*; i. e. when tested by the call of duty, they fail.

²¹The best MSS. omit the word translated "sincerity" in A. V.

²²*Us (not you)* is the reading of the best MSS.

²³This statement seems intended to contradict the Gnostic notion that salvation was given to the enlightened alone. It should be observed that the definite article of T. R. is omitted by some of the best MSS.

ted by some of the best MSS.

²⁴Compare the same expectation expressed Rom. viii. 18-25.

²⁵The A. V. here is probably correct, notwithstanding the omission of the article before "Saviour." We must not be guided entirely by the rules of classical Greek in this matter. Comp. 2 Thess. i. 12.

²⁶This expression is borrowed from the Old Testament, Deut. vii. 6, Deut. xiv. 2, and others places. (LXX.).

iii.

- 1 Remind²⁷ them to render submission to magistrates and authorities, to obey the Government, to be ready for every good work, to speak evil of no man, to avoid strife, to act with forbearance, and to show all meekness to all men. For we ourselves also were formerly without understanding, disobedient and led astray, enslaved to all kinds of lusts and pleasures, living in malice and in envy, hateful and hating one another. But when God our Saviour made manifest His kindness and love of men, He saved us, not through the works of righteousness which we had done, but according to His own mercy, by the laver²⁸ of regeneration, and the renewing of the Holy Spirit, which He richly poured forth upon us, by Jesus Christ our Saviour; that, being justified by His grace, we might become heirs, through²⁹ hope, of life eternal.
- 8 Faithful is the saying,³⁰ and these things I desire thee to affirm, "*Let them that have believed in God be careful to practise good works.*" These things are good and profitable to men: but avoid foolish disputations,³¹ and genealogies,³² and strifes and contentions concerning the³³ Law, for they are profitless and vain. A sectarian,³⁴ after two admonitions, reject, knowing that such a man is perverted, and by his sins is self-condemned.

Duty towards Government and towards unbelievers generally.

Titus must enforce good works, and resist the false teachers.

²⁷St. Paul himself had no doubt insisted the duty of obedience to the civil magistrate when he was in Crete. The Jews throughout the Empire were much disposed to insubordination at this period.

²⁸The word does not mean "*washing*" (A. V.), but *laver*; i. e. a vessel in which washing takes place.

²⁹Through hope is explained by Rom. viii. 24, 25.

³⁰The "saying" referred to is supposed by some interpreters to be the statement which precedes (from 3 to 7). These writers maintain that it is ungrammatical to refer "*Faithful is the saying*" to the following, as is done in A. V. But this objection is avoided by taking "*that*" as a part of the quotation. The usage is similar in Eph. v. 33.

³¹Disputations: see 1 Tim. vi. 4, and 2 Tim. ii. 23.

³²See 1 Tim. i. 4.

³³Compare *precepts* (i. 14), and *teachers of the Law*. 1 Tim. i. 7.

³⁴Sectarian. We have seen that the world from which our term "heresy" comes is used by St. Paul, in his earlier writings, simply for a religious sect, sometimes (as Acts xxvi. 5) without disapprobation, sometimes (as 1 Cor. xi. 19) in a bad sense; here we find its derivative (which occurs here and nowhere else in the N. T.) already assuming a bad sense, akin to that which it afterwards bore. It should be also observed that these early heretics united moral depravity with erroneous teaching; their works bore witness against their doctrine; and this explains the subsequent "by his sins he is self-condemned."

		iii.
Special direc-	When I send Artemas or Tychicus ³⁵ to	12
tions for Titus'	thee, endeavor to come to me to Nicopolis;	
journey to	for there I have determined to winter. For-	13
Nicopolis.	ward Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their	
	journey zealously, that they may want for nothing. And	14
	let our people also ³⁷ learn to practise good works, minister-	
	ing to the necessities of others, that they may not be un-	
	fruitful.	
Salutations.	All that are with me salute thee. Salute	15
Concluding	those who love us in faith.	
benediction.	Grace be with you all. ³⁸	

³⁵Cf. Col. iv. 7.

³⁷i. e. the Cretan Christians
were to aid in furnishing Zenas

and Apollos with all that they
needed.

³⁸The "Amen" is omitted in
the best MSS.

SECOND EPISTLE TO TIMOTHEUS.

i.

- 1 PAUL, an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,—sent forth² to proclaim the Salutation.
- 2 promise of the life which is in Christ Jesus,—To TIMOTHEUS MY BELOVED SON.

Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

- 3 I thank God (whom I worship, as³ did my forefathers, with a pure conscience) when-
ever⁴ I make mention of thee, as I do continu-
ally in my prayers night and day. And I long
to see thee, remembering thy [parting] tears,
that I may be filled with joy. For I have
been⁵ reminded of thy undissembled faith,
which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother
Eunice, and (I am persuaded) dwells in thee also. Where-
fore I call thee to remembrance, that thou mayest stir up
the gift of God, which is in thee by the laying-on of my⁶
hands. For God gave us not a spirit of cowardice, but a

Timotheus is reminded of his past history, and exhorted to perseverance and courage by the hope of immortality.

²"An Apostle according to the promise of life." See note on Tit. i. 1.

³Some interpreters have found a difficulty here, as though it were inconsistent with St. Paul's bitter repentance for the sins he had committed in the time of his Judaism. (Cf. 1 Tim. i. 13.) But there is no inconsistency. All that is said here is, that the *worship* of God was handed down to St. Paul from his forefathers, or, in other words, that his religion was hereditary. This is exactly the view taken of the religion of *all* converted Jews in Rom. xi. 23, 24, 28. Compare also "the God of my fathers" (Acts xxiv. 14), and "I have always lived a conscientious life" (Acts xxiii. 1). These latter passages remind us that the topic was one on which St. Paul had probably insisted, in his recent defence; and this accounts for its parenthetical introduction here.

⁴Literally, *as the mention*

which I make of thee in my prayers is continual.

⁵"Have been reminded." Such is the reading of the best MSS. Perhaps a message or other incident had reminded St. Paul of some proof which Timotheus had given of the sincerity of his faith (as Bengel thinks); or, still more probably, he was reminded of the faith of Timotheus by its contrast with the cowardice of Demas and others. He mentions it here obviously as a motive to encourage him to persevere in courageous steadfastness.

⁶The grace of God required for any particular office in the early Church was conferred after prayer and the laying-on of hands. This imposition of hands was repeated whenever any one was appointed to a new office or commission. The reference here may, therefore, be to the original "ordination" of Timotheus, or to his appointment to the superintendence of the Ephesian Church. Compare

spirit of power and love and self-restraint.⁷ Be not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner; but share the affliction⁸ of them who publish the Glad-tidings, according to the power of God. For He saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not dealing with us according to our own works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was bestowed upon us in Christ Jesus before eternal times,⁹ but is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who has put an end to death, and brought life and immortality from darkness into light; by the Glad-tidings, whereunto I was appointed herald and apostle, and teacher of the Gentiles. Which also is the cause of these sufferings that I now endure: nevertheless I am not ashamed; for I know in whom I have trusted, and I am persuaded that He is able to guard the treasure¹⁰ which I have committed to Him, even unto that day.

Exhortation to fulfil his commission faithfully. Hold fast the pattern of sound¹¹ words which thou hast heard from me, in the faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. That goodly treasure which is committed to thy charge, guard by the Holy Spirit who dwelleth in us.

Conduct of certain Asiatic Thou already knowest that I was abandoned¹² by all the Asiatics, among who are Phygellus and Hermogenes. The Lord give

Acts viii. 18, and 1 Tim. iv. 14.

⁷*Self-restraint* would control the passion of fear.

⁸Literally, *share affliction for the Glad-tidings*. The dative used as in Phil. i. 27.

⁹"Before eternal times" (which phrase also occurs in Titus i. 2) appears to mean the period of the Jewish (including the Patriarchal) dispensation. The grace of Christ was *virtually* bestowed on mankind in the Patriarchal covenant, though only *made manifest* in the Gospel.

¹⁰"That which I have committed unto Him." It is strange that so acute an interpreter as De Wette should maintain that this expression must necessarily mean the same thing as "that which is committed unto thee" in verse 14. Supposing St. Paul to have said, "God will keep the trust committed to Him; do thou keep the trust

committed to thee," it would not follow that the *same* trust was meant in each case. Paul had committed himself, his soul and body, his true life, to God's keeping; this was the treasure which he trusted to God's care. On the other hand, the treasure committed to the charge of Timotheus was the ecclesiastical office intrusted to him. (Compare 1 Tim. vi. 20.)

¹¹*Sound words*. The want of the article shows that this expression had become almost a technical expression at the date of the Pastoral Epistles.

¹²This appears to refer to the conduct of certain Christians belonging to the province of Asia, who deserted St. Paul at Rome when he needed their assistance. "They in Asia" is used instead of "they of Asia," because these persons had probably now returned home.

i.

mercy to the house of Onesiphorus;¹³ for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain,¹⁴ but, when he was in Rome, sought me out very diligently and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy from the Lord in that day. And all his services¹⁵ at Ephesus thou knowest better¹⁶ than I.

ii. 1

Thou therefore, my son, strengthen thy heart¹⁷ with the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And those things which thou hast heard from me attested¹⁸ by many witnesses deliver into the keeping of faithful men, who shall be able to teach others in their turn.¹⁹

8

4

Take thy²⁰ share in suffering, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. The soldier when²¹ on service abstains from entangling himself in the business of life, that he may please his commander.

5

6

7

And again, the wrestler does not win the crown unless he wrestles lawfully.²² The husbandman who toils must share the fruits of the ground before²³ the idler. Consider what I say; for the Lord will²⁴ give thee understanding in all

¹³An undesigned coincidence should be observed here, which is not noticed by Paley. Blessings are invoked on the house of Onesiphorus, *not on himself*; and in verse 18 a hope is expressed that he may find mercy *at the last day*. This seems to show that Onesiphorus was dead; and so, in iv. 19, greetings are addressed, *not to himself, but to his house*.

¹⁴"My chain." Hence we see that St. Paul was, in this second imprisonment, as in the first, under Custodia Militaris, and therefore bound to the soldier who guarded him, by a chain.

¹⁵"Unto me" is omitted by the best MSS.

¹⁶*Better*, because Timotheus had been more constantly resident at Ephesus than St. Paul.

¹⁷Compare Rom. iv. 20, and Eph. vi. 10.

¹⁸We agree with De Wette, Huther, and Wiesinger as to the construction here, but cannot agree with them in referring this passage to Timothy's ordination or baptism. The literal English must be, *those*

things which thou hast heard from me by the intervention of many witnesses, which is surely equivalent to "*by the attestation of many witnesses*." In a similar way, St. Paul appeals to the attestation of other witnesses in 1 Cor. xv. 3-7.

¹⁹The "also" seems to have this meaning here.

²⁰"Take thy share in suffering." This is according to the reading of the best MSS.

²¹This is the force of the present participle. Cf. Luke iii. 14.

²²"Lawfully." The verb here used is not confined to *wrestling*, but includes the other exercises of the athletic contests also; but there is no English verb co-extensive with it. With this passage (vv. 3-6) compare 1 Cor. ix. 7.

²³This is the sense of "first." The Authorized Version, and not its margin, is here correct.

²⁴The future, not the optative, is the reading of the best MSS. De Wette and others object to this verse, that it is impossible to suppose that St. Paul would imagine Timotheus so dull of

things. Remember that Jesus Christ, of the seed²⁵ of David, is²⁶ raised from the dead, according to the Glad-tidings which I proclaim. Wherein I suffer even unto chains, as a malefactor; nevertheless the Word of God is bound by no chains. Wherefore I endure all for the sake of the chosen, that they also may obtain salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with glory everlasting. Faithful is the saying, "*For²⁷ if we have died with Him,²⁸ we shall also live with Him; if we suffer, we shall also reign with Him; if we deny Him, He also will deny us; if we be faithless, yet He abideth faithful; He cannot deny Himself.*"

Call men to remembrance of these things, He must oppose the false teachers and their immoralities, and carefully preserve his own purity. and adjure them before the Lord not to contend²⁹ about words, with no profitable end, but for the subversion of their hearers. Be diligent to present thyself unto God as one proved trustworthy³⁰ by trial, a workman not to be ashamed, declaring the word of truth without distortion.³¹ But avoid the discussions of profane babblers; for they will go farther and farther in ungodliness, and their word will eat like a cancer. Among whom are Hymenæus and Philetus; who concerning the truth have erred, for they say that the resurrection is past³² already, and overthrow the faith of some.

apprehension as not to comprehend such obvious metaphors. But they have missed the sense of the verse, which is not meant to enlighten the understanding of Timotheus as to the *meaning* of the metaphors, but as to the *personal application* of them.

²⁵*i. e.* though a man in flesh and blood; therefore His resurrection is an encouragement to His followers to be fearless.

²⁶Perfect, not aorist.

²⁷This is another of those quotations so characteristic of the Pastoral Epistles. It appears to be taken from a Christian hymn. The Greek may be easily sung to the music of one of the ancient ecclesiastical chants.

²⁸Rom. vi. 8, "If we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him."

²⁹Compare 1 Tim. vi. 4.

³⁰The meaning is, *tested and*

proved worthy by trial. Cf. 2 Cor. xiii. 7.

³¹The verb used here (not found elsewhere in the New Testament) means *to cut straight*. So in the LXX. "righteousness cuts straight paths" (Prov. xi. 5). The metaphor here, being connected with the previous "workman," appears to be taken from the work of a carpenter.

³²There is nothing here to render doubtful the date of this Epistle, for we have already seen that even so early as the First Epistle to Corinth, there were heretics who denied the resurrection of the dead. Baur's view—that the Pastoral Epistles were written against Marcion—is inconsistent with the present passage; for Marcion did *not* deny the resurrection of the *dead*, but only the resurrection of the *flesh*. (See Tertull. *adv. Marcion*. v. 10.)

ii.

19 Nevertheless the firm³³ foundation of God stands unshaken, having this seal, "*The Lord knew them that were His,*"³⁴ and "*Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from iniquity.*"³⁵ But in a great house there are not³⁶ only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay; 20 and some for honor, others for dishonor. If a man therefore purify himself from these, he shall be a vessel for honor, sanctified, and fitted for the Master's use, being prepared for every good work.

22 Flee the lusts of youth;³⁷ and follow righteousness, faith, love, and peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart; but shun the disputations of the foolish and 23 ignorant, knowing that they breed strife; ; and the bondsman of the Lord³⁸ ought not to strive, but to be gentle towards all, skilful in teaching, patient of wrong, instructing 25 opponents with meekness; if God perchance may give them repentance, that they may attain the knowledge of the truth, and may escape, restored³⁹ to soberness, out of the snare of 26 the Devil,⁴⁰ by whom⁴¹ they have been taken captive to do his will.

iii. 1 Know this, that, in the last⁴² days, evil Dangerous
2 times shall come, For men shall be selfish, errors of the
"last days."

³³The Authorized Version here violates the law of the article.

³⁴Numbers xvi. 5 (LXX. with *Lord for God*). We must not translate the verb "*knoweth*," as in A. V. The context of the passage, according to LXX. (which differs from the present Hebrew text), is, "*Moses spake unto Core, saying, . . . The Lord knew them that were His, and that were holy, and brought them near unto Himself; and whom He chose unto Himself, He brought near unto Himself.*"

³⁵This quotation is not from the Old Testament; Isaiah lii. 11 is near it in sentiment, but can scarcely be referred to, because it is quoted exactly at 2 Cor. vi. 17. The MSS. read *Lord* instead of the *Christ* of T. R.

³⁶The thought here is the same as that expressed in the parable of the fishes and of the tares,—viz. that the visible church will never be perfect. We are reminded of Rom. ix. 21, by the "vessels for dishonor."

³⁷Compare 1 Tim. iii. 2.

³⁸*Lord*, viz. the Lord Jesus. Compare "bondsman of Christ,"

1 Cor. vii. 22.

³⁹*Restored to soberness.* See 1 Cor. xv. 34.

⁴⁰This expression appears to be used here, and in Eph. iv. 27, and Eph. vi. 11, for the Devil, who is elsewhere called "Satan" by St. Paul. In the Gospels and Acts the two expressions are used with nearly equal frequency.

⁴¹The interpretation of this last clause is disputable. The construction is awkward, and there is a difficulty in referring the two pronouns to the same subject; but De Wette shows that this is admissible by a citation from Plato.

⁴²This phrase (used without the article, as having become a familiar expression) generally denotes the termination of the Mosaic dispensation: see Acts ii. 17; 1 Pet. i. 5, 20; Heb. i. 2. Thus the expression generally denotes (in the Apostolic age) the time present; but here it points to a future im-

covetous, false boasters,⁴³ haughty, blasphemous, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, without natural affection, ruthless, calumnious, incontinent, merciless, haters of the good, treacherous, headlong with passion, blinded with pride, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; having an outward form of godliness, but renouncing its power. From such turn away. Of these are they who creep into houses, and lead captive silly women, laden with sins, led away by lust of all kinds, perpetually learning, yet never able to attain the knowledge⁴⁴ of the truth. And as Iannes and Iambres⁴⁵ resisted Moses, so do these men resist the truth, being corrupt in mind, and worthless⁴⁶ in all that concerns the faith. But they⁴⁷ shall not advance farther, for their folly shall be made openly manifest to all, as was that of Iannes and Iambres.

But thou hast been the follower⁴⁸ of my Exhortation to teaching and behavior,⁴⁹ my resolution,⁵⁰ be steadfast in faith, patience, love, and steadfastness; my Paul's doctrine. persecutions and sufferings, such as befell me at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra.⁵¹ [Thou hast seen] what persecutions I endured; and out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all who determine to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution. But wicked men and

mediately at hand, which is, however, blended with the present (see verses 6, 8), and was, in fact, the end of the Apostolic age. Compare 1 John ii. 18, "it is the last hour." The long duration of this last period of the world's development was not revealed to the Apostles; they expected that their Lord's return would end it, in their own generation; and thus His words were fulfilled, that none should foresee the time of His coming (Matt. xxiv. 36.)

⁴³Several of the classes of sinners here mentioned occur also Rom. i. 30.

⁴⁴For the meaning of this word (cf. above, ii. 25), see Rom. x. 2, and 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

⁴⁵These, as we find in the Targum of Jonathan, were the traditional names of the Egyptian sorcerers who opposed Moses

⁴⁶Worthless: see Tit. i. 16, and note.

⁴⁷It has been thought that this "they shall not advance farther" contradicts the assertion in ii. 16, "they will go farther and farther in ungodliness;" but there is no contradiction; for the present passage speaks of *outward success*, the former of *inward deterioration*. Impostors will usually go on *from bad to worse* (as it is just said below, verse 13), and yet their success in deceiving others is generally soon ended by detection.

⁴⁸This verb cannot be accurately translated "*has fully known*" (Authorized Version); but its meaning is not very different. Chrysostom explains it, "of these things thou art the witness."

⁴⁹In this meaning the word is found in LXX.

⁵⁰Compare Acts xi. 23.

⁵¹It has been before remarked how appropriate this reference is.

iii.

13 impostors will advance from bad to worse, deceiving and be-
 14 ing deceived. But do thou continue in that which was taught
 15 thee, and whereof thou wast persuaded; knowing who were⁵²
 thy teachers, and remembering that from a child thou hast
 known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise
 unto salvation, by the faith which is in Christ Jesus. All
 Scripture is inspired by God, and may profitably be used
 for teaching,⁵³ for confutation,⁵⁴ for correction,⁵⁵ and for
 17 righteous discipline;⁵⁶ that the man of God may be fully
 prepared, and thoroughly furnished for every good work.

iv. 1

I⁵⁷ adjure thee before God and Jesus

Christ, who is about to judge the living and the dead—I adjure thee by His appearing

2 and His kingdom—proclaim the tidings, be urgent in season and out of season, convince, rebuke, exhort, with all forbearance and

3 perseverance in teaching. For a time will

come when they will not endure the sound doctrine, but according to their own inclinations they will heap up for themselves teachers upon teachers to please their itching ears.

4 And they will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn aside to fables.

5 But thou in all things be sober,⁵⁸ endure affliction, do the work of an evangelist,⁵⁹ accomplish thy ministration in full
 6 measure. For I am now ready⁶⁰ to be offered, and the time
 7 of my departure is at hand. I have fought⁶¹ the good fight,

Solemn charge to perform his commission faithfully, in expectation of evil times, and of Paul's death.

⁵²This is plural in the best MSS.

⁵³St Paul frequently uses the Old Testament for *teaching*, i. e. to enforce or illustrate his doctrine; e. g. Rom. i. 17.

⁵⁴The numerous quotations from the Old Testament, in the Romans and Galatians, are mostly examples of its use for *confutation*.

⁵⁵The word means *the setting right of that which is wrong*. The Old Testament is applied for this purpose by St. Paul in 1 Cor. xiv. 21, 1 Cor. x. 1-10, and, generally, wherever he applies it to enforce precepts of morality.

⁵⁶"Chastisement that is in righteousness." The word used here has the meaning of *chastisement* or *discipline*; compare Heb. xii. 7. Thus the Old Tes-

tament is applied in 1 Cor. v. 13.

⁵⁷The best MSS. omit *therefore* and *Lord*, and read "*and*" instead of "*at*" in this verse.

⁵⁸Not "*watch*," as in A. V.

⁵⁹Compare Eph. iv. 11.

⁶⁰Literally, *I am already in the very act of being poured out as a sacrificial offering*. Compare Phil. ii. 17.

⁶¹It is impossible to translate this fully in English. It is not strictly correct to render it "*I have fought the fight*," and seems to introduce a new metaphor. The noun means *a contest for a prize*, and the metaphor is taken from the Greek foot-races. *I have run the good race* would be perhaps more exact. The literal English is, *I have completed the glorious contest*. See 1 Tim. vi. 12.

I have finished my⁶² course, I have kept the faith. Henceforth is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous⁶³ Judge, shall give me in that day; and not to me only, but to all who love His appearing.

Do thy utmost to come to me speedily; 9
 Timotheus is for Demas has forsaken me for love of this 10
 required to present world, and has departed to Thessa-
 come to Rome lonica;⁶⁴ Crescens is gone to Galatia, Titus
 speedily. to Dalmatia; Luke alone is with me. Take 11

Mark⁶⁵ and bring him with thee, for his services⁶⁶ are profit- 12
 able to me; but Tychicus⁶⁷ I have sent to Ephesus. 13

When thou comest, bring with thee the case⁶⁸ which I left 13
 at Troas with Carpus, and the books, but especially the parch-
 ments.

Intelligence of Alexander the brass-founder⁶⁹ charged⁷⁰ 14
 the progress of me with much evil in his declaration; the
 Paul's trial. Lord shall⁷¹ reward him according to his works

⁶²Strictly, *the course marked out for the race*. This expression occurs only in two other places in the New Testament, both being in speeches of St. Paul.

⁶³"The *righteous* Judge" contrasted with the *unrighteous* judge, by whose sentence he was soon to be condemned.

⁶⁴Demas is mentioned as a "fellow-laborer" at Rome with St. Paul, Philem. 24; and joined with Luke, Col. iv. 14. Nothing further is known of him. Crescens is not mentioned elsewhere. In saying here that he was deserted by all but Luke, St. Paul speaks of his own companions and attendants: he had still friends among the Roman Christians who visited him (iv. 21), though they were afraid to stand by him at his trial.

⁶⁵Mark was in Rome during a part of the former imprisonment, Col. iv. 10; Philem. 24.

⁶⁶Not (as in A. V.) "*the ministry*."

⁶⁷If we suppose that Timotheus was at Ephesus, we must conclude that Tychicus was the bearer of this Epistle, and the aorist, "*I send herewith*," used according to the idiom of classical letter-writers.

⁶⁸This word means either a travelling-case (for carrying

clothes, books, &c.), or a travelling-cloak. The former seems the more probable meaning here, from the mention of *the books*.

⁶⁹*Brass-founder*. Whether this Alexander is the same mentioned as put forward by the Jews at Ephesus in the theater (Acts xix. 33), and as excommunicated by St. Paul (1 Tim. i. 20), we do not know. If these names all belong to the same person, he was probably of the Judaizing faction.

⁷⁰"*Charged me with*," not "*did*" (A. V.). This verb, though of frequent occurrence in the New Testament (in the sense of *exhibit, display, manifest*), does not elsewhere occur in the same construction as here, with an accusative of the thing, and a dative of the person. The active form of the verb in classical Greek has a forensic sense,—viz. *to make a declaration against*; and as the verb is here used in an active sense (the active form of it not occurring in the New Testament), we may not unnaturally suppose that it is so used here. At any rate, the literal English is, "*Alexander manifested many evil things against me*."

⁷¹The MSS. are divided here between the optative and the future; the latter is adopted

iv.

15 Be thou also on thy guard against him, for he has been
 16 a great opponent of my arguments.⁷² When I was first
 17 heard in my defence⁷³ no man stood by me, but all forsook
 me (I pray that it be not laid to their charge). Nevertheless the Lord Jesus⁷⁴ stood by me, and strengthened my heart,⁷⁵ that by me the proclamation of the⁷⁶ Glad-tidings might be accomplished in full measure, and that all the Gentiles might hear; and I was delivered out of the lion's
 18 mouth.⁷⁷ And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil, and shall preserve me unto His heavenly kingdom. To Him be glory unto the ages of ages. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. Salutations and personal

20 Erastus⁷⁸ remained at Corinth; but intelligence.
 Trophimus I left sick at Miletus.

by Lachmann, and has rather the greatest weight of MS. authority in its favor. We have, therefore, adopted it in the translation in the present edition. Yet it must be acknowledged that there are obvious reasons why the optative (if it was the original reading) should have been altered into the future.

⁷²The "arguments" here mentioned are probably those used by St. Paul in his defence.

⁷³The ancient interpreters, Eusebius, Jerome, and others, understood St. Paul here to refer to his acquittal at the end of his *first imprisonment* at Rome, and his subsequent preaching in Spain; but while we must acknowledge that the strength of the expressions *accomplished in full measure* and *all the Gentiles* are in favor of this view, we think that on the whole the context renders it unnatural.

⁷⁴The Lord, viz. Jesus.

⁷⁵Cf. Rom. iv. 20, Eph. vi. 10.

⁷⁶The proclamation, i. e. of the Glad-tidings.

⁷⁷By the lion's mouth may be only meant the imminence of the immediate peril; but it may mean that St. Paul, at his first hearing, established his right, as a Roman citizen, to be exempted from the punishment of exposure to wild beasts,

which was inflicted during the Neronian persecution on so many Christians. On the historical inferences drawn from this verse, see the preceding remarks.

⁷⁸This verse is an insuperable difficulty to those who suppose this Epistle written in the first imprisonment at Rome; since it implies a recent journey, in which St. Paul had passed through Miletus and Corinth. It has been also thought inexplicable that Paul should mention to Timotheus (who was at Ephesus, so near Miletus) the fact that Trophimus was left there. But many suppositions might be made to account for this. For instance, Trophimus may have only staid a short time at Miletus, and come on by the first ship after his recovery. This was probably the first communication from St. Paul to Timotheus since they parted; and there would be nothing unnatural even if it mentioned a circumstance which Timotheus knew already. For example, A. at Calcutta writes to B. in London, "*I left C. dangerously ill at Southampton,*" although he may be sure that B. has heard of C.'s illness long before he can receive the letter.

Do thy utmost to come before winter.

There salute thee Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus,⁷⁹ and Claudia,⁸⁰ and all the brethren.

Concluding The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. 22
benedictions. Grace be with you⁸¹ all.

⁷⁹Linus is probably the same person who was afterwards bishop of Rome, and is mentioned by Irenæus and Eusebius.

⁸⁰*Pudens and Claudia.* The following facts relating to these names are taken from an ingenious essay on the subject, entitled, "*Claudia and Pudens*," by J. Williams, M. A. (London, 1848)."

There are two epigrams of Martial, the former of which describes the marriage of a distinguished Roman named *Pudens* to a foreign lady named *Claudia*, and the latter of which tells us that this *Claudia* was a *Briton*, and gives her the cognomen of *Rufina*. When the latter epigram was written, she had grownup sons and daughters, but herself still retained the charms of youth. Both these epigrams were written during Martial's residence at Rome; and, therefore, their date must be between A. D. 66 and A. D. 100. The former of the two epigrams was not *published* till the reign of Domitian, but it may very probably

have been *written* many years earlier. Thus the *Claudia* and *Pudens* of Martial *may* be the same with the *Claudia* and *Pudens* who are here seen as friends of St. Paul in A. D. 68.

But, further, Tacitus mentions (*Agric.* 14) that certain territories in the southeast of Britain were given to a British king *Cogidunus* as a reward for his fidelity to Rome: this occurred about A. D. 52, while *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, commonly called *Claudius*, was emperor.

Again, in 1723, a marble was dug up at Chichester, with an inscription making mention of a British king bearing the title of *Tiberius Claudius Cogidubnus*. His daughter would, according to Roman usage, have been called *Claudia*. And in the same inscription we find the name *Pudens*. See the *Quarterly Review* for July, 1858.

⁸¹*You* (not *thee*) is the reading of the best MSS., which also omit "amen." In English we are compelled to insert *all* here, in order to show that *you* is plural.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.¹

i.

- 1 GOD,² who at sundry times and in divers
manners spake of old to our fathers by the
2 prophets, hath³ in these last days⁴ spoken
unto us by⁵ His Son, whom He appointed
heir of all things, by whom also He made the
3 universe;⁶ who, being an emanation⁷ of His glory, and an
express⁸ image of His substance,⁹ and upholding all things
by the word of His power, when He had by Himself made
purification¹⁰ for our sins, sat down on the right hand of the
4 Majesty on high; being made so much greater than the An-
gels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent
name than they.

God has revealed Himself finally to man in the person of His Son.

¹We have the following circumstances to fix the date of this Epistle:—

(1) The Temple of Jerusalem was standing, and the services going on undisturbed (vii. 25, xiii. 11-13). Hence it was written before the destruction of the Temple in A. D. 70.

(2) Its author was at liberty in Italy; and Timotheus was just liberated from imprisonment (xiii. 23, 24). If St. Paul wrote it, this would fix the date at 63; but as we do not hear that Timotheus was then imprisoned in Italy (either in Acts, or in the Epistles to Timothy, where allusions might be expected to the fact), it would seem more probable that his imprisonment here mentioned took place about the time of St. Paul's death, and that he was liberated after the death of Nero. This would place the date of the Epistle in A. D. 68 or 69, if our chronology be correct.

(3) This date agrees with ii. 3, which places the readers of the Epistle among those who had not seen our Lord in the flesh; for the "*we*" there plainly includes the readers as well as the writer.

²In order to mark the difference of style and character be-

tween this and the preceding Epistles, the translator has in this Epistle adhered as closely as possible to the language of the Authorized Version.

³The Hellenistic peculiarity of using the aorist for the perfect (which is not uncommon in St. Paul's writings, see Rom. xi. 30, and Phil. iii. 12) is very frequent in this Epistle.

⁴The best MSS. have the singular. It should perhaps rather be translated "*in the end of these days*," *these days* being contrasted with the future period, *the world to come*.

⁵The preposition means more than "*by*" (so in preceding verse); *in the person of His Son* would be more accurate.

⁶"The worlds:" so xi. 3.

⁷Not "*brightness*" (A. V.), but *emanation*, as of light from the sun. The word and idea occur in Philo.

⁸Literally, *impression*, as of a seal on wax. The same expression is used by Philo concerning "*the Eternal Word*."

⁹Not "*person*" (A. V.), but *substance*. Cf. xi. 11; and see note on iii. 14.

¹⁰The "*by Himself*" and "*our*" of T. R. are not found in some of the best MSS.

Who is higher than the Angels. For to which of the Angels¹¹ said He at any time, "*Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee*"?¹² And again, "*I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son*"?¹³ But when He bringeth back¹⁴ the First begotten into the world, He saith, "*And let all the Angels of God worship him.*"¹⁵ And of the angels He saith, "*Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers flames of fire.*"¹⁶ But unto the Son He saith, "*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.*"¹⁷ And "*Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of thine hand. They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment, and as a vesture shalt thou fold them up and they shall be changed; but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.*"¹⁸

But to which of the angels hath He said at any time, "*Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool*"?¹⁹ Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to

¹¹The Law (according to a Jewish tradition frequently confirmed in the New Testament) was delivered by angels (Acts vii. 53; Gal. iii. 19; Heb. ii. 3). Hence the emphasis here laid upon the inferiority of the angels to the Messiah, whence follows the inferiority of the Law to the Gospel. This inference is expressed ii. 3.

¹²Ps. ii. 7 (LXX.).

¹³2 Sam. vii. 14 (LXX.) (originally spoken of Solomon, in whom we see a type of Christ. Cf. Ps. lxxii.).

¹⁴This is, literally translated, *when He shall have brought back, not again, when He has brought back.* The ascension of Christ having been mentioned, His *return* to judge the world follows.

¹⁵This quotation forms an exception to Bleek's assertion, that the quotations in this Epistle are always from the Alexandrian text of the LXX. It is from Deut. xxxii. 43, verbatim according to the MSS. followed by the T. R.; but not according to the Codex Alex., which reads "sons," instead of "angels."

The LXX. here differs from the Hebrew, which entirely omits the words here quoted. The passage where the quotation occurs is at the conclusion of the final song of Moses, where he is describing God's vengeance upon His enemies. It seems here to be applied in a higher sense to the last judgment.

¹⁶Ps. civ. 4. Quoted according to LXX. The Hebrew is, "Who maketh the winds His messengers, and the flames His ministers." But the thought expressed here is, that God employs His angels in the physical operations of the universe. "Spirits" is equivalent to "winds," as at John iii. 8, and Gen. viii. 1 (LXX.).

¹⁷Ps. xlix. 7 (LXX.).

¹⁸Ps. cii. 26-28. (LXX.). It is most important to observe that this description, applied in the original to God, is here without hesitation applied to Christ.

¹⁹Ps. cx. 1. (LXX.). Applied to the Messiah by our Lord himself, by St. Peter (Acts ii. 35), and by St. Paul (1 Cor. xv. 25).

i.

execute [His] service for²⁰ the sake of those who shall inherit salvation?

- ii. 1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let
2 them slip.²¹ For if the word declared by angels²² was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a
3 due requital; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? which was declared at first by the Lord, and was
4 established²³ unto us on firm foundations by those who heard Him, God also bearing them witness, both with signs
and wonders, and divers miracles, and with gifts of the Holy Spirit, which He distributed²⁵ according to His own will.

- 5 For not unto angels hath He subjected the world²⁶ to come,
6 whereof we speak. But one in a certain place testified, saying, "*What is man that thou art mindful of him, or the son
7 of man that thou regardest him? For a little while²⁷ thou hast made him lower than the angels; thou hast crowned
8 him with glory and honor,²⁸ thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet.*"²⁹ For in that He "*put all things
in subjection*" under Him, He left nothing that should not be put under Him.

- 9 But now we see not yet all things in sub-
jection under Him. But we behold Jesus, who was "*for a little while made lower than
angels,*" crowned through³⁰ the suffering of death with glory and honor; that by the free gift of God He might taste death for
10 all men. For it became Him, through³¹ whom are all things,

The humiliation of Jesus was needful, that He might be consecrated by suffering as High Priest for man.

²⁰The A. V., "*to minister for them*," is incorrect.

²¹The active signification here given in A. V. is defended by Buttmann and Wahl.

²²Viz. the Mosaic Law. See the note on i. 5.

²³The verb means, *was established on firm ground*.

²⁵"Distributed." Compare 1 Cor. xii. 11.

²⁶The *world to come* here corresponds with the *city to come* of xiii. 14. The subjection of this to the Messiah (though not yet accomplished, see verse 9) was another proof of His superiority to the angels.

²⁷The phrase may mean *in a small degree*, or *for a short time*; the former is the meaning of the Hebrew original, but the latter meaning is taken here, as we see from verse 9.

²⁸The T. R. inserts here what we find in A. V., *and hast set Him over the works of thy hands*, but this is not found in the best MSS.

²⁹Ps. viii. 5-7 (LXX.). Quoted also (with a slight variation), as referring to our Lord, 1 Cor. xv. 27, and Eph. i. 22. The Hebrew Psalmist speaks of mankind: the New Testament teaches us to apply his words in a higher sense to Christ, the representative of glorified humanity.

³⁰Compare Phil. ii. 8, 9.

³¹Compare Rom. xi. 36, and 1 Cor. viii. 6. God is here described as the First Cause ("by whom") and the Sustainer ("through whom") of the Universe.

and by whom are all things, in bringing³² many sons unto glory, to consecrate³³ by sufferings the Captain³⁴ of their salvation.

For both He that sanctifieth, and they that are³⁵ sanctified, 11
have all one Father; wherefore He is not ashamed to call 12
them brethren, saying, "*I will declare Thy name to my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I sing praises unto Thee.*"³⁶ And again, "*I will put my trust in Him; lo, I and 13*
the children which God hath given me."³⁷ Forasmuch, then, 14
as "*the children*" are partakers of flesh and blood, He also
himself likewise took part of the same, that by death He
might destroy the lord of death, that is, the Devil; and might, 15
deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime
subject to bondage. For truly, He giveth His aid,³⁸ not unto 16
angels, but unto the seed of Abraham. Wherefore it be- 17
hooved Him in all things to be made like unto His brethren,
that He might become a merciful³⁹ and faithful High Priest
in the things of God, to make expiation for the sins of the
people. For whereas He hath himself been tried⁴⁰ by suffer-
ing, He is able to succor them that are in trial.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a iii. 1
Christ is higher than Moses, heavenly calling, consider the Apostle⁴¹ and

³²For the grammar here we may refer to Acts xi. 12.

³³Literally, *to bring to the appointed accomplishment, to develop the full idea of the character, to consummate*. The latter word would be the best translation, if it were not so unusual as applied to persons; but the word *consecrate* is often used in the same sense, and is employed in the A. V. as a translation of this verb, vii. 28.

³⁴*Captain*. Those who are being saved are here represented as an army, with Jesus leading them on. Compare xii. 2.

³⁵Literally, *who are in the process of sanctification*.

³⁶Ps. xxii. 23 (LXX. with a slight change in the verb for "declare"). Here again the Messianic application of this Psalm (which is not apparent in the original) is very instructive.

³⁷This quotation from Isa. viii. 17, 18 (LXX.), appears in English to be broken into two (which destroys the sense), if the intermediate words "and again" (which are not in the

LXX.) be inserted. Indeed, it may well be suspected that they have here been introduced into the MSS., by an error of transcription, from the line above.

³⁸The verb means *to assist* here. So it is used in Sirach iv. 12. The A. V. mistranslates the *present* tense as *past*.

³⁹Perhaps it would be more correct to translate *that He might become merciful, and a faithful, &c.*

⁴⁰Literally, *hath suffered when in trial*. This verb does not mean usually *to be tempted to sin*, but *to be tried by affliction*. Cf. 1 Cor. x. 13, and James i. 2. Hence it is better not to translate it by *temptation*, which, in modern English, conveys only the former idea. A perplexity may perhaps be removed from some English readers by the information that St. James's direction to "count it all joy when we fall into divers temptations," is, in reality, an admonition to rejoice in suffering for Christ's sake.

⁴¹Apostle is here used in its

iii.

2 High Priest of our Confession,⁴² Christ⁴³ Jesus; who was faithful to Him that appointed Him, as Moses also was
 3 “*faithful in all the household of God.*”⁴⁴ For greater glory is due to Him than unto Moses, inasmuch as the founder of
 4 the household is honored above the household. For every household hath some founder; but He that hath founded all
 5 things is God. And Moses indeed was “*faithful in all the household of God*” as “*a Servant*”⁴⁵ appointed to testify
 6 the words that should be spoken [unto him]; but Christ as “*a Son*”⁴⁶ over His own household.

And His household are we, if we hold fast our confidence, and the rejoicing of our hope, against apostasy;
 7 firmly unto the end. Wherefore, as the Holy Spirit saith, “*To-day, if ye hear His voice, harden not your hearts as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness; when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their hearts, and they⁴⁷ have not known my ways. So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.*”⁴⁸ Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. But exhort one another daily while it is called To-day, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. For we are made partakers⁴⁹ of Christ, if we hold our first foundation⁵⁰ firmly unto the end.
 15 When it is said, “*To-day, if ye hear His voice, harden not*

etymological sense for *one sent forth*.

⁴²For “confession” compare iv. 14 and x. 23.

⁴³We have not departed here from the T. R.; but the best MSS. omit “Christ.”

⁴⁴Numbers xii. 7 (LXX.). “My servant Moses is faithful in all my household.” The metaphor is of a faithful steward presiding over his master’s household.

⁴⁵“Servant,” quoted from the same verse, Numbers xii. 7 (LXX.). (See above.)

⁴⁶See the quotations in i. 5.

⁴⁷They is emphatic.

⁴⁸The above quotation is from Ps. xcv. 7-11, mainly according to the Codex Alexandrinus of the LXX., but not entirely so, the *forty years* interpolated in verse 9th being the principal, though not the only variation.

The peculiar use of “if” here (and iv. 3) is a Hebraism.

⁴⁹“Partakers.” Compare iii. 1, and vi. 4 (“partakers of the Holy Spirit”).

⁵⁰Literally, *the beginning of our foundation*. The original meaning of the latter word is *that whereon any thing else stands, or is supported*; hence it acquired the meaning of *substantia, or substance* (in the metaphysical sense of the term). Cf. Heb. i. 3, and xi. 1; hence, again, that of *ground*, nearly in the sense of *subject-matter* (2 Cor. ix. 4; 2 Cor. xi. 17). There is no passage of the New Testament where it need necessarily be translated “confidence;” although it seems to have the latter meaning in some passages of the LXX. cited by Bleek; and it is also so used by Diodorus Siculus, and by Polybius.

iii.
your hearts as in the provocation,"—who⁵¹ were they that, 16
 though they had heard, did provoke? Were they not all⁵²
 whom Moses brought forth out of Egypt? And with whom 17
 was He grieved forty years? Was it not with them that had
 sinned, whose carcasses⁵³ fell in the wilderness? And to whom 18
 sware He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them
 that were disobedient?⁵⁴ And⁵⁵ we see that they could not 19
 enter, because of unbelief.⁵⁶

Therefore let us fear, since a promise still⁵⁷ remaineth of iv. 1
 entering into His rest, lest any of you should be found⁵⁸ to
 come short of it. For we have received glad tidings as well 2
 as they; but the report which they heard did not profit them,
 because it⁵⁹ met no belief in the hearers. For we THAT HAVE 3
 BELIEVED are entering into the [promised] rest. And thus He
 hath said, "*So I swear in my wrath, They shall NOT enter*
into my rest."⁶⁰ Although His works were finished, ever
 since the foundation of the world; for He hath spoken in a 4
 certain place of the seventh day in this wise, "*And God did*
REST on the seventh day from all His works;"⁶¹ and in this 5
 place again, "*They shall NOT enter into my rest.*"⁶² Since 6
 therefore it still remaineth that some must enter therein, and
 they who first received the glad tidings thereof entered not
 because of disobedience,⁶³ He AGAIN fixed a certain day,— 7

⁵¹We follow the accentuation adopted by Chrysostom, Griesbach, &c.

⁵²The inference is that Christians, though delivered by Christ from bondage, would nevertheless perish if they did not persevere (see verses 6 and 14). The interrogation is not observed in A. V.

⁵³Literally, *limbs*; but the word is used by the LXX. for carcasses. Numbers xiv. 32.

⁵⁴Not "*that believed not*" (A. V.). See note on Rom. xi. 30.

⁵⁵"*And,*" not "*So*" (A. V.).

⁵⁶The allusion is to the refusal of the Israelites to believe in the good report of the land of Canaan brought by the spies. (Numbers xiii. and xiv.)

⁵⁷"Still remaineth." Compare "remaineth," verses 6 and 9. The reasoning is explained by what follows, especially verses 6-8.

⁵⁸Should be seen.

⁵⁹Literally, *it was not mixed*

with belief. The other reading would mean, "they were not united by belief to its hearers," where *its hearers* must mean the spies, who reported *what they had heard* of the richness of the land. Tischendorf, in his 2d edition, retains the T. R.

⁶⁰The A. V. here strangely departs from the correct translation which it adopts above (iii. 11).

⁶¹Gen. ii. 2 (LXX. slightly altered).

⁶²The meaning of this is,—God's rest was a perfect rest,—He declared His intention that His people should enjoy His rest,—that intention has not yet been fulfilled,—its fulfilment therefore is still to come.

⁶³Here it is said they entered not *because of disobedience*; in iii. 19, *because of unbelief*; but this does not justify us in translating these different Greek expressions (as in A. V.) by the same English word. The rejection of the Israelites was caused both by *unbelief* and by

iv.

“*TO-DAY*,”—declaring in David, after so long a time (as hath been said), “*To-day, if ye hear His voice, harden not your hearts.*” For if Joshua had given them rest, God would not speak afterwards of ANOTHER day. Therefore there still remaineth a Sabbath-rest⁶⁴ for the people of God. For he that is entered into God’s rest must⁶⁵ himself also rest from his labors, as God did from His. Let us therefore strive to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of disobedience.⁶⁶

For the word of God⁶⁷ liveth and worketh, and is sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, yea, to the⁶⁸ inmost parts thereof, and judging the thoughts and imaginations of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight. But all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

Seeing, then, that we have a great High Priest, who hath passed⁶⁹ through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. For we have not a High Priest that cannot be touched with a feeling of our infirmities, but who bore in all things the likeness of our trials,⁷⁰ yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. For every High Priest taken from among men is ordained to act on behalf of men in the things of God, that he may offer gifts and sacrifices for sins; and is able to bear with the ignorant⁷¹ and erring, being himself also encompassed with infirmity. And by reason

Christ is a High Priest who can be touched with a feeling of our infirmities.

disobedience; the former being the source of the latter.

⁶⁴Strictly, a *keeping of Sabbathical rest*.

⁶⁵Literally, *hath rested*, the aorist used for perfect. To complete the argument of this verse, we must supply the minor premise, *but God’s people have never yet enjoyed this perfect rest*; whence its conclusion follows, *therefore its enjoyment is still future*, as before.

⁶⁶The reasoning of the above passage rests upon the truth that the unbelief of the Israelites, and the repose of Canaan, were typical of higher realities; and that this fact had been divinely intimated in the words of the Psalmist.

⁶⁷The word of God is the revelation of the mind of God, imparted to man. See note on Eph. v. 26. Here it denotes the revelation of God’s judgment to the conscience.

⁶⁸The expression is literally, *of soul and spirit, both joint and marrow*; the latter being a proverbial expression for utterly, even to the inmost parts.

⁶⁹“Through,” not “into” (A. V.). The allusion is to the high priest passing through the courts of the Temple to the Holy of Holies. Compare ix. 11 and 24.

⁷⁰See note on ii. 18.

⁷¹The sin-offerings were mostly for sins of ignorance. See Levit. chap. v.

thereof, he is bound, as for the people,⁷² so also for himself, to make offering for sins. And no man taketh this honor on himself, but he that is⁷³ called by God, as was Aaron. So also Christ glorified not Himself, to be made a High Priest; but He that said unto Him, "*Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.*"⁷⁴ As he saith also in another place, "*Thou art a Priest forever after the order of Melchisedec.*"⁷⁵ Who in the days of His flesh offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that could save Him from death, and was heard because He feared God;⁷⁶ and though He was a Son, yet learned He obedience⁷⁷ by suffering. And when His consecration⁷⁸ was accomplished He became the author of eternal salvation to all them that obey Him; having been named by God a High Priest "*after the order of Melchisedec.*"

Of whom I have many things to say, and The readers are hard of interpretation, since ye have grown⁷⁹ reproached for dull in understanding.⁸⁰ For when ye ought, after so long a time,⁸¹ to be teachers, ye need again to be taught yourselves what⁸² are the first principles of the oracles of God; and ye have come to need milk, instead of meat.⁸³ For every one that feeds on milk is ignorant of the doctrine of righteousness, for he is a babe; but meat is for men full grown, who, through habit have their senses exercised to know good from evil. Therefore let me leave⁸⁴ the rudiments of the doctrine of Christ, and go on to its maturity; not laying again the foundation,—of Repentance from dead works,⁸⁵ and Faith

⁷²See Levit. chap. iv. and chap. ix.

⁷³If (with the best MSS.) we omit the article, the translation will be, "*but when called by God,*" which does not alter the sense.

⁷⁴Ps. ii. 7 (LXX.).

⁷⁵Ps. cx. 4 (LXX.).

⁷⁶"Fear" hear means *the fear of God*. Compare "God-fearing men," Acts ii. 5. The sentiment corresponds remarkably with that of chap. xii. 5-11.

⁷⁷There is a junction here of words of similar sound and parallel meaning, with which the readers of Æschylus and Herodotus are familiar.

⁷⁸Compare il. 10, and the note there.

⁷⁹"Have grown." implying that they had declined from a

more advanced state of Christian attainment.

⁸⁰Literally, "in their hearing." Compare Acts xvii. 20, Matt. xiii. 15.

⁸¹Literally, *because of the time*, viz. the length of time elapsed since your conversion.

⁸²We accentuate with Griesbach, Tischendorf, &c.

⁸³The adjective does not mean "*strong*" (A. V.), but *solid*, opposed to *liquid*. We use *meat* for *solid* food in general.

⁸⁴The 1st person plural here, as at v. 11, vi. 3, vi. 9, vi. 11, is used by the writer; it is translated by the 1st person singular in English.

⁸⁵*Dead works* here may mean either *sinful* works (cf. Eph. ii. 1, "dead in sins"), or *legal* works; but the former meaning seems to correspond better

vi.

2 towards God;—Baptism,⁸⁶ Instruction,⁸⁷ and Laying-on of hands;⁸⁸—and Resurrection of the dead, and Judgment everlasting.

3, 4

And this I will do⁸⁹ if God permit. For it is impossible⁹⁰ again to renew unto re-
pentance those who have once enlightened,
and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and been made par-

5 takers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the goodness of the word of God,⁹¹ and the powers of the world to come,⁹²

6 and afterwards have fallen away; seeing they⁹³ crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open

7 shame. For the earth, when it hath drunk in the rain that falleth oft upon it, if it bear herbs profitable to those for

8 whom it is tilled, partaketh of God's blessing; but if it bear thorns and thistles, it is counted worthless, and is nigh unto

9 cursing, and its end is to be burned. But, beloved, I am persuaded better things of you, and things

10 speak. For God is not unrighteous to forget your labor, and the love⁹⁴ which ye have shown to His name, in the services ye have rendered and still render⁹⁵ to the saints. But I desire ear-

with the "repentance" here, and with ix. 14.

⁸⁶We take the punctuation sanctioned by Chrysostom.

⁸⁷This was the *Catechetical Instruction*, which, in the Apostolic age, followed baptism.

⁸⁸This is mentioned as following baptism, Acts viii. 17-19, xix. 6, and other places.

⁸⁹Or, *let me do*, if we read with the best MSS.

⁹⁰A reason is here given by the writer why he will not attempt to teach his readers the rudiments of Christianity over again; namely, that it is useless to attempt, by the repetition of such instruction, to recall those who have renounced Christianity to repentance. The impossibility which he speaks of has reference (it should be observed) only to *human agents*; it is only said that *all human means of acting on the heart* have been exhausted in such a case. Of course, no limit is placed on the Divine power. Even in the passage, x. 26-31

(which is much stronger than the present passage), it is not said that such apostates are never brought to repentance, but only that it cannot be *expected* they ever should be. Both passages were much appealed to by the Novatians, and some have thought that this was the cause which so long prevented the Latin Church from receiving this Epistle into the Canon.

⁹¹*i. e.* have experienced the fulfilment of God's promises.

⁹²The powers of the world to come appear to denote the miraculous operations of the spiritual gifts. They properly belonged to the "world to come."

⁹³These apostates to Judaism crucified Christ afresh, inasmuch as they virtually gave their approbation to His crucifixion by joining His crucifiers.

⁹⁴"Labor" is omitted in the best MSS.

⁹⁵For "saints," see note on 1 Cor. i. 2.

nestly that every one of you might show the same zeal, to secure the full possession⁹⁶ of your hope unto the end; that ye be not slothful, but follow the example of them who through faith and steadfastness inherit the promises. For God when He made promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no greater, sware by Himself, saying, "*Verily, blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee;*"⁹⁷ and so, having steadfastly endured,⁹⁸ he obtained the promise. For men, indeed, swear by the greater; and their oath establisheth⁹⁹ their word, so that they cannot gainsay it. Wherefore God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of His counsel, set an oath between himself and them;¹ that by two immutable things, wherein it is impossible for God to lie, we that have fled [to Him] for refuge might have a strong encouragement² to hold fast the hope set before us. Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and entering within the veil; whither Jesus, our forerunner, is for us entered, being made "*a High Priest forever after the order of Melchisedec.*"³

The Priesthood of Christ (typified by the Priesthood of Melchisedec) is distinguished from the Levitical Priest- For this Melchisedec,⁴ "*king of Salem*"⁵ vii. 1 "*priest of the most high God,*"⁵ who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, to whom also Abraham gave "*a tenth part of all,*"⁶—who is first by, interpretation, KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS,⁷ and, secondly, king of Salem,⁸ 2

⁹⁶Such appears the meaning of the word here. The English word *satisfaction*, in its different uses, bears a close analogy to it.

⁹⁷Gen. xxii. 17 (LXX., except that "thee" is put for "th seed").

⁹⁸Abraham's "steadfast endurance" was shown just before he obtained this promise, in the offering up of Isaac.

⁹⁹Literally, *their oath is to them an end of all gainsaying, unto establishment [of their word].*

¹The verb means *to interpose between two parties*. Bleek gives instances of its use, both transitively and intransitively. The literal English of the whole phrase is, *He interposed with an oath between the two parties.*

The "two immutable things" are God's promise and His oath.

²This construction of the words seems to agree better with the ordinary meaning (see Heb. xii. 5, and xiii. 22; also Heb. iv. 14) than the A. V.

³Ps. cx. 4, quoted above, verse 6 and verse 10, and three times in the next chapter.

⁴The following passage cannot be rightly understood, unless we bear in mind throughout that Melchisedec is here spoken of, not as an historical personage, but as a *type of Christ*.

⁵Gen. xiv. 18 (LXX.).

⁶Gen. xiv. 20 (LXX.).

⁷This is the translation of his Hebrew name.

⁸*Salem* in Hebrew means peace.

vii.

- 3 which is KING OF PEACE—without father, hood by its
without mother, without table of descent⁹— eternal duration
having¹⁰ neither beginning of days nor end and efficacy.
of life, but made like unto the Son of God—remaineth a
priest forever.
- 4 Now consider how great this man was, to whom even Abra-
5 ham the patriarch gave a tenth of the choicest¹¹ spoil. And
truly those among the sons of Levi who receive the office of
the priesthood have a commandment to take tithes according
to the Law from the People, that is, from their brethren,
6 though they come out of the loins of Abraham. But he,
whose descent is not counted from them, taketh tithes from
7 Abraham, and blesseth¹² the possessor of the promises. Now
without all contradiction, the less is blessed by the greater.¹³
8, 9 And here, tithes are received by men that die; but there, by
him of whom it is testified¹⁴ that he liveth. And Levi also,
the receiver of tithes, hath paid tithes (so to speak) by¹⁵
10 Abraham; for he was yet in the loins of his father when
Melchisedec met him.
- 11 Now if all things¹⁶ were perfected by the Levitical priest-
hood (since under it¹⁷ the people hath received the Law),¹⁸
what further need was there that another priest should rise
“*after the order of Melchisedec*,” and not be called “*after*
12 *the order of Aaron*”? For the priesthood being changed,
13 there is made of necessity a change also of the Law.¹⁹ For
He²⁰ of whom these things are spoken belongeth to another
tribe, of which no man giveth attendance²¹ at the altar;
14 it being evident that our Lord hath arisen²² out of Judah,

⁹“Without table of descent.”
This explains the two preced-
ing words; the meaning is,
that the priesthood of Melchise-
dec was not, like the Levitical
priesthood, dependent on his de-
scent, through his parents, from
a particular family, but was a
personal office.

¹⁰Here, as in the previous
“without father” and “without
mother,” the *silence* of Scrip-
ture is interpreted allegorically.
Scripture mentions neither the
father nor mother, neither the
birth nor death, of Melchise-
dec.

¹¹Such is the sense of the
word used here.

¹²The verbs are *present-per-*
fect.

¹³The same word as in i. 4.

¹⁴Viz. testified in Ps. cx. 4.
“Thou art a priest forever.”

¹⁵“By,” not “in” (A. V.).

¹⁶The term here used, a word
of very frequent occurrence and
great significance in this Epis-
tle, is not fully represented by
the English “*perfection*.” The
corresponding verb denotes, to
bring a thing to the fulness of
its designed development. Com-
pare vii. 19, and note on ii. 10.

¹⁷Under its conditions and
ordinances. Compare viii. 6.

¹⁸Such is the tense according
to the reading of the best MSS.

¹⁹The word used (as often)
without the article for *the law*.
Cf. note on Rom. iii. 20.

²⁰Viz. the Messiah, predicted
in Ps. cx. 4.

²¹The verbs are *present-per-*
fect.

²²*Hath arisen*. Compare the
passage of Isaiah quoted Matt.
iv. 16.

of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And this is far more evident when²³ another priest ariseth after the likeness of Melchisedec; who is made not under the law of a carnal commandment, but with the power of an imperishable life; for it is testified²⁴ of Him, "*Thou art a priest FOREVER after the order of Melchisedec.*" On the one hand,²⁵ an old commandment is annulled, because it was weak and profitless (for the Law perfected²⁶ nothing); and on the other hand, a better hope is brought in, whereby we draw near unto God.

And inasmuch as this Priesthood hath the confirmation of an oath—(for those priests are made without an oath, but He with an oath, by Him that said unto Him, "*The Lord swear, and will not repent, Thou art a priest forever*")²⁷—insomuch Jesus is²⁸ surety of a better covenant. And they, indeed, are²⁹ many priests [one succeeding to another's office], because death hindereth their continuance. But He, because He remaineth forever, hath no successor in His priesthood.³⁰ Wherefore also He is able to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

For such a High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate,³¹ from sinners, and ascended above the heavens. Who needeth not daily,³² as those High

²³If, here meaning *if, as is the case.*

²⁴The best MSS. have the passive.

²⁵The particles in the Greek express this contrast. The overlooking of this caused the error in the A. V.

²⁶Compare note on verse 11.

²⁷In this quotation (again repeated) from Ps. cx. 4, the words "after the order of Melchisedec" are not found here in the best MSS.

²⁸Not "*was made*" (A. V.), but *has become or is.*

²⁹*Are, or have become, not were* (A. V.); an important mistranslation, as the *present tense* shows that the Levitical priesthood was still enduring while this Epistle was written.

³⁰Not *passing on to another.*

³¹This seems to refer to the separation from all contact with the unclean, which was required of the high priest; who (according to the Talmud) abstained from intercourse even with

his own family, for seven days before the day of Atonement.

³²This "*daily*" has occasioned much perplexity, for the High Priest only offered the sin-offerings here referred to once a year, on the day of Atonement. (Levit. xvi and Exod. xxx. 7-10.) We must either suppose (with Tholuck) that it is used for *perpetually*, i. e. year after year; or we must suppose a reference to the High Priest as taking part in the occasional sacrifices made by all the Priests, for sins of ignorance (Levit. iv.); or we must suppose that the regular acts of the Priesthood are attributed to the High Priests, as representatives and heads of the whole order; or, finally, we must take "*High Priests,*" as at Matt. ii. 4, Acts v. 24, and other places, for the heads of the twenty-four classes into which the Priests were divided, who officiated in turn. This latter view is perhaps the most natural. The Priests sac-

vii.

Priests,³³ to offer up sacrifice, first for His own sins, and then for the People's; for this He did once, when He offered up Himself. For the Law maketh men High Priests, who have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the Law,³⁴ maketh the Son, who is consecrated³⁵ forevermore.

viii. 1 Now this is the sum of our words.³⁶ We have such a High Priest, who hath sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; a minister of the sanctuary,³⁷ and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. For every High Priest is ordained³⁸ to offer gifts and sacrifices; wherefore this High Priest also must have somewhat³⁹ to offer. Now⁴⁰ if He were on earth, He would not be a Priest at all,⁴¹ since the Priests are they that make the offerings according to the Law;⁴² who minister to that which is a figure⁴³ and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses is admonished⁴⁴ by God, when he is about to make the tabernacle; for “*See,*” saith He, “*that thou make all things according to the pattern showed thee in the mount.*”⁴⁵ But now He hath obtained a higher ministry, by so much as He is the mediator⁴⁶ of a better covenant, which is enacted⁴⁷ under better promises.

7 For if that first covenant were faultless, no place would
8 be sought⁴⁸ for a second; whereas He findeth fault,⁴⁹ and saith unto them, “*Behold, the days comes, saith the Lord,*

The Mosaic Law, with its Temple, hierarchy, and sacrifices, was an imperfect shadow of the better covenant, and the availing atonement of Christ.

rificed a lamb every morning and evening, and offered an offering of flour, and wine besides. Philo regards the lambs as offered by the Priests *for the people*, and the flour *for themselves*. He also says the High Priest offered *prayers and sacrifices every day*.

³³Literally, *the* [ordinary]
High Priests.

³⁴Viz., the oath in Ps. cx. 4, so often referred to in this Epistle.

³⁵Compare ii. 10.

³⁶Literally, *the things which are being spoken*.

³⁷*Sanctuary*. Compare ix. 12, *Holy Place*, where the Greek word is the same.

³⁸The same thing is said v. 1.

³⁹What the sacrifice was is not said here, but had been just before mentioned, vii. 27.

⁴⁰*Now* (not *for*) is according to the reading of the best MSS.

41 "Not a Priest *at all*." The translation in A. V. is hardly strong enough.

⁴²Our Lord, being of the tribe of Judah, could not have been one of the Levitical Priesthood. So it was said before, vii. 14.

⁴³Viz. the Temple ritual.

⁴⁴Compare Acts x. 22, and Heb. xi. 7.

⁴⁵Exod. xxv. 40 (LXX.).

⁴⁶Moses was called by the Jews the *Mediator* of the law. See Gal. iii. 19, and note.

⁴⁷Compare vii. 11, not "*was established*" (A. V.), but *hath been or is*.

⁴⁸Here A. V. is not quite correct.

⁴⁰"Findeth fault" refers to the preceding "faultless." The pronoun should be joined with "saith."

when I will accomplish⁵⁰ for the house of Israel and for the house of Judah a new covenant. Not according to the covenant which I gave⁵¹ unto their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I also turned my face from them, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant which I will make unto the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: I will give⁵² my laws unto their mind, and write them upon their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. And they shall not teach every man his neighbor⁵³ and every man his brother, saying know the Lord; for all shall know me, from the least unto the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more."⁵⁴ In that He saith "A new covenant," He hath made the first old; and that which is old⁵⁵ and stricken in years is ready to vanish away.

Now the first covenant also had ordinances of worship, and its Holy Place was in this world.⁵⁶ For a tabernacle was made [in two portions]; the first (wherein was the candlestick,⁵⁷ and the table,⁵⁸ and the showbread),⁵⁹ which is called the⁶⁰ sanctuary; and, behind the second veil, the tabernacle called the Holy of Holies, having the golden altar of incense,⁶¹ and the ark of the covenant overlaid round

⁵⁰Here another verb is substituted for that found in the LXX. The preposition denotes "for," not "with" (A. V.).

⁵¹It must be remembered that the Greek words does not (like the English *covenant*) imply reciprocity. It properly means a *legal disposition*, and would perhaps be better translated *dispensation* here. A covenant between two parties is expressed by a different term. The *new dispensation* is a gift from God rather than a covenant between God and man (see Gal. iii. 15-20). Hence perhaps the other alteration of verb here, as well as that mentioned in the preceding note.

⁵²"Give," not "put" (A. V.).

⁵³The best MSS. read *citizen* instead of *neighbor*, which does not, however, alter the sense.

⁵⁴Jer. xxxi. 31-34 (LXX. with the above-mentioned variations).

⁵⁵The first refers to time (*growing out of date*), the sec-

ond to the *weakness* of old age.

⁵⁶"The sanctuary," not "A sanctuary" (A. V.); and observe the order of the words, showing that "in this world" is the predicate.

⁵⁷Exod. xxv. 31, and xxxvii. 17.

⁵⁸Exod. xxv. 23, and xxxvii. 10.

⁵⁹Exod. xxv. 30, and Levit. xxiv. 5.

⁶⁰See the note on ix. 24.

⁶¹"Altar of incense." This has given rise to much perplexity. According to Exod. xxx. 6, the Incense altar was not in the Holy of Holies, but on the outer side of the veil which separated the Holy of Holies from the rest of the Tabernacle. Several methods of evading the difficulty have been suggested; amongst others, to translate the word by *censer*, and understand it of the censer which the High Priest brought into the Holy of Holies once a year; but this was not kept in the Holy of Holies.

ix.

about with gold,⁶² wherein⁶³ was the golden pot⁶⁴ that had the manna, and Aaron's rod⁶⁵ that budded, and the tables⁶⁶ of the covenant; and over it the cherubims⁶⁷ of glory shadowing the Mercy-seat.⁶⁸ Whereof we cannot now speak particularly. Now these things being thus ordered, unto the first tabernacle the priests go⁶⁹ in continually, accomplishing the offices⁷⁰ of their worship. But into the second goeth the High Priest alone, once a year, not without blood, which he offereth for himself and for the errors⁷¹ of the people.

Moreover, the term is used for the Incense-altar by Philo and Josephus. The best explanation of the discrepancy is to consider that the Incense altar, though not *within* the Holy of Holies, was closely connected therewith, and was sprinkled on the day of Atonement with the same blood with which the High Priest made atonement in the Holy of Holies. See Exod. xxx. 6-10, and Levit. xvi. 11, &c.

⁶²Exod. xxv. 11.

⁶³Here we have another difficulty; for the pot of manna and Aaron's rod were not kept in the Ark in Solomon's time, when it contained nothing but the tables of the Law. See 1 Kings viii. 9, 2 Chron. v. 10. It is, however, probable that these were originally kept in the Ark. Compare Exod. xvi. 33, and Numbers xvii. 10, where they are directed to be laid up "*before the Lord*," and "*before the testimony*" [*i. e.* the tables of the Law], which indicates, at least, a close juxtaposition to the Ark. More generally, we should observe that the intention of the present passage is not to give us a minute and accurate description of the furniture of the Tabernacle, but to allude to it rhetorically: the only point insisted upon in the application of the description (see verse 8) is the symbolical character of the Holy of Holies. Hence the extreme anxiety of commentators to explain away every minute inaccuracy is superfluous.

⁶⁴Exod. xvi. 32, &c.

⁶⁵Num. xvii. 10.

⁶⁶Exod. xxv. 16.

⁶⁷Exod. xxv. 18.

⁶⁸Exod. xxv. 17. This is the

word used in the LXX. for *Mercy-seat*.

⁶⁹The writer of the Epistle here appears to speak as if the Tabernacle were still standing. Commentators have here again found or made a difficulty, because the Temple of Herod was in many respects different from the Tabernacle, and especially because its *Holy of Holies* did not contain either the Ark, the Tables of the Law, the Cherubim, or the Mercy-seat (all of which had been burnt by Nebuchadnezzar with Solomon's Temple) but was empty. Of course, however, there was no danger that the original readers of this Epistle should imagine that its writer spoke of the Tabernacle as still standing, or that he was ignorant of the loss of its most precious contents. Manifestly he is speaking of *the sanctuary of the First Covenant* (see ix. 1) as originally *designed*. And he goes on to speak of the existing Temple-worship as the continuation of the Tabernacle-worship, which, in all essential points, it was. The translators of the Authorized Version (perhaps in consequence of this difficulty) have mistranslated many verbs in the following passage, which are in the *present* tense, as though they were in the *past* tense. Thus we have "*went*," "*offered*," "*were offered*," "*they offered*" (x. 1), &c. The English reader is thus led to suppose that the Epistle was written after the cessation of the Temple-worship.

⁷⁰Plural, not singular, as in A. V.

⁷¹"Errors." Compare v. 2, and the note.

Whereby the Holy Spirit signifieth that the way into the Holy Place is not yet made fully manifest,⁷² while still the outer⁷³ tabernacle standeth. But it is a figure for the present time,⁷⁴ under⁷⁵ which gifts and sacrifices are offered that cannot perfect the purpose of the worshipper, according to the conscience;⁷⁶ being carnal ordinances, commanding meats and drinks, and diverse washings, imposed until a time of reformation.⁷⁷

But when Christ appeared, as High Priest of the good things to come, He passed through the greater and more perfect tabernacle⁷⁸ not made with hands (that is, not of man's building),⁷⁹ and entered, not by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood, once for all, into the Holy Place, having obtained an everlasting redemption.⁸⁰ For if the blood of bulls and goats, and the ashes of a heifer⁸¹ sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purification of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God,

⁷²It may be asked, How could it be said, after Christ's ascension, that *the way into the Holy place* was not *made fully manifest*? The explanation is, that while the Temple-worship, with its exclusion of all but the High Priest from the Holy of Holies, still existed, the way of salvation would not be *fully manifest* to those who adhered to the outward and typical observances, instead of being thereby led to the Antitype.

⁷³*i. e.* while the Inner is separate from the outer tabernacle. That "first" has this meaning here is evident from ix. 2.

⁷⁴The A. V. here interpolates "*then*" in order to make this correspond with the mistranslated tenses already referred to.

⁷⁵*According to which figure.* This follows the reading of the best MSS., and adopted by Griesbach, Lachmann, and Tischendorf's 1st edition; it suits the preposition better than the other reading, to which Tischendorf has returned in his 2d edition.

⁷⁶*Perfect the worshipper, according to the conscience.* This is explained, x. 2, as equivalent to "the worshippers, once purified, would have had no more conscience of sin." The meaning here is *to bring him to the*

accomplishment of the end of his worship, viz. remission of sins. It is not adequately represented by *to make perfect*, as we have before remarked; *to consummate* would be again the best translation, if it were less unusual.

⁷⁷The reading of this verse is very doubtful. Tischendorf in his 2d edition returns to the reading of the T. R., which is also defended by De Wette. But Griesbach and Lachmann adopt the other reading, which is followed in our translation. The construction is literally, *imposed with conditions of meats, &c., until a time of reformation.*

⁷⁸This *greater tabernacle* is the visible heavens, which are here regarded as the outer sanctuary.

⁷⁹Literally, *this building*. This parenthesis has very much the appearance of having been originally a marginal gloss upon the preceding phrase.

⁸⁰There is nothing in the Greek corresponding to the words "*for us*" (A. V.).

⁸¹The uncleanness contracted by touching a corpse was purified by sprinkling the unclean person with the *water of sprinkling*, which was made with the

ix.

purify our⁸² conscience from dead works, that we may worship the living God!

- 15 And for this cause He is the mediator of a new testament; that, when death had⁸³ made redemption for the transgression under the first testament,⁸⁴ they that are called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.
- 16 For where a testament is, the death of the testator must be
- 17 declared;⁸⁵ because a testament is made valid by death, for it hath no force at all during the lifetime of the testator.
- 18 Wherefore⁸⁶ the first testament also hath its dedication⁸⁷
- 19 not without blood. For when Moses had spoken to all the people every precept according to the Law, he took⁸⁸ the blood of the calves and goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself⁸⁹ and all the
- 20 people, saying, "*This is the blood of the testament which*
- 21 *God hath enjoined unto you.*"⁹⁰ Moreover he sprinkled with blood the tabernacle⁹¹ also, and all the vessels of the ministry,
- 22 in like manner. And according to the Law, almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood is no

ashes of a red heifer. See Numbers xix. (LXX.).

⁸²"Our" (not "your") is the reading of the best MSS.

⁸³Literally, *after death had occurred for the redemption, of, &c.* The words must be thus taken together.

⁸⁴The Authorized Version is correct in translating *testament* in this passage. The attempts which have been made to avoid this meaning are irreconcilable with any natural explanation of *testator*. The simple and obvious translation should not be departed from in order to avoid a difficulty; and the difficulty vanishes when we consider the rhetorical character of the Epistle. The statement in this verse is not meant as a logical argument, but as a rhetorical illustration, which is suggested to the writer by the ambiguity of the word for "testament" or "covenant."

⁸⁵*Declared* is omitted in A. V. The legal maxim is the same as that of English Law, *Nemo est hæres viventis*.

⁸⁶This "wherefore" does not refer to the preceding illustration concerning the death of

the testator, but to the reasoning from which that was only a momentary digression. Compare verse 18 with verses 12-14.

⁸⁷The verb means to *dedicate* in the sense of to *inaugurate*; cf. Heb. x. 20; so the feast commemorating the *opening of inauguration* of the Temple by Judas Maccabæus (after its pollution by Antiochus Epiphanes) was called "*the dedication*." (John x. 22.)

⁸⁸See Exod. xxiv. 3-8. The sacrifice of goats (besides the cattle) and the sprinkling of the book are not in the Mosaic account. It should be remembered that the Old Testament is usually referred to *memoriter* by the writers of the New Testament. Moreover, the advocates of verbal inspiration would be justified in maintaining that these circumstances actually occurred, though they are not mentioned in the books of Moses.

⁸⁹*Itself* is omitted in A. V.

⁹⁰Exod. xxiv. 8 (LXX., but with a change of verb).

⁹¹Apparently referring to Levit. viii., verses 19, 24, and 30.

remission. It was, therefore, necessary that the patterns of heavenly things should thus be purified, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. For Christ entered not into the sanctuary⁹² made with hands, which is a figure of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. Nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the High Priest entereth the sanctuary every year with blood of others; for then must He often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once, in the end⁹³ of the ages, hath He appeared,⁹⁴ to do away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.⁹⁵ And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment, so Christ was once offered "*to bear the sins of many,*"⁹⁶ and unto them that look for Him shall He appear a second time, without sin,⁹⁷ unto salvation.

For the Law, having a shadow of the⁹⁸ good things to come, and not the very image of the reality,⁹⁹ by the unchanging sacrifices which year by year they offer continually¹ can never perfect² the purpose of the offerers.³ For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because the worshippers, once purified, would have had no more conscience of sins. But in these sacrifices there is a remembrance of sins made every year. For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. Wherefore, when He cometh into the world, He saith, "*Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me.*"⁴ In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou

⁹²Not "*the holy places*" (A. V.), but *the holy place or sanctuary*. Compare viii. 2, ix. 2, ix. 25, xiii. 11. It is without the article here, as is often the case with words similarly used.

⁹³"The end of the ages" means the termination of the period preceding Christ's coming. It is a phrase frequent in St. Matthew, with "age," instead of "ages," but not occurring elsewhere. The A. V. translates two different terms here by the same word, "world."

⁹⁴Literally, *He hath been made manifest to the sight of men*.

⁹⁵The A. V. is retained here, being justified by *offered Himself*, verse 14.

⁹⁶Isaiah liii. 12 (LXX.), *He bare the sins of many*.

⁹⁷Tholuck compares *separate from sinners* (vii. 26). The

thought is the same as Rom. vi. 10.

⁹⁸The definite article is omitted in A. V.

⁹⁹*The real things*.

¹The same is omitted in A. V.

²Compare ix. 9, and note. The "perfection" of the worshippers was *entire purification from sin*: this they could not attain under the Law as was manifest by the perpetual iteration of the self-same sacrifices required of them.

³Literally, *those who come to offer*.

⁴In the Hebrew original the words are, "*thou hast opened [or pierced] my ears.*" The LXX. (which is here quoted) translates this "*a body hast thou prepared me.*" Perhaps the reading of the Hebrew may formerly have been different from what it now is; or per-

x.

- 7 *hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.*"⁵
- 8 When He had said before, "*Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein*" (which are offered under the law),
- 9 "*Then*" (saith⁶ He), "*Lo, I come to do thy will, O God.*" He taketh away the first,⁷ that He may establish the second.
- 10 And in⁸ that "*will*" we are sanctified, by the offering of the "*body*"⁹ of Jesus Christ, once for all.
- 11 And every priest¹⁰ standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins. But HE, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins,
- 12 forever sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting "*till his enemies be made his footstool.*"¹¹
- 14 For by one offering He hath perfected¹² forever the purification of them whom He sanctifieth. Whereof the Holy Spirit also is a witness to us. For after He had said before, "*This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord: I will give my Laws upon their hearts, and write them upon their minds.*"¹³ He saith also, "*Their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.*"¹⁴ Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.
- 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter the holy place through the blood of Jesus,¹⁵ by a new and living way which He
- Renewed warn-
ing against
apostasy,

haps the *body* may have been an error for *ear*, which is the reading of some MSS.

⁵Ps. xl. 6-8 (LXX. with some slight variations).

⁶Not "*said He*" (A. V.), but *He hath said*, or *saith He*.

⁷The *first*, viz. the sacrifices; the *second*, viz. the will of God.

⁸In the will of God, Christians are already sanctified as well as justified, and even glorified (see Rom. viii. 30); i. e. God wills their sanctification, and has done His part to insure it.

⁹"*Body*," alluding to the "*body hast thou prepared me*" of the above quotation.

¹⁰The MSS. are divided between "*priest*" and "*high priest*;" if the latter reading be correct, the same explanation must be given as in the note on vii. 27.

¹¹Ps. cx. 1 (LXX.), quoted above, i. 13. (See note there.)

¹²Literally, *He hath consum-*

mated them that are being sanctified. The verb to *perfect* does not, by itself, represent the original word. See notes on x. 1, ix. 10, and ii. 10. We should also observe, that "*being sanctified*" is not equivalent to "*having been sanctified*."

¹³Jer. xxxi. 34 (LXX.). The part of the quotation here omitted is given above, viii. 10-12. It appears from the slight variations between the present quotation and the quotation of the same passage in chap. viii., that the writer is quoting from memory.

¹⁴Jer. xxxi. 34 (LXX.), being the conclusion of the passage quoted before, viii. 12. The omission of "*He saith*" with the "*and*" which joins the two detached portions of the quotation, though abrupt, is not unexampled; compare 1 Tim. v. 18.

¹⁵Compare ix. 25.

hath opened¹⁶ for us, through the veil (that is to say, His flesh),¹⁷ and having a High Priest¹⁸ over the house of God, 21
 let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith; 22
 as our hearts have been "*sprinkled*"¹⁹ from the stain of an evil conscience, and our bodies have been washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the confession of our hope,²⁰ without 23
 wavering; for faithful is He that gave promise. And let 24
 us consider the example²¹ one of another, that we may be provoked unto love and to good works. Let us not forsake 25
 the assembling²² of ourselves together, as the custom of some is, but let us exhort one another; and so much the more, as ye see The Day approaching.²³ For if we sin wilfully,²⁴ after 26
 we have received the knowledge²⁵ of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and "*a wrathful fire that shall devour the adversaries.*"²⁶ He that hath despised the Law of Moses 27
 dieth²⁷ without mercy, upon the testimony of two or three 28

¹⁶See note on ix. 18.

¹⁷The meaning of this is, that the flesh (or manhood) of Christ was a veil which hid His true nature; this veil He rent when He gave up His body to death; and through His incarnation, thus revealed under its true aspect, we must pass, if we would enter into the presence of God. We can have no real knowledge of God but through His incarnation.

¹⁸Literally, "Great Priest." The same expression is used for High Priest by Philo and LXX.

¹⁹"Sprinkled" (alluding to ix. 13 and 21), viz. *with the blood of Christ*; compare, "blood of sprinkling," xii. 24. Observe the force of the perfect participle in this and "washed;" both referring to accomplish facts. See x. 2.

²⁰"*Hope*," not "*faith*." (A. V.)

²¹This is Chrysostom's interpretation, which agrees with the use of the verb, iii. 1.

²²It was very natural that the more timid members of the Church should shrink from frequenting the assembly of the congregation for worship, in a time of persecution.

²³"The Day" of Christ's coming was seen approaching at this time by the threatening

prelude of the great Jewish war, wherein He came to judge that nation.

²⁴"Wilfully." This is opposed to the "if a man sin not wilfully" (Levit. iv. 2, LXX.), the *involuntary* sins for which provision was made under the Law. The particular sin here spoken of is that of *apostasy from the Christian faith*, to which these Hebrew Christians were particularly tempted. See the whole of this passage from x. 26 to xii. 29.

²⁵"Knowledge." Compare Rom. x. 2, Phil. i. 9, &c.

²⁶Is. xxvi. 11. Quoted generally from the LXX. Those who look for this quotation in A. V. will be disappointed; for the A. V., the Hebrew, and the LXX., all differ.

²⁷The *present*, translated as *past* in A. V. The reference is to Deut. xvii. 2-7, which prescribes that an idolater should be put to death on the testimony of two or three witnesses. The writer of the Epistle does not mean that idolatry was actually thus punished *at the time he wrote* (for though the Sanhedrin was allowed to judge charges of a religious nature, they could not inflict death without permission of the Ro-

x.

- 29 witnesses. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall
 he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son
 of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, where-
 with he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done
 30 despite unto the Spirit of Grace? For we know Him that
 hath said, "*Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the*
Lord;"²⁸ and again, "*The Lord shall judge His people.*"²⁹
 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.³⁰
 32 But call to remembrance the former days,
 in which, after ye were illuminated, ye en- and exhorta-
 33 dured³¹ a great fight of afflictions; for not faith be con-
 only were ye made a gazing-stock by re- quered by fear.
 proaches and tribulations, but ye took part
 34 also in the sufferings of others who bore the like. For ye
 showed compassion to the prisoners,³² and took joyfully the
 spoiling of your goods, knowing that ye have³³ in heaven a
 35 better and an enduring substance. Cast not away, therefore,
 your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.
 36 For ye have need of steadfastness, that, after ye have
 37 done the will of God, ye may receive the promise. For yet
 a little while and "*He that cometh shall be come, and shall*
 38 *not tarry.*"³⁴ Now "*By faith shall the righteous live;*"³⁵

man Procurator, which would probably have been refused, except under very peculiar circumstances, to an enforcement of this part of the Law); but he speaks of the punishment prescribed by the Law.

²⁸Deut. xxxii. 35. This quotation is not exactly according to LXX. or Hebrew, but is exactly in the words in which it is quoted by St. Paul, Rom. xii. 19.

²⁹Deut. xxxii. 36 (LXX.).

³⁰The preceding passage (from verse 26), and the similar passage, vi. 4-6, have proved perplexing to many readers; and were such a stumbling-block to Luther, that they caused him even to deny the canonical authority of the Epistle. Yet neither passage asserts the impossibility of an apostate's repentance. What is said amounts to this—that for the conversion of a deliberate apostate, God has (according to the ordinary laws of His working) no further means in store than

those which have been already tried in vain. It should be remembered, also, that the parties addressed are not those who had already apostatized, but those who were in danger of so doing, and who needed the most earnest warning.

³¹If this Epistle was addressed to the Church of Jerusalem, the afflictions referred to would be the persecutions of the Sanhedrin (when Stephen was killed), of Herod Agrippa (when James the Greater was put to death), and again the more recent outbreak of Ananus, when James the Less was slain.

³²"The bondsmen" (not "my bonds") is the reading of all the best MSS.

³³Not "knowing in yourselves" (A. V.). The reading of the best MSS. is, *that ye have yourselves, or for yourselves, i. e., as your own.*

³⁴Habak. ii. 3 (LXX.). Not fully translated in A. V.

³⁵Habak. ii. 4 (LXX.), quoted also Rom. i. 17, and Gal. iii. 11.

x.

and “*If he³⁶ draw back through fear, my soul hath no pleasure in him.*”³⁷ But we are not men of fear unto perdition, 39
but of faith unto salvation.³⁸

Faith defined as that principle which enables men to prefer things invisible to things visible. Now faith is the substance³⁹ of things xi. 1
hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2
For therein the elders obtained a good report.⁴⁰ 3
By faith we understand that the universe⁴¹ 3
is framed⁴² by the word of God, so that the
world which we behold⁴³ springs not from

things that can be seen.

By faith Abel offered unto God a more ex- 4
cellent sacrifice than Cain, whereby he ob-
tained testimony that he was righteous, for
God testified⁴⁴ unto his gifts; and by it he
being dead yet speaketh.⁴⁵

By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see 5
death, and “*he was not found, because God translated him.*”⁴⁶ For before his translation he had this testimony,
that “*he pleased God;*”⁴⁷ but without faith it is impossible 6
to please Him; for whosoever cometh unto God must have
faith⁴⁸ that God is, and that He rewardeth them that dili-
gently seek Him.

By faith Noah, being warned by God concerning things 7
not seen as yet, through fear of God⁴⁹ prepared an ark, to the
saving of his house. Whereby he condemned the world, and
became heir of the righteousness of faith.

By faith Abraham, when he was called,⁵⁰ obeyed the com- 8

³⁶The “*any man*” of A. V. is not in the Greek. The Greek verb is exactly the English *flinch*.

³⁷Habak. ii. 4 (LXX.). But this passage in the original precedes the last quotation, which it here follows.

³⁸Properly *gaining of the soul*, and thus equivalent to *salvation*.

³⁹For the meaning of this word, see note on iii. 14.

⁴⁰“Obtained a good report,” cf. Acts vi. 3. This verse is explained by the remainder of the chapter. The faith of the Patriarchs was a type of Christian faith, because it was fixed upon a future and unseen good.

⁴¹“The worlds:” so i. 2.

⁴²Observe that the tenses are *perfects*, not *aorists*.

⁴³The best MSS. have the par-

ticle in the singular. The doctrine negatived is that which teaches that each successive condition of the universe is *generated* from a preceding condition (as the plant from the seed) by a mere material development, which had no beginning in a Creator's will.

⁴⁴Gen. iv. 4. The Jewish tradition was that fire from heaven consumed Abel's offering.

⁴⁵This has been supposed (compare xii. 24) to refer to Gen. iv. 10, but it may be taken more generally.

⁴⁶Gen. v. 24 (LXX.).

⁴⁷Ibid.

⁴⁸*Without faith—must have faith.* The original has this verbal connection.

⁴⁹Compare Heb. v. 7.

⁵⁰If we follow some of the best MSS., the translation will

xi.

mand to go forth into a place⁵¹ which he should afterward receive for an inheritance; and he went forth, not knowing
 9 whither he went. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, dwelling in tents, with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.
 10 For he looked for the city which hath sure⁵² foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 By faith also Sarah herself received power to conceive seed, even when⁵³ she was past age, because she judged Him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there of one, and him as good as dead, "*so many as the stars of the sky in multitude*,"⁵⁴ and as the sand which is by the seashore⁵⁵ innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and embraced them,⁵⁶ and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims upon earth.
 14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if they speak⁵⁷ of that country from whence they came forth, they might have opportunity to return; but now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly. Wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for He hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered⁵⁸ up Isaac, and he that had believed⁵⁹ the promises offered up his only-begotten son, though it was said unto⁶⁰ him, "*In Isaac shall thy seed be called*;"⁶¹ accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also (in a figure) he received him.

be, "*He that was called Abraham [instead of Abram].*"

⁵¹Some of the best MSS. read "place" without the article.

⁵²Cf. xii. 28.

⁵³*Was delivered* is not in the best MSS.

⁵⁴Exod. xxxii. 13 (LXX.).

⁵⁵The same comparison is found Is. x. 22, quoted Rom. ix. 27.

⁵⁶*Persuaded* is an interpolation not found in the best MSS. It was originally a marginal gloss on *embraced*. The latter word cannot be adequately translated in English, so as to retain the full beauty of the metaphor.

⁵⁷*Speak*. The verb is the same in verse 22. The meaning is, "If, in calling themselves

strangers and pilgrims, they refer to the fact of their having left their native land," In other words, if Christians regret the the world which they have renounced, there is nothing to prevent their returning to its enjoyments. Here again we trace a reference to those who were tempted to apostatize. Such is the meaning of the imperfect.

⁵⁸Literally, *hath offered*.

⁵⁹The word means more than "*received*." (A. V.) His belief in the promises to his posterity enhanced the sacrifice which he made.

⁶⁰"*Unto*," not "*of*." (A. V.) "*Unto whom*" is equivalent to "*though unto him*."

⁶¹Gen. xxi. 12 (LXX.), quoted also Rom. x. 7.

By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau CONCERNING 20
THINGS TO COME.

By faith Jacob, WHEN HE WAS DYING, blessed both the sons 21
of Joseph; and "*He worshipped, leaning upon the top of his
staff.*"⁶²

By faith Joseph, IN THE HOUR OF HIS DEATH, spake⁶³ of the 22
departing of the sons of Israel; and gave commandment con-
cerning his bones.

By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months 23
by his parents, because "*they saw that the child was
goodly;*"⁶⁴ and they were not afraid of the king's com-
mandment.

By faith Moses, "*when he was come to years,*"⁶⁵ refused 24
to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, choosing rather 25
to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the
pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of 26
Christ⁶⁶ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he
looked beyond⁶⁷ unto the reward.⁶⁸ By faith he forsook⁶⁹ 27
Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured,
as seeing Him who is invisible. By faith he hath established⁷⁰ 28
the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, that the destroyer
of the first-born might not touch the children of Israel.⁷¹

By faith they passed through the Red Sea as through dry 29
land; which the Egyptians tried to pass, and were swal-
lowed up.

By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were 30
compassed about for seven days.

By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with the disobedi- 31
ent,⁷² because she had received the spies with peace.

And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to 32
tell of Gideon, and of Barak, of Samson and of Jephthae, of

⁶²Gen. xlvii. 31 (LXX.). The present Hebrew text means, not *the top of his staff*, but the *head of his bed*; but the LXX. followed a different reading. The "faith" of Jacob consisted in fixing his hopes upon future blessings, and worshipping God, even in the hour of death.

⁶³Spake. See verse 15. Joseph's "faith" relied on the promise that the seed of Abraham should return to the promised land. (Gen. xv. 16.)

⁶⁴Exod. ii. 2 (LXX.). "They seeing that he was goodly." The Hebrew speaks of his mother only.

⁶⁵Exod. ii. 11 (LXX.).

⁶⁶The reproach of Christ's people is here called the reproach of Christ. Compare Col. i. 24, and 2 Cor. i. 5; also see 1 Cor. x. 4.

⁶⁷Literally, *he looked away from that which was before his eyes.*

⁶⁸Compare verse 6.

⁶⁹See Exod. ii. 15.

⁷⁰Perfect.

⁷¹Them, i. e. the children of Israel.

⁷²Not "*them that believed not.*" (A. V.) They had heard the miracles wrought in favor of the Israelites (Josh. ii. 10), and yet refused obedience.

xi.

- 33 David, and Samuel, and the prophets; who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,⁷³ quenched the violence of fire,⁷⁴ escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness⁷⁵ were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women⁷⁶ received their dead raised to life again; and others were tortured,⁷⁷ not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better⁷⁸ resurrection.
- 36 Others also had trial of cruel mockings⁷⁹ and scourgings, with chains and also imprisonment. They were stoned,⁸⁰ were sawn⁸¹ asunder, were tempted,⁸² were slain with the sword. They wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented. They wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth; of whom⁸³ the world was not worthy.
- 39 And these all, having obtained a good report through
40 faith, received not the promise; God having provided some better thing for us, that they, without us, should not be made perfect.⁸⁴

⁷³Referring to Daniel. (Dan. vi. 17.)

⁷⁴Referring to Dan. iii. 27.

⁷⁵This and the two following clauses may be most naturally referred to the Maccabees.

⁷⁶Referring to the widow of Sarepta (1 Kings xvii.) and the Shunamite (2 Kings iv.).

⁷⁷This refers both to Eleazar (2 Macc. vi.), and to the seven brothers, whose torture is described, 2 Macc. vii. The verb *ἐτυμνάζοντο* points especially to Eleazar, who was bound to the *τύμνανον*, an instrument to which those who were to be tortured by scourging were bound. (2 Macc. vi. 19.) The "not accepting deliverance" refers to the mother of the seven brothers and her youngest son (2 Macc. vii.).

⁷⁸*Better*, viz. than that of those who (like the Shunamite's son) were only raised to return to this life. This reference is plain in the Greek, but cannot be rendered equally obvious in English, because we cannot translate the first *ἀναστρέψεως* in this verse by *resurrection*.

⁷⁹*Mockings*. Still referring to the seven brothers, concerning whose torments this word

is used. (2 Macc. vii. 7.)

⁸⁰Zechariah, the son of Jehoiadah, was stoned. (2 Chron. xxiv. 20.) But it is not necessary (nor indeed possible) to fix each kind of death here mentioned on some person in the Old Testament. It is more probable that the Epistle here speaks of the general persecution under Antiochus Epiphanes.

⁸¹According to Jewish tradition, this was the death of Isaiah; but see the preceding note.

⁸²The Received Text is here retained; but it seems very probable that the reading should be (as has been conjectured), *they were burned*. This was the death of the seven brothers.

⁸³Literally, *they of whom the world was not worthy, wandering in deserts and in mountains, &c.*; i. e. they, for whom all that the world could give would have been too little, had not even a home wherein to lay their head.

⁸⁴*Made perfect*. See notes on il. 10, vii. 11, ix. 9; literally, *attain their consummation*, including the attainment of the full maturity of their being,

Exhortation to imitate such examples, and to follow Jesus in steadfast endurance of suffering.

Wherefore, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us⁸⁵ also lay aside every weight, and the sin which clingeth closely round us,⁸⁶ and run with courage⁸⁷ the race that is set before us; looking onward⁸⁸ unto Jesus, the forerunner⁸⁹ and the finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before Him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. Yea, consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood,⁹⁰ in your conflict against sin; and ye have forgotten the exhortation which reasoneth⁹¹ with you as with sons, saying, "*My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him. For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth.*"⁹² If ye endure chastisement,⁹³ God dealeth with you as with sons; for where is the son that is not chastened by his father? but if ye be without chastisement, whereof all [God's children] have been⁹⁴ partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Moreover, we

and the attainment of the full accomplishment of their faith; which are indeed identical. They were not to attain this without us, i. e. not until we came to join them.

⁸⁵Let us, as they did. The Agonistic metaphor here would be more naturally addressed to the Church of Alexandria than to that of Jerusalem.

⁸⁶This word occurs nowhere else. Sin seems here to be described under the metaphor of a garment fitting closely to the limbs, which must be cast off if the race is to be won. A garment would be called by the term in question, which fitted well all round.

⁸⁷The original (as it has been before remarked) is not accurately represented by "*patience*;" it means *steadfast endurance*, or *fortitude*.

⁸⁸"Looking onward." Compare "looked beyond" (xi. 26).

⁸⁹Literally, *foremost leader*. Compare ii. 10. Compare also the similar phrase in vi. 20.

⁹⁰If this Epistle was addressed to the Christians of Jerusalem, the writer speaks here only

of the existing generation; for the Church of Jerusalem had "resisted unto blood" formerly, in the persons of Stephen, James the Greater, and James the Less.

⁹¹This is the meaning of the Greek word.

⁹²Prov. iii. 11-12. (LXX. nearly verbatim.) Philo quotes the passage to the same purpose as this Epistle.

⁹³Throughout this passage it appears that the Church addressed was exposed to persecution. The intense feeling of Jewish nationality called forth by the commencing struggle with Rome, which produced the triumph of the *zealot party*, would amply account for a persecution of the Christians at Jerusalem at this period, as is argued by those who suppose the Epistle addressed to them. But the same cause would produce the same effect in the great Jewish population of Alexandria.

⁹⁴Observe the perfect, referring to the examples of God's

xii.

were chastened⁹⁵ by the fathers of our flesh, and gave them reverence; shall we not much rather submit ourselves to the Father of our⁹⁶ spirits, and live? For they indeed, for a few days chastened us, after their own pleasure; but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of His holiness. Now no chastisement for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless, afterward, unto them that are exercised thereby, it yieldeth the fruit of righteousness in peace.⁹⁷

Wherefore, "*Lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees,*"⁹⁸ and "*make even paths for your feet;*"⁹⁹ that the halting limb be not lamed,¹ but rather healed.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. Warning against sensuality.
And look diligently lest any man fall² short of the grace of God; "*lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you,*"³ and thereby many be defiled; lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for a single meal sold his birthright; for ye know that afterward, when he desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected; finding no room for repentance, though he sought it⁴ earnestly with tears.

children mentioned in the preceding chapter.

⁹⁵"We had our fathers to chasten us." The A. V. does not render the article correctly.

⁹⁶"Our" is understood (without repetition) from the parallel "*our flesh.*"

⁹⁷*Peaceful fruit of righteousness.* God's chastisements lead men to conformity to the will of God (which is *righteousness*); and this effect (*fruit*) of suffering is (*peaceful*) full of peace. There can be no peace like that which follows upon the submission of the soul to the chastisement of our heavenly Father, if we receive it as inflicted by infinite wisdom and perfect love.

⁹⁸This quotation is from Is. xxxv. 3, from LXX. (as appears by two of the Greek words), but quoted from memory, and not verbatim. The quotation here approaches more nearly than this to the Hebrew original, and might therefore (if not quoted *memoriter*) be considered an exception to the rule,

which otherwise is universal throughout this Epistle, of adhering to the LXX. in preference to the Hebrew.

⁹⁹Prov. iv. 26 (LXX. nearly verbatim).

¹*Or be dislocated.* The meaning of this exhortation seems to be, that they should abandon all appearance of Judaizing practices, which might lead the weaker brethren into apostasy.

²The most natural construction here is similar to that in verse 16.

³Deut. xxix. 18. This quotation is a strong instance in favor of Bleek's view, that the writer of this Epistle used the Alexandrian text of the LXX. For the Codex Alexandrinus (which, however, is corrupt here) corresponds with the Epistle, while the Codex Vaticanus corresponds more closely with the Hebrew.

⁴Although, with Chrysostom and De Wette, we refer "*it*" grammatically to "*repentance,*" yet we think the view of Bleek substantially correct in referring it to "*blessing.*" That is,

xii.

In proportion to the superiority of the Gospel over the Law will be the danger of despising it. For ye are not come to a mountain that may be touched,⁵ and that burneth with fire, nor to "*blackness and darkness and tempest,*"⁶ and "*sound of trumpet,*"⁷ and "*voice of words*"⁸—the hearers whereof entreated that no more might be spoken unto them;⁹ for they could not bear that which was commanded.¹⁰ ("And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned;"¹¹ and so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, "*I exceedingly fear and quake.*"¹²) But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem,¹³ and to myriads¹⁴ of angels in full assembly, and to the congregation of the first-born¹⁵ whose names are written in heaven, and to God¹⁶ the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men¹⁷ made perfect,¹⁸ and to Jesus the medi- 24

in saying that Esau sought *repentance with tears*, the writer obviously means that he sought to reverse the consequences of his fault, and obtain the blessing. If we refer to Genesis, we find that it was, in fact, Jacob's blessing (the Greek word is the same, Gen. xxvii. 35-38, LXX.) which Esau sought with tears.

⁵The first is the *present participle*; the second the *perfect participle* (not as A. V.). For the particulars here mentioned, see Exod. xix.

⁶Deut. iv. 11, the same Greek words (LXX.).

⁷Exod. xix. 16, again the same Greek words (LXX.).

⁸Deut. iv. 12 (LXX.).

⁹Deut. v. 25 (LXX.), where one of the Greek words accounts for what we read here.

¹⁰We put a full stop after *commanded*, because that which the Israelites "could not bear" was not the order for killing the beasts, but the utterance of the commandments of God. See Ex. xx. 19.

¹¹Quoted from Ex. xix. 12 (LXX., but not verbatim). The words "or thrust through with a dart" of the Received Text have been here interpolated from the Old Testament, and are not in any of the uncial MSS.

¹²Deut. ix. 19 (LXX.). This

is the passage in the Old Testament, which comes nearest to the present. It was the *remembrance* of that terrible sight which caused Moses to say this; much more must he have been terrified by the reality.

¹³This is (see Gal. iv. 26) the Church of God, which has its *metropolis* in heaven, though some of its citizens are still pilgrims and strangers upon earth.

¹⁴We take *myriads of angels* with *full assembly*. The latter phrase properly means a *festive* assembly, which reminds us of "the marriage-supper of the Lamb."

¹⁵*First-born*. These appear to be the Christians already dead and entered into their rest; "*written*" means *registered or enrolled*. Cf. Luke ii. 1, and Phil. iv. 3.

¹⁶The order of the Greek would lead us more naturally to translate to a *judge, who is God of all*; but we have retained the A. V. in deference to the opinion of Chrysostom.

¹⁷These *just men* (being distinguished from the *first-born* above) are probably the worthies of the ancient dispensation, commemorated chap. xi.

¹⁸Literally, *who have attained their consummation*. This they had not done until Christ's coming. See xi. 40.

xii.

ator of a new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling,¹⁹ which speaketh better things than that of Abel.²⁰

- 25 See that ye reject²¹ not Him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who rejected him that spake²² on earth, much more shall not we escape if we turn away from Him that speaketh from heaven. Whose voice then shook the earth; but but now He hath promised, saying, "*Yet once more only*²³ will I shake²⁴ not the earth alone, but also heaven." And this "*yet once more only*" signifieth the removal of those things that are shaken, as being perishable,²⁵ that the things unshaken may remain immovable. Wherefore, since we receive a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us be filled with thankfulness,²⁷ whereby we may offer acceptable worship unto God with reverence and godly fear. For "*our God is a consuming fire.*"²⁸

- xiii. 1, 2 Let brotherly love continue. Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some²⁹ have entertained angels unawares.
- 3 Remember the prisoners, as though ye shared their prison; and the afflicted, as being
- 4 yourselves also in the body. Let marriage be held honorable³⁰ in all things, and let the marriage-bed be undefiled; for³¹ whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Let your conduct be free from covetousness, and be content with what ye have; for HE hath said, "*I will never leave thee nor forsake thee.*"³² So that we may boldly say, "*The Lord is my*

Exhortation to several moral duties, especially to courageous profession of the faith, and obedience to the leaders of the Church.

¹⁹Contrasted with the *water of sprinkling* of Numbers xix. (LXX.) Compare ix. 13-14, and x. 22.

²⁰Or, if we read with the best MSS., "*better than Abel.*" The voice of Abel cried for vengeance (Gen. iv. 10). Compare xi. 4; the blood of Christ called down forgiveness.

²¹It is impossible to translate this verb by the same English word here and in verse 19th; hence the reference of the one passage to the other is less plain than in the original.

²²Literally, "*that spake oracularly.*"

²³*Once, and once only.* Cf. ix. 26 and x. 2.

²⁴"Will I shake" is the reading of the best MSS.

²⁵Hagg. ii. 6 (LXX., but not verbatim).

²⁶Used here as *made with*

hands is (ix. 11, ix. 24), and as we often use "*things created*" as equivalent to *thing perishable*.

²⁷"Filled with thankfulness." Compare Luke xvii. 9. If the meaning were, "Let us hold fast [the] grace [which we have received]," the Greek verb would be different.

²⁸Deut. iv. 24 (LXX., nearly verbatim).

²⁹Viz. Abraham and Lot.

³⁰This must be taken imperatively on the same ground as what immediately follows, at the beginning of the 5th verse.

³¹The MSS. A. D., and some others, read *for* here, which is adopted by Lachmann and Bleek.

³²Deut. xxxi. 6 (LXX.). This is said by Moses. In Josh. i. 5 (LXX.), we find a direct promise from God, almost in the

helper, and I will not fear. What can man do unto me?"³³

Remember them that were your leaders,³⁴ who spoke to you the word of God; look upon³⁵ the end of their life, and follow the example of their faith. 7

Jesus Christ³⁶ is the same yesterday and to-day and for ever. Be not carried³⁷ away with manifold and strange doctrines. For it is good that the heart be established by grace; not by meats,³⁸ which profited not them that were occupied therein. We have an altar whereof they that minister unto the tabernacle have no right to eat. For³⁹ the bodies of those beasts whose blood the High Priest bringeth⁴⁰ into the Holy Place⁴¹ are burned "*without the camp.*"⁴² Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the People by His own blood, suffered without the gate. Therefore let us go forth unto Him "*without the camp,*" bearing His reproach. For here we have no continuing city, but we seek one to come.⁴³ 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

By Him therefore let us offer unto God continually a sacri- 15

same words, addressed to Joshua. The citation here, being not verbatim, may be derived from either of these places. Philo cites the same words as the text.

³³Ps. cxviii. 6 (LXX.).

³⁴Not rulers, but leaders. Compare Acts xv. 22, where the word is the same. It is here (cf. verses 17 and 24) applied to the presbyters or bishops of the Church.

³⁵A very graphic word, not to be fully rendered by any English term. The meaning is, "*contemplate the final scene [perhaps martyrdom] which closed their life and labors.*"

³⁶The A. V. here gives an English reader the very erroneous impression that "Jesus Christ" is in the objective case, and in apposition to "the end of their conversation."

³⁷"Carried away," not "carried about," is the reading of the best MSS.

³⁸Not by meats. The connection here is very difficult. The reference seems to be, in the first place, to Judaizing doctrines concerning clean and un-

clean meats; but thence the thought passes on to the sacrificial meats, on which the priests were partly supported. Some think this verse addressed to those who had themselves been priests, which would be an argument for supposing the Epistle addressed to the Church at Jerusalem. (Compare Acts vi. 7.)

³⁹The connection seems to be, that the victims sacrificed on the day of Atonement were commanded (Levit. xvi. 27) to be *wholly burned*, and therefore *not eaten*.

⁴⁰Viz. on the day of Atonement. Compare chaps. ix. and x.

⁴¹The words "for sin" are omitted in the best MSS.

⁴²Levit. xvi. 27 (LXX. verbatim). The camp of the Israelites was afterwards represented by the Holy City; so that the bodies of these victims were burnt outside the gates of Jerusalem.

⁴³Literally, *the city which is to come*. Compare x. 34, and *the kingdom that cannot be shaken*, xii. 28.

xiii.

- 16 fice of praise,⁴⁴ that is, "*the fruit of our lips*,"⁴⁵ making confession unto His name. And be not unmindful of benevolence and liberality, for such are the sacrifices which are acceptable unto God.
- 17 Render unto them that are your leaders obedience and submission; for they on their part⁴⁶ watch for the good of your souls, as those that must give account; that they may keep their watch with joy, and not with lamentation; for that would be unprofitable for you.
- 18 Pray for me; for I trust⁴⁷ that I have a good conscience, desiring in all my conduct to live rightly. But I the rather beseech you to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.⁴⁸
- 19 The writer asks their prayers, gives them his own, and communicates information from Italy.
- 20 Now the God of peace, who raised up⁴⁹ from the dead the great "*Shepherd of the sheep*,"⁵⁰ even our Lord Jesus, through the blood of an everlasting covenant,—make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight, by Jesus Christ. To whom be glory forever.⁵¹ Amen.
- 21
- 22 I beseech you, brethren, to bear with these words of exhortation; for I have written shortly.⁵²
- 23 Know that our brother Timotheus is set at liberty; and with him, if he come speedily, I will see you.
- 24 Salute all them that are your leaders, and all the saints.
- 25 They of Italy⁵³ salute you. Grace be with you all. Amen.

⁴⁴The Christian sacrifice is "a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving," contrasted with the propitiatory sacrifices of the old law, which were forever consummated by Christ. See x. 4-14.

⁴⁵Hosea xiv. 2 (LXX.) (The present Hebrew text is different.)

⁴⁶The pronoun is emphatic.

⁴⁷This seems to be addressed to a party amongst these Hebrew Christians who had taken offence at something in the writer's conduct.

⁴⁸We have already observed that this implies that a personal connection existed between the writer and the readers of this Epistle. The opinion of Ebrard, that this verse is written by St. Luke in St. Paul's person, and verse 23d in his own person, appears quite untenable; no intimation of a

change of person is given (compare Rom. xvi. 22); nor is there any inconsistency in asking prayers for a prosperous journey, and afterwards expressing a positive intention of making the journey.

⁴⁹This denotes not to *bring again* (A. V.), but to *bring up from below, to raise up*. (Rom. x. 7.)

⁵⁰This is an illusion to a passage in Isaiah (Is. lxi. 11, LXX.), where God is described as "*He who brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep*" [viz. Moses].

⁵¹"And ever" is probably to be omitted both here and Rom. xi. 36, and xvi. 27.

⁵²They are asked to excuse the apparent harshness of some portions of the letter, on the ground that the writer had not time for circumlocution.

⁵³"They of Italy." We agree

with Winer in thinking that this "*of*" may be most naturally understood as used *from the position of the readers*. This was the view of the earlier interpreters, and is agreeable to Greek analogy. In fact, if we

consider the origin in most languages of the gentilitial prepositions (*von, de, of, &c.*), we shall see that they conform to the same analogy. Hence we infer from this passage that the writer was in Italy.